NATIONAL COOPERATIVE HIGHWAY RESEARCH PROGRAM

NCHRP REPORT 717

Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock

Electronic Only Appendices

Jeffrey R. Keaton
AMEC ENVIRONMENT & INFRASTRUCTURE, INC.
Los Angeles, CA

Su K. Mishra
HDR ENGINEERING, INC.
Folsom, CA

Paul E. Clopper
AYRES ASSOCIATES, INC.
Fort Collins, CO

Electronic Only Appendices

Subscriber Categories
Bridges and Other Structures • Geotechnology • Hydraulics and Hydrology

Research sponsored by the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials
in cooperation with the Federal Highway Administration

TRANSPORTATION RESEARCH BOARD

WASHINGTON, D.C.
2012
www.TRB.org

Contents (continued) Page

APPENDIX A

Bibliography

AASHTO, 1988, Manual on Subsurface Investigations: American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials, 391 p.

Abed, L.M., and Gasser, M.M., 1999, Model Study of Local Scour Downstream Bridge Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 668.

Abed, L.M., and Richardson, E.V., 1999, Effect of Fenders on Local Pier Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 171.

Abrahams, A. D., and Parsons, A. J., 1987, Identification of Strength Equilibrium Rock Slopes: Further Statistical Considerations: Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, v. 12, p. 631-635.

Abt, S.R., and Thompson, P.L., 1999, Scour at Culvert Outlets: Considerations Present and Future, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 825.

Abt, S.R., Hamilton, K.J., Wittler, R.J., and Annandale, G.W., 1997, Erosion at Dam Foundations: Plunge Pool Circulation. Proceedings of Association of State Dam Safety Officials, Dam Safety '97, Pittsburgh, PA, September 1997.

Abt, S.R., Wittler, R.J., and Ruff, J.F., 1995, Design Flood Impacts on Evaluating Dam Failure Mechanisms, Proceedings of the International Joint Seminar on Reduction of Natural and Environmental Disasters in Water Environment, July 18-21, 1995, Seoul National University, Seoul, Korea. Edited by Jung Ho Sonu, Kil Seong, Il Won Seo, Nani G. Bhohmik.

Abt, S.R., Wittler, R.J., and Ruff, J.F., 1996, Design Flood Impacts on Evaluating Dam Failure Mechanisms, Water International, Journal of the International Water Resources Association, v. 21, no. 3, September, p. 152-157.

Adams, L., Palmer, R., and Turkiyyah, G., 1995, Expert system for evaluating scour potential and stream stability at bridges: American Society of Civil Engineers, Proceedings of the 22nd Annual Conference on Integrated Water Resources Planning for the 21st Century, New York, NY, p. 786-789.

Ahmed, F., Sabur, M.A., and Andres, D.D., 1999, Pier Scour on the South Saskatchewan River, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 537.

Akhmedov, T.H., 1988, Calculation of the Depth of Scour in Rock Downstream of a Spillway: International Water and Power and Dam Construction IWPCDM, vol. 40, no. 12, p. 25-27.

Albany, A.D., and Rickwood, P.C., 1998, The botany basin; its bedrock morphology and recent geological history, Collected Case Studies in Engineering Geology, Hydrogeology and Environmental Geology, McNally, G.H. and Jancowski, J., eds., Geological Society of Australia, p. 190-196.

Alexander, H.S., 1932, Pothole Erosion: Journal of Geology, v. 40, p. 305–337.

Ali, K.H.M., Karim, O.A., O'Connor, B.A., 1997, Flow patterns around bridge piers and offshore structures, in Holly, F.M., Alsaffar, A., English, M., Szollosi, N.A., eds., Managing water, coping with scarcity and abundance, Theme A, Water for a changing global community: Proceedings – International Association for Hydraulic Research Congress, 27th Congress of the International Association for Hydraulic Research, San Francisco, CA, Aug. 10-15.

Allan, J. D., 1995, The river continuum concept, in Allan, J. D., ed., Stream Ecology Structure and Function of Running Waters: London, Chapman & Hall, p. 276-281.

Allen, J.R.L., 1968, The Extent of Erosion Beneath Sandstones in Turbidites as Revealed by Scour Markings: Journal of Sedimentary Research, v. 38, no. 4, p. 1379-1381.

Allen, J.R.L., 1971, Transverse Erosional Marks of Mud and Rock: Their Physical Basis and Geological Significance. Sedimentary Geology, v. 5, no. 3/4, p. 167-385.

Allen, J.R.L., 1982, Sedimentary Structures: Their Character and Physical Basis. Elsevier Scientific Publishing Company, Amsterdam.

Allen, P.M., and Narramore, R., 1985, Bedrock Controls on Stream Channel Enlargement with Urbanization, North Central Texas: Water Resources Bulletin, American Water Resources Association, v. 21, no. 6, p. 1037-1048.

Allen, P.M., Arnold, J.G., and Jakubowski, E., 1997, Design and Testing of a Simple Submerged-Jet Device for Field Determination of Soil Erodibility: Environmental Engineering Geoscience, v. 3, no. 4, p. 579-584.

Allen, P.M., Arnold, J.G., and Jakubowski, E., 1999, Prediction of Stream Channel Erosion Potential: Environmental Engineering and Geoscience, v. 5, no. 3, p. 339-351.

Allen, P.M., Arnold, J.G., and Skipwith, W., 2002, Erodibility of Urban Bedrock and Alluvial Channels, North Texas: Journal of the American Water Resources Association, v. 38, no. 5, p. 1477-1492.

American Society of Testing and Materials, 1989, Standard Test Method for Slake Durability of Shales and Similar Weak Rocks: Annual Book of ASTM Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, PA, v. 4.08, Designation D 4644-87, p. 848-850.

American Society of Testing and Materials, 1989, Test Method for Resistance to Degradation of Small-Size Coarse Aggregate by Abrasion and Impact in the Los Angeles Machine: Annual Book of ASTM Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, Pennsylvania, v. 4.02, Designation C 131-89.

American Society of Testing and Materials, 1989, Test Method for Density of Soil in Place by the Drive-Cylinder Method: Annual Book of ASTM Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, PA, v. 4.08, Designation D 2937-83.

American Society of Testing and Materials, 1989, Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of intact Rock Core Specimens: Annual Book of ASTM Standards, ASTM, Philadelphia, PA, v. 4.08, Designation D 2938-86.

Anderson, N.L., Ismael, A.M., and Thitimakorn, T., 2007, Ground-Penetrating Radar: A Tool for Monitoring Bridge Scour: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v., 13, no. 1, p. 1-10.

Anderson, R.S., 1986, Erosion profiles due to particles entrained by wind: Application of an eolian sediment transport: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 97, p. 1270-1278.

Anderson, S.P., Dietrich, W.E., Torres, R., Montgomery, D.R., and Loague, K., 1997, Concentration-discharge relationships in runoff from a steep, unchanneled catchment: Water Resources Research, v. 33, no. 1, p. 211-225.

Andrews, E.D., 1994, Effective and bankfull discharge of streams in the Yampa River Basin, Colorado and Wyoming: Journal of Hydrology, v. 46, p. 311-330.

Andrews, E.D., and Nankervis, J.M., 1995, Effective Discharge and the Design of Channel Maintenance Flows for Gravel-Bed Rivers. In Natural and Anthropogenic Influences in Fluvial Geomorphology – Wolman Volume (Costa, J.E., Miller, A.J., Potter, K.W., and Wilcock, P.R., eds.), American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 89, p. 151 164.

Andrews, E.D., and Parker, G., 1987, Formation of a coarse surface layer as the response to gravel mobility, in Thorne, C.R., Bathurst, J.C., and Hey, R.D., eds., Sediment Transport in Gravel-bed Rivers: New York, John Wiley and Sons, p. 269-300.

Anella, T.W., and Oliger, G.R., 1999, Bridge Scour Analysis in New Jersey: Which Scour Factors Matter Most?, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds, Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 46.

Anglin, C.D., Naim, R.B., Cornett, A.M., Dunaszegi, L., Turnham, J., and Annandale, G.W., 1997, Bridge Pier Scour Assessment for the Northumberland Strait Crossing: Proceedings of the 1997 Canadian Coastal Conference, Abstracts.

Annandale, G.W., 1995, Erodibility: Journal of Hydraulic Research, Vol. 33, p. 471 494.

Annandale, G.W., 1998, The Erodibility Index: Practical Aspects. In Water Resources Engineering 98 (Abt, S.R., Young-Pezeshk, J., and Watson, C.C., eds.), American Society of Civil Engineers, Proceedings of the International Water Resources Engineering Conference, Memphis, TN, p. 270-279.

Annandale, G.W., 1999, Demonstration Project for Scour Instrumentation, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 496.

Annandale, G.W., 1999, Estimation of Bridge Pier Scour Using the Erodibility Index Method, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 83-97.

Annandale, G.W., 2000, Prediction of Scour at Bridge Pier Foundations Founded on Rock and Other Earth Materials: Transportation Research Record: Journal of the Transportation Research Board, No. 1696, p. 67-70.

Annandale, G.W., 2005, Discussion of “Fluvial Entrainment of Protruding Fractured Rock” by Stephen E. Coleman, Bruce W. Melville, and Lance Gore: ASCE, Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 131, no. 2, p. 142-143.

Annandale, G.W., 2006, Scour Technology: Mechanics and Engineering Practice. New York, McGraw-Hill, 430 p.

Annandale, G.W., 2007a, How does Water-Soil Interaction lead to Erosion? American Society of Civil Engineers, Geotechnical Special Publication 167 Geotechnics of Soil Erosion, CD, p. 1-9.

Annandale, G.W., 2007b, Current state-of-the-art Rock Scouring Technology, in Biscontin, G. ed., Geotechnics of Soil Erosion: Proceedings of ASCE Geo-Denver 2007, February 18.21, 2007, Denver, CO, Geotechnical Special Publication no. 167, p. 1-12.

Annandale, G.W., Abt, S.R., Ruff, J.F., and Wittler, R.J., 1996, Dam Foundation Erosion: A New Approach, National Engineer, The Journal of the National Association of Power Engineers, vol. 100, no. 10, October.

Annandale, G.W., Abt, S.R., Ruff, J.F., and Wittler, R.J., 1996. Scour Damage. The Military Engineer, The Society of American Military Engineers, October-November, vol. 88, no. 580. p. 34.

Annandale, G.W., and Kirsten, H.A.D., 1994, On the Erodibility of Rock and Other Earth Materials: Proceedings of Hydraulic Engineering ‘94, ASCE, Buffalo, NY, p. 68-72.

Annandale, G.W., and Kirsten, H.A.D., 1999, On the Erodibility of Rock and Other Earth Materials, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 74.

Annandale, G.W., and Parkhill, D.L., 1999, Stream Bank Erosion: Application of the Erodibility Index Method, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 125.

Annandale, G.W., and Smith, S.P, 1999, Scour in Erodible Rock I: The Erodibility Index: conference proceeding paper, North American Water and Environment Congress & Destructive Water, p. 1342-1348.

Annandale, G.W., and Smith, S.P, 1999, Scour in Erodible Rock I: The Erodibility Index, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 77.

Annandale, G.W., and Smith, S.P., 1996, Scour Power: Civil Engineering –ASCE, vol. 66, no. 7, p. 58-60.

Annandale, G.W., and Smith, S.P., 1998, Proposed pier scour procedure for rock formations, in Abt, S.R., Young-Pezeshk, J., and Watson, C.C., eds., Water Resources Engineering 98: ASCE, Proceedings of the International Water Resources Engineering Conference, Memphis, TN, p.258-263.

Annandale, G.W., and Smith, S.P., 1999, Proposed pier scour procedure for rock formations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 180.

Annandale, G.W., Lewis, T.M., Wittler, R.J., Abt, S.R., and Ruff, J.F., 1997, Dam Foundation Erosion: Numerical Modeling, Proceedings of the XXVII IAHR Congress, Energy and Water: Sustainable Development, Theme D. Edited by F..M. Holly, A. Alsaffar; theme editor J.S. Gulliver. August, p. 429-434.

Annandale, G.W., Whittler, R.J., Mefford, B.W., Abt, S.R., and Ruff, J.F., 1995, Spillway and Dam Foundation Erosion: Predicting Erosion Threshold, Proceedings of Waterpower 95, July 25-28, San Francisco, CA.

Annandale, G.W., Whittler, R.J., Ruff, J.F., and Lewis, T.M., 1998, Prototype validation of erodibility index for scour in fractured rock media, in Abt, S.R., Young-Pezeshk, J., and Watson, C.C., eds., Water Resources Engineering 98: ASCE, Proceedings of the International Water Resources Engineering Conference, Memphis, TN, p. 1096-1101.

Anonymous, 1989, Proceedings of the Bridge Scour Symposium held on October 17-19, 1989, Washington, DC: Interagency Advisory Committee on Water Data, Subcommittee on Sedimentation. Report no. FHWA-RD-90-035.

Anonymous, 1990, Survey of roading expenditure due to scour: a report for the Road Research Unit. Wellington, NZ: DSIR Hydrology Centre. Report no. DSIR-HC-CR-90.09.

Anonymous, 1991-1992, Instrumentation for measuring scour at bridge piers and abutments, [Phase I]. Fort Collins, CO: Resource Consultants, Inc. NCHRP project no. 21-3M.

Anonymous, 1992, Hydrology and bridge scour, Transportation Research Record 1350:1-46.

Anonymous, 1992, Scour at culvert outlets in mixed bed materials, Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University, Engineering Research Center. Report no. FHWA-RD-82-011.

Anonymous, 1993, Would the Real Bankfull Please Stand Up!: Stream Notes, April.

Anonymous, 1995, Armor-limited clear-water contraction scour at M bridges, Journal of Hydraulic Engineering 121(6):490-493.M.

Anonymous, 1995, Monitoring bridge scour with buried transmitters, CA: California Dept. of Transportation, Division of New Technology and Research. Report no. FHWA-CA-TL-85-16.

Anonymous, 1996, Channel scour at bridges in the United States, US: U.S. Geological Survey, Water Resources Division. Report no. FHWA-RD-95-184.

Anonymous, 1996, Geomorphic approaches for evaluating bridge scour: case studies from north Florida, FL: University of Florida, Dept. of Geography. Report no. FLDOT-99700-3537-119.

Anonymous, 1998, A modified index for assessment of potential scour at bridges over waterways, US: U.S. Geological Survey.

Anonymous, 1998, Assessment of scour-critical data collected at selected bridges and culverts in South Carolina, 1990-1992. US: U.S. Geological Survey.

Anonymous, 1999, 1998 Scanning Review of European Practice for Bridge Scour and Stream Instability Countermeasures: National Cooperative Highway Research Program Research Results Digest, v. 241, no. 33.

Anonymous, 1999, Boundary conditions for bridge scour analysis, Raleigh, NC: North Carolina State University, Center for Transportation Engineering Studies. Report no. FHWA/NC-98/002.

Anonymous, 2001, Easing the Transition to Load and Resistance Factor Design: Transcan, NCHRP, no. 4, summer 2001, electronic manuscript (onlinepubs.trb.org/onlinepubs/nchrp/transcan_4.pdf).

Anonymous, 2001, Mountain Rivers: Stream Notes, October.

Anonymous, 2001, Scour Evaluations a key Element in Improving bridge Foundation Design: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, electronic manuscript (www.tfhrc.gov/focus/feb01/scour.htm).

Anonymous, 2001, TTI Research Combats Bridge Scour and Saves Money: Texas Transportation Researcher, v. 37, no. 1, pp. 8-9.

Anonymous, 2004, Channel Evolution Models: Appendix C from Vermont Stream Geomorphic Assessment Handbook, Vermont Agency of Natural Resources, electronic manuscript (www.anr.state.vt.us/dec/waterq/rivers/docs/assessmenthandbooks/rv_apxccem.pdf).

Anonymous, 2005, Bridge and Culvert Survey Protocols: Appendix G from Vermont Stream Geomorphic Assessment Handbook, Vermont Agency of Natural Resources, electronic manuscript (www.anr.state.vt.us/dec/waterq/rivers/docs/assessmenthandbooks/rv_apxgbridgeculvert.pdf).

Anonymous, 2005, FICE/FDOT Florida Bridge Scour Practices: Florida Engineering Society, course description, electronic manuscript (www.fleng.org/seminars.cfm?event_id=207).

Anonymous, undated, Headcut Erodibility Index: Kansas State University, Computing and Information Sciences program, electronic manuscript (www.cis.ksu.edu/sites/series/SITES2000.1/Training/Headcut%20Erodibility%20Index%20).

Anonymous, undated, Substructure Design Recommendations: Texas Department of Transportation, electronic manuscript (www.dot.state.tx.us/services/bridge/rec_sub.htm).

Anonymous, undated, Waterjet Cutting: electronic manuscript (http://www.mfg.mtu.edu/cyberman/machining/non_trad/waterjet/#Theory).

Ansari, S.A., and Qadar, A., 1999, Ultimate Depth of Scour Around Bridge Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 172.

Ansari, S.A., Kothyari, U.C., Raju, K.G.R., 2002, Influence of cohesion on scour around bridge piers: Journal of Hydraulic Research, v. 40, no. 6, p. 717-729.

ARIMS, 2001, Oregon/Washington Stream Channel Assessment Handbook: Aquatic Resources Information Management System, 34 p.

Arman, A., Samtani, N., Castelli, R., and Munfakh, G., 1997, Geotechnical and Foundation Engineering Module 1 – Subsurface Investigations: Federal Highway Administration Report No. FHWA-HI-97-021, National Highway Institute Course No. 13231 – Module 1, paginated by section.

Arneson, L., and Abt, S.R., 1999, Vertical Contraction Scour at Bridges with Water Flowing Under Pressure Conditions, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 189-204.

Arneson, L., Krolak, J., Pagán-Ortiz, J.E., Thompson, P., Jones, J.S., and Hunt, J., 2004, Tidal Hydrology, Hydraulics and Scour at Bridges, First Edition: U.S., Department of Transportation publication no. FHWA-NHI-05-077, HEC no. 25, 170 p.

Arneson, L.A., and Shearman, J.O., 1998, User's Manual for WSPRO - A Computer Model for Water Surface Profile Computations: Office of Technology Applications, Federal Highway Administration, FHWA Report No. FHWA-SA-98-080.

Aslan, A., Quigley, J., Cole, T., Grubbs, D., Kellerby, D., Meunier, Y., Polson, J., Rodriquez, T., and Stover, J., 2005, Geological Mapping of Quaternary Colorado and Gunnison River Terraces in the Grand Valley, Western Colorado: Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, v. 37, no. 6, p. 35.

ASTM, 1999, Standard Test Method for Specific Gravity and Absorption of Rock for Erosion Control: American Society for Testing and Materials Procedure D6473-99.

ASTM, 2005, Standard Guides for Using Rock-Mass Classification Systems for Engineering Purposes: American Society for Testing and Materials Procedure D5878-05.

ASTM, 2007, Standard Test Method for Density, Relative Density (Specific Gravity), and Absorption of Coarse Aggregate: American Society for Testing and Materials Procedure C127-07.

ASTM, 2008, Standard Test Method for Slake Durability of Shales and Similar Weak Rocks: American Society for Testing and Materials Procedure D4644-08.

ASTM, 2008, Standard Test Method for Splitting Tensile Strength of Intact Rock Core Specimens: American Society for Testing and Materials Procedure D3967-08.

ASTM, 2010, Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength and Elastic Moduli of Intact Rock Core Specimens under Varying States of Stress and Temperatures: American Society for Testing and Materials Procedure D7012-10.

Atayee, A. T., 1993, Study of riprap as scour protection for spill-through abutments, Transportation Research Record 1420:40-48.

Atayee, A. T., Pagan-Ortiz, J.E., Jones, J.S., and Kilgore, R.T., 1999, The Study of Riprap as Scour Protection for Bridge Abutments, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 846.

ATC/MCEER Joint Venture, 2002, Comprehensive Specification for the Seismic Design of Bridges: Transportation Research Board, NCHRP Report 472, Washington, D.C., 55 p.

Atkins, J.B., Hedgecock, T.S., 1996, Scour at selected bridge sites in Alabama, 1991-94: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, p. 19.

Attal, M., and Lavé, J., 2003, Pebble and bedrock abrasion during fluvial transport in active orogenic setting: experimental study and application to natural hydrographic networks, EGS - AGU - EUG Joint Assembly, Abstracts from the meeting held in Nice, France, 6- 11 April 2003, abstract #664.

Attal, M., and Lavé, J., 2004, Pebble and bedrock abrasion during fluvial transportation: Insights from a new experimental facility, Geophysical Research Abstracts, v. 6, 04707.

Attal, M., Lave, J., and Masson, J.-P., 2006, New Facility to Study River Abrasion Processes: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 132, no. 6, p. 624-628.

Augustinus, P.C., 1991, Rock resistance to erosion: Some further considerations. Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, v. 16, p. 563 569.

Avery, K.R., and Hixson, M.A., 1993, Case Studies of Bridge Scour in Western New York: Proceedings from Hydraulic Engineering '93, ASCE, p. 592-599.

Avila, C., Jaques, S., and Davies, P., 1998, CALTRANS Countermeasure and their Costs, in Abt., S.R., Young-Pezeshk, J., Watson, C.C., eds., Water Resources Engineering '98: Proceedings of the International Water Resources Engineering Conference, ASCE, Memphis, TN.

Ayala, L., and Grandon, F., 1999, Effect of Pier Geometry on Scour in Graded Gravels, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 173.

Aydin A., and A. Basu, 2005, The Schmidt hammer in rock material characterization. Engineering Geology, v. 81, p. 1–14.

Ayres Associates, 2004, Effects of Debris on Bridge-Pier Scour NCHRP Project number 24-26: Ayres Associates, prepared for the Transportation Research Board.

Bagnold, R.A., 1966, An Approach to the Sediment Transport Problem from General Physics: U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 422-I, p. I1-I37.

Bahat, D., Rabinovitch, A., and Frid, V., 2005, Tensile fracturing in rocks: Berlin, Springer, 302 p.

Baig, S.M., Monaco, A.F., and Patel, J.C., 1999, Screening of Bridges in New Jersey for Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 44.

Baker, S.E., and Gosse, J.C., 2003, Quaternary Bedrock Incision History of the Rio Diamante, Mendoze Province, Argentina: Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, v. 35, no. 6, p. 63.

Baker, V.R., 1974, Paleohydraulic Interpretation of Quaternary Alluvium near Golden, Colorado. Quaternary Research, v. 4, p. 95 112.

Baker, V.R., 1977, Stream-Channel Response to Floods, with Examples from central Texas. Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 88, p. 1057 1071.

Baker, V.R., 1978, Large-Scale Erosional and Depositional Features of the Channeled Scabland. In The Channeled Scabland (Baker, V.R. and Nummendal, D., eds.), NASA, Washington, D.C., p. 81 115.

Baker, V.R., 1984, Flood Sedimentation in Bedrock Fluvial Systems. In Sedimentology of Gravels and Conglomerates (Koster, E.H., and R.J. Steel, eds.). Canadian Society of Petroleum Geologists, Memoir 10, p. 87 98.

Baker, V.R., 2002, The study of superfloods: Science, v. 295, p. 2379-2380.

Baker, V.R., and Costa, J.E., 1987, Flood Power, in Mayer, L., and Nash, D., eds., Catastrophic Flooding: Boston, Allen & Unwin, p. 1-21.

Baker, V.R., and Kochel, R.C., 1988, Flood sedimentation in bedrock fluvial systems, in Baker, V.R., Kochel, R.C., and Patton, P.C., eds., Flood Geomorphology: New York, John Wiley and Sons, p. 123-137.

Ballio, F., and Orsi, E., 2001, Time Evolution of Scour Around Bridge Abutments: Water Engineering Research, v. 2, no. 4, p. 243-259.

Barg, L., and Blazewicz, M., 2003, Assessment of Fluvial Geomorphology in Relation to Erosion and Landslides in the Mad River Watershed in Central Vermont: prepared for Vermont Geological Survey, Waterbury, VT, 77 p.

Barksdale, G., 1999, Bridge Scour During the 1993 Floods in the Upper Mississippi River Basin, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 551-556.

Barnes, H.L., 1956, Cavitation as a Geological Agent. American Journal of Science, v. 254, p. 493 505.

Barnes, P.W., 1990, Effects of Elevated Temperatures and Rising Sea Level on Arctic Coast: Journal of Cold Regions Engineering, v. 4, no. 1, p. 21-28.

Barton, N., 1998, Rock Mass Classification and Tunnel Reinforcement Selection Using the System, in Rock Classification Systems for Engineering Purposes, Kirkadie, L., ed., ASTM STP 984, ASTM, Philadelphia, PA, p. 59-88.

Barton, N., Lien, R., and Lunde, J., 1974, Engineering Classification of Rock Masses for the Design of Tunnel Support: Norwegian Geotechnical Institute, Oslo, Norway, 49 p.

Barton, N.R. and Choubey, V., 1977, The shear strength of rock joints in theory and practice: Rock Mechanics, v. 10, no. 1-2, p.1-54.

Bath, W.R., 1999, Remote methods of underwater inspection of bridge structures, McLean , VA: Federal Highway Administration. Report no. FHWA-RD-99-100

Beaumont, C.P., Fullsack, P., and Hamilton, J., 1992, Erosional control of active compressional orogens, in McClay, K.R., ed., Thrust Tectonics: Chapman and Hall, New York, p. 1-18.

Becker, L.D., 1994, Investigation of bridge scour at selected sites on Missouri streams: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, p. 40.

Benedict, S.T., and Caldwell, A.W., 1999, The Collection of Clear-Water Contraction and Abutment Scour Data at Selected Bridge Sites in the Coastal Plain and Piedmont of South Carolina, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 550.

Bennett, G., 1997, Assessment of streambed scour at bridges in Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Fact Sheet Reston, VA, p. 4.

Benson, R.C., 2000, An overview of geophysical and non-destructive methods for characterization of roads and bridges. Use of geophysical methods in construction (conference), August 5- 8, Denver, CO. ASCE Geotechnical Special Publication (109):1-14

Bergendahl, B.S., and Jordan, R.C., 1996, Arizona Local Government Bridge Scour Evaluation Study, in Bathala, C., ed., North American Water and Environment Congress & Destructive Water, ASCE, New York, NY, CD-ROM.

Bertoldi, D., and Jones, J.S., 1999, Time to Scour Experiments as an Indirect Measure of Stream Power Around Bridge Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 181.

Bertoldi, D., and Kilgore, R., 1999, Tetrapods as a Scour Countermeasure, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 848.

Bieniawski, Z.T., 1989, Engineering Rock Mass Classifications. New York, John Wiley & Sons, 251 p.

Bierman, P.L., and Caffee, M., 2001, Slow Rates of Rock Surface Erosion and Sediment Production Across the Namib Desert and Escarpment, Southern Africa: American Journal of Science, v. 301, p. 326-358.

Bierman, P.R., 1994, Using in situ produced cosmogenic isotopes to estimate rates of landscape evolution: A review from the geomorphic perspective: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 99, p. 13,885-13,896.

Bierman, P.R., Lini, A., Zehfuss, P., Church, A., Davis, P. T., Southon, J., and Baldwin, L., 1997, Postglacial ponds and alluvial fans: recorders of Holocene landscape history: GSA Today, v. 7, p. 1-8.

Blais-Stevens, A., Clague, J. J., Mathewes, R. W., Hebda, R. J., and Bornhold, B. D., 2003, Record of large, Late Pleistocene outburst floods preserved in Saanich Inlet sediments, Vancouver Island, Canada Quaternary Science Reviews v. 22 p. 2327-2334.

Blodgett, J.C., and Harris, C.D., 1999, Measurement of Bridge Scour at the SR-32 Crossing the Sacramento River at Hamilton City, California 1987–92, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 538.

Bloomquist, D., and Boyd, A., 2002a, Design of a Large Scale Testing Enclosure for Buried Pipe Analysis – Phase 1: Proposal, University of Florida, Department of Civil and Coastal Engineering, 7 p.

Bloomquist, D., and Boyd, A., 2002b, Load Response Comparison Between Fiber and Steel Reinforced Concrete Pipe – Phase 2: Proposal, University of Florida, Department of Civil and Coastal Engineering, 6 p.

Bloomquist, D., Sheppard, D.M., and Slagle, P., 2007, Clay and Rock Sediment Rate of Erosion Measurements with the RETA & SERF. On-line presentation slides, University of Florida, http://www.dot.state.fl.us/statematerialsoffice/geotechnical/ conference/grip/2005/clayandrocksediment.pdf accessed June 2007.

Bobet, A., and Einstein, H.H., 1998, Numerical Modelling of Fracture Coalescence in Model Rock Material: International Journal of Fracture, v. 92, n. 3, p. 221-252.

Boehmler, E.M., 2005, Evaluation of Scour Potential at Susceptible Bridges in Vermont: U.S. Geological Survey.

Bohrer, J., Abt, S.R., and Wittler, R.J., 1998, Predicting Plunge Pool Velocity Decay of a Free falling, Rectangular Jet, Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, American Society of Civil Engineers, v. 124, no. 10, October, p.1,043-1,048.

Bollaert, E.F.R., 2002, Transient Water Pressures in Joints and Formation of Rock Scour due to High-Velocity Jet Impact: PhD Thesis N°2548, Ecole Polytechnique Fédérale de Lausanne, Switzerland.

Bollaert, E.F.R., 2004, A Comprehensive Model to Evaluate Scour Formation in Plunge Pools: International Journal on Hydropower & Dams, Issue One, p. 94-101.

Bollaert, E.F.R., 2010, Numerical Modeling of Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock, in Burns, S.E., Bhatia, S.K., Avila, C.M.C, and Hunt, B.E., eds., Scour and Erosion: Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Scour and Erosion, November 7-10, 2010, San Francisco, American Society of Civil Engineers Geotechnical Special Publication No. 210, pp. 767-776.

Bollaert, E.F.R., and Annandale, G., 2004, Parametric Analysis of Comprehensive Scour Model and Erodibility Index Method, in F. Yazondoost & J. Attari, eds., Proceedings of the Int. Conference on Hydraulics of Dams & River Structures, Tehran, Iran, A.A. Balkema, p. 125-132.

Bollaert, E.F.R., and Schleiss, A., 2002, Turbulent jet impingement in plunge pools: the particular characteristics of a near-prototype physical model study: proceedings of Riverflow 2002, Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium, p. 395-403.

Bollaert, E.F.R., and Schleiss, A.J., 2003a, Scour of Rock due to the Impact of Plunging High Velocity Jets Part I: A State-of-the-Art Review: Journal of Hydraulic Research, v. 41, no. 5, p. 451-464.

Bollaert, E.F.R., and Schleiss, A.J., 2003b, Scour of Rock due to the Impact of Plunging High Velocity Jets Part II: Experimental Results of Dynamic Pressures at Pool Bottoms and in One- and Two-Dimensional Closed End Rock Joints: Journal of Hydraulic Research, v. 41, no. 5, p. 465-480.

Bollaert, E.F.R., and Schleiss, A.J., 2005, Physically Based Model for Evaluation of Rock Scour due to High-Velocity Jet Impact: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 131, no. 3, p. 153-165.

Booth, D. B., and Henshaw, P.C., 2001, Rates of channel erosion in small urban streams: chapter in Wigmosta, M. and Burges, S., eds., Land Use and Watersheds: Human Influence on Hydrology and Geomorphology in Urban and Forest Areas: AGU Monograph Series, Water Science and Application, v. 2, p. 17-38.

Bormann, N.E., 1999, Comparison of Local-Scour Predictions at Drop-Structures and Threats to Bridge Foundations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 869-878.

Bormann, N.E., and Zeller, M.E., 1999, Threats to Bridge Stability from Scour Related Failures of Drop Structures, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 849.

Bormann, N.E., and Zeller, M.E., 1999, Variations Encountered in Design Analysis of Local Scour at Drop Structures, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 848.

Boyken, M., Gu, R., and Lohnes, R.A., 1999, Hydrologic Analysis of Stream Stabilization and Stream Grade Control Structures: Proceedings of the 26th Annual Water Resources Planning and Management Conference, Tempe, AZ.

Brabets, T.P., 1994, Scour assessment at bridges from Flag Point to Million Dollar Bridge, Copper River Highway, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, p. 57.

Brabets, T.P., 1995, Application of surface geophysical techniques in a study of the geomorphology of the lower Copper River, Alaska: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, p. 47.

Brady, L., Grisafe, D.A., McCauley, J.R., Ohlmacher, G.C., Quinodoz, H.A.M., and Nelson, K.A., 1998, The Kansas River Corridor – Its Geologic Setting, Land Use, Economic Geology, and Hydrology: Kansas Geological Survey Open-file Report 98-2, chapter 3.

Brakenridge, G.R., 1985, Rate estimates for lateral bedrock erosion based on radiocarbon ages, Duck River, Tennessee: Geology, v. 13, p. 111-114.

Braun, D.D., 1983, Lithologic Control of Bedrock Meander Dimensions in the Appalachian Valley and Ridge Province. Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, v. 8, p. 223 237.

Brea, J.D., and Spalletti, P.D, 2001, Local scour in circular piles and pile groups, in physical models with coal beds, Li, G., ed., Wang, Z., Pettijean, A., and Fisher, R.K., conveners, 21st century; the new era for hydraulic research and its applications; Theme D, Hydraulics of rivers, water works and machinery; proceedings: Proceedings of The Congress of International Association for Hydraulic Research, v. 1, no. 29, Theme D, p. 108-113.

Brent, J.Z., 2002, Using GIS to Estimate Climatic Influences on River Incision: Geological Society of America, abstracts from 2002 Denver Annual Meeting, Session no. 144.

Breusers, H. N. C., and Raudkivi, A. J., 1991, Scouring, Rotterdam ; Brookfield: A.A. Balkema. Hydraulic structures design manual; 2

Briaud, J.-L., 2004, The SCICOS-EFA Method: Proceedings of the conference, Current Practices and Future Trends in Deep Foundations, Geotechnical Special Publication No. 125, p. 348-360.

Briaud, J.-L., 2008, 2007 Ralph B. Peck Award Lecture: Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, v. 134, n. 10, p. 1424-1447.

Briaud, J.-L., Chen, H.C., Li, Y., Nurtjahyo, P., and Wang, J., 2004, Pier and Contraction Scour in Cohesive Soils: Transportation Research Board, National Cooperative Highway Research Program NCHRP Report 516, Washington, D.C., 136 p.

Briaud, J.-L., Chen, H.C., Ting, F.C.K., Kwak, K., Han, S.-W., Nurtjahyo, P., Cao, Y., and Li, Y., 2000, Measuring the Erodibility of Cohesive Soils: from Building Partnerships – 2000 Joint Conference on Water Resource Engineering and Water Resources Planning and Management, section 67, chapter 1.

Briaud, J.-L., Chen, H-C., Li, Y., and Nurtjahyo, P., 2004a, SRICOS-EFA Method for Complex Piers in Fine-Grained Soils: Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, v. 130, no. 11, p. 1180-1191.

Briaud, J.-L., Ting, F.C.K., Chen, H.C., Cao, Y., Han, S.-W., and Kwak, K., 2001, Erosion Function Apparatus for Scour Rate Predictions: Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, v. 127, no. 2, p. 105-113.

Briaud, J.-L., Ting, F.C.K., Chen, H.C., Gudavalli, R., Perugu, S., and Wei, G., 1999a, SRICOS: Prediction of Scour Rate in Cohesive Soils at Bridge Piers: ASCE Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, v. 125, n. 4, p. 237-246.

Briaud, J.-L., Ting, F.C.K., Chen, H.C., Gudavalli, R., Kwak, K., Philogene, B., Han, S.W., Perugu, S., Wei, G., Nurtjahyo, P., Cao, Y., and Li, Y., 1999b, SRICOS: Prediction of Scour Rate at Bridge Piers: Texas A&M University, Civil Engineering Report 2937-F submitted to the Texas Department of Transportation.

Britton, S.L., Hanson, G.J., and Temple, D.M., 2003, A Historic Look at the USDA-ARS Hydraulic Engineering Research Unit: Conference Proceeding Paper, p. 263-276.

Brocard, G., and van der Beek, P., 2004, Influence of Incision Rate, Rock Strength and Bedload Supply on Bedrock River Gradients and Valley Widths: A Conceptual Model Based on Observations From Western Alpine Rivers (SE France): Geophysical Research Abstracts, vol. 6, 06857.

Brooks, G.R., and Lawrence, D.E., 2000, Geomorphic effects of flooding along reaches of selected rivers in the Saguenay region, Quebec, July 1996: Geographie Physique et Quaternaire, v. 54, no. 3, p. 281-299.

Brown, E.T., 1976, Volume Changes in Models of Jointed Rock: Journal of the Geotechnical Engineering Division, v. 102, no. 3, p. 273-276.

Brown, E.T., ed., 1981, Rock Characterization Testing and Monitoring: ISRM Suggested Methods. Oxford, Pergamon Press, 211 p.

Brummer, C.J., and Montgomery, D.R., 2006, Influence of coarse lag formation on the mechanics of sediment pulse dispersion in a mountain stream, Squire Creek, North Cascades, Washington, United States: Water Resources Research, v. 42, W07412.

Brunner, G.W., 1999, Using HEC-RAS to Compute Scour at Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 674.

Brush, L.M., and M.G. Wolman, 1960, Knickpoint behavior in noncohesive material: A laboratory study: Geol. Soc. Am. Bull., v. 71, p. 59-74.

Bryan, B.A., Simon, A., and Outlaw, G.S., 1994, Methods for Assessing Channel Conditions Related to Scour-Critical Conditions at Bridges in Tennessee, USGS WRIR 94-4229, 54 p.

Bryson, D.W., Ghere, D.G., and Hulbert, W.H., 2000, European practice for bridge scour and stream instability countermeasures, Transportation Research Record 1696, v. 2:236-243.

Buffington, J.M., and Montgomery, D.R, 1999, Effects of Hydraulic Roughness on Surface Textures of Gravel-Bed Rivers: Water Resources Research, v. 35, no. 11, p. 3507-3521.

Buffington, J.M., Scheidt, N.E., and Welcker, C.W., 2004, Channel Geometry of Mountain Rivers Within the Debris-Flow Process Domain of the Idaho Batholith: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 85, no. 47, abstract H41G-01.

Bull, W.B., 1979, Threshold of critical power in streams: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 90, p. 453-464.

Burbank, D.W., 2002, Rates of erosion and their implications for exhumation: Mineralogical Magazine, v. 66, no. 1, p. 25-52.

Burbank, D.W., Leland, J., Fielding, E., Anderson, R.S., Brozovic, N., Reid, M.R., and Duncan, C., 1996, Bedrock incision, rock uplift and threshold hillslopes in the northwestern Himalays: Nature, v. 379, p. 505-510.

Burwell, E.B., Jr., and Moneymaker, B.C., 1950, Geology in Dam Construction. In Application of Geology to Engineering Practice (Paige, S., ed.), Boulder, CO, Geological Society of America, Berkey Volume, p. 11-43.

Butch, G.K., 1991, Measurement of bridge scour at selected sites in New York, excluding Long Island: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, p. 17.

Butch, G.K., 1993, Measurement of scour at selected bridges in New York: Proceedings of the Annual Highway Geology Symposium, v. 42, p. 169-177.

Butch, G.K., 1999, Estimating Bridge Scour in New York from Historical U.S. Geological Survey Stream Flow Measurements, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 539.

Butch, G.K., 1999, Evaluation of Selected Instruments for Monitoring Scour at Bridges in New York, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 499.

Butch, G.K., 1999, Relation of Local Scour to Hydraulic Properties at Selected Bridges in New York, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 540.

Butch, G.K., 1999, Scour-Hole Dimensions at Selected Bridge Piers in New York, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 548.

Butch, G.K., and Lumia, R., 1994, Effects of flow duration on local scour at bridge piers in New York: Hydraulic Engineering, Proceedings of the National Conference on Hydraulic Engineering, p. 46-50.

Butch, G.K., and Lumia, R., 1999, Effects of Flow Duration on Local Scour at Bridge Piers in New York, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 544.

Caltrans, 2002, Guidelines for Foundation Investigations and Reports: California Department of Transportation, Division of Engineering Services, Geotechnical Services, version 1.2, 34 p.

Campbell, R. H., Varnes, D. J., Fleming, R. W., Hampton, M. A., Prior, D. B., Sangrey, D. A., Nichols, D.R., and Brabb, E. E., 1985, Landslide classification for identification of mud flows and other landslides,in Campbell, R.H., ed., Feasibility of a nationwide program for the identification and delineation of hazards from mud flows and other landslides: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 85-276, p. A1-A24.

Camps, C.V., Pezeshk, S., and Leatherwood, T.D., 1999, Detecting Bridge Scour by Measuring the Thermal Variation Across the Stream Bed, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 504.

Canavan, W.A., and Kochel, R.C., 1990, Statistical Applications to Channel Morphology for a Bedrock Stream in Central Vermont: Abstracts with Program – Geological Society of America, November.

Carling, P.A., and Grodek, T., 1994, Indirect Estimation of Ungauged Peak Discharges in a Bedrock Channel with reference to Design Discharge Selection. Hydrological Processes, v. 8, p. 497 511.

Cato, K.D., 1991, Performance of Geologic Material Under Hydraulic Stress: Ph.D. dissertation, Texas A&M University, College Station, TX.

Cenderelli, D. A., and Kite, J. S., 1998, Geomorphic effect of large debris flows on channel morphology at North Fork Mountain, eastern West Virginia, USA: Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, v. 23, p. 1-19.

Cenderelli, D.A., and E.E. Wohl, E.E., 1996, Sedimentology and Clast Orientation of Deposits Produced by Glacial-Lake Outburst Floods in the Mount Everest Region, Nepal. In Geomorphological Hazards in High Mountain Areas (Kalvoda, J., and C.L. Rosenfeld, eds.), Kluwer Academic Publishers, The Netherlands, 1996, p. 1 26.

Chang, F., and Davis, S., 1999, Maryland SHA Procedure for Estimating Scour at Bridge Abutments, Part 1 -Live Bed Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 398-401.

Chang, F., and Davis, S., 1999, Maryland SHA Procedure for Estimating Scour at Bridge Abutments, Part 2 –Clear Water Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 401-411.

Chang, F.F.M., 1973, A Statistical Summary of the Cause and Cost of Bridge Failures: Federal Highway Administration, U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C.

Chang, H.H., 1999, Scour Study for Bridge Design on Temecula Creek, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 674.

Chang, H.H., and Abcarius, J., 1999, Hydraulic Design of Bridge with Erodible Road Embankments, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 81.

Chang, H.H., Dunn, D.D., and Vose, J., 1999, Simulation of General Scour at the US-59 Bridge Crossing of the Trinity River, Texas, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 671.

Chang, H.H., Harris, C., Lindsay, B., Nakao, S.S., and Kia, R., 1999, Selecting Sediment Transport Equation for Scour Simulation at Bridge Crossing, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 669.

Chang, H.H., Jennings, M.E., and Olona, S., 1999, Computer Simulation of River Channel Changes at a Bridge Crossing on a Point Bar, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 665.

Chang, W.Y., Lai, J.S., and Yen, C.L., 2004, Evolution of scour depth at circular bridge piers: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v.130, no. 9, p. 905-913.

Chanson, H. and Montes, J.S., 1995, Characteristics of Undular Hydraulic Jumps: Experimental Apparatus and Flow Patterns. Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 121, p. 129 144.

Chappell, J., 1974, The Geomorphology and Evolution of Small Valleys in Dated Coral Reef Terraces, New Guinea. Journal of Geology, v. 82, p. 795 812.

Chase, K.J., and Holnbeck, S.R., 2004, Evaluation of pier-scour equations for coarse-bed streams: U. S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, United States, 18 p.

Chiew, Y.M., 2004, Local scour and riprap stability at bridge piers in a degrading channel: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 130, no. 3, p. 218-226.

Chiew, Y.M., and Etteman, R., 2003, Similitude in laboratory pier-scour studies, in Nezu, I. and Kotsovinos, N.E., eds., Inland waters; research, engineering and management: Proceedings of The Congress of International Association for Hydraulic Research, v., 2, no. 30, Theme C, p. 269-276.

Chiew, Y.-M., and Melville, B.W., 1999, Temporal Development of Local Scour at Bridge Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 177.

Choi, G.W., Ahn, C.J., Kim, K.H., and Ahn, S.J., 1999, The Effect of Approaching Flow Angles on the Local Scour at Semi-Circular Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 173.

Choi, S.U., and Cheong, S., 2006, Prediction of local scour around bridge piers using artificial neural networks: Journal of the American Water Resources Association, v. 42, no. 2, p. 487-494.

Cikanek, E.M., Blakely, R.J., Grant, T.A., and Safley, L.E., 2003, Data Qualification and Data Summary Report: Intact Rock Properties Data on Tensile Strength, Schmidt Hammer Rebound Hardness, and Rock Triaxial Creep. Las Vegas, NV, Bechtel - SAIC Company, LLC, Report TDR-MGR-GE-000005 REV 00, 45 p.

Cinotto, P.J., and White, K.E., 2000, Procedures for scour assessments at bridges in Pennsylvania: U. S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, United States, p. 210.

Coleman, S.E., and Melville, B.W., 2001, Bridge-scour screening methodology for New Zealand bridges, Transfund New Zealand Research Report (196).

Coleman, S.E., Lauchlan, C.S., and Melville, B.W., 2003, Clear-water scour development at bridge abutments: Journal of Hydraulic Research, v. 41, no. 5, p. 521-531.

Coleman, S.E., Melville, B.W., and Gore, L., 2003, Fluvial entrainment of protruding fractured rock: ASCE, Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, vol. 129, n. 11, p. 872-884.

Coleman, S.E., Melville, B.W., and Gore, L., 2005, Closure to "Fluvial Entrainment of Protruding Fractured Rock" by Stephen E. Coleman, Bruce W. Melville, and Lance Gore: ASCE, Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 131, no. 2, p. 143-144.

Collins, G.C., 2005, Effectiveness of Fluvial Incision Processes on Titan: How were the channels carved?: 8th LPLC, abstract.

Collins, G.C., 2005, Relative rates of fluvial bedrock incision on Titan and Earth: Geophysical Research Letters, v. 32, L22202.

Conaway, J.S., 2004, Summary and comparison of multiphase streambed scour analysis at selected bridge sites in Alaska: U. S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, United States, 34 p.

Cooley, T.L., 2005, Development and Evolution of Epikarst in Mid-Continent US Carbonates: Proceedings of the Tenth Multidisciplinary Conference, September 24-28, San Antonio, TX, Geotechnical Special Publication No. 144, 677 p.

Copeland, R. R., McComas, D. N., Thorne, C. R., Soar, P. J., Jonas, M. M., and Fripp, J. B., 2001, Hydraulic Design of Stream Restoration Projects: U.S. Army Engineer Research and Development Center, Coastal and Hydraulics Laboratory Report No. ERDC/CHL TR-01-28.

Copp, H. D., 1988, Scour at bridge piers, Olympia, WA: Washington State Department of Transportation, Planning, Research and Public Transportation Division, Report no. WA-RD 178.1.

Copp, H. D., and Johnson, J.P., 1987, Riverbed scour at bridge piers, Olympia, WA: Washington State Department of Transportation, Planning, Research and Public Transportation Division, Report no. WA-RD 118.1

Costa, J. E., 1983, Paleohydraulic reconstruction of flash flood peaks from boulder deposits in the Colorado Front Range: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 94, p. 986-1004.

Costa, J.E., and O'Connor, J.E., 1995, Geomorphically Effective Floods, in Costa, J.E., Miller, A.J., Potter, K.W., and Wilcock, P.R., eds., Natural and Antrhopogenic Influences in Fluvial Geomorphology – Wolman Volume, American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 89, p. 45-56.

Costa, J.E., and O'Connor, J.E., 1995, Geomorphically Effective Floods, in Natural and Anthropogenic Influences in Fluvial Geomorphology – Wolman Volume: Costa, J.E., Miller, A.J., Potter, K.W., and Wilcock, P.R., eds., Washington, D.C., American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 89, p. 45-56.

Cotton, G.K., 1999, Effect of Geomorphic Hazards on Bridge Reliability, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 124.

Cotton, G.K., and Vitek, J., 1999, Scour Retrofit Case Studies for Arizona, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 851.

Cowie, P. A., Attal, M., Tucker, G.E., Whittaker, A.C., Naylor, M., Ganas, A., and Roberts, G.P., 2006, Investigating the Surface Process Response to Fault Interaction and Linkage Using a Numerical Modeling Approach, Basin Research, v.18, p. 231-266

Cowie, P.A., Naylor, M., and Whittaker, A.C., 2003, A Numerical Investigation of Drainage Network Evolution During Fault Interaction and Linkage: EOS Transactions, AGU, v. 84, no. 46, Fall Meeting Supplemental, abstract T22B-0520.

Craddock, W.H., Burbank, D.W., and Gabet, E., 2005, Bedrock Channel Width Along an Orographic Precipitation Gradient in the Upper Marsyandi River in Central Nepal: EOS Trans. AGU, 86(52), Fall Meeting Suppl., abstract #H53D-0514.

Cramer, M., Bates, K., Miller D., Boyd, K., Fotherby, L., Skidmore, P., and Hoitsma, T., 2003, Integrated Streambank Protection Guidelines: Washington State Aquatic Habitat Guidelines Program, Olympia, WA.

Crosby, B.T., and Whipple, K.X., 2005, Bedrock River Incision Following Aggradation: Observations from the Waipaoa River Regarding Tributary Response to Mainstem Incision: American Geophysical Union, Fall Meeting, abstract #H31A-1263.

Crumrine, M. D., 1991, Results of a reconnaissance bridge: scour study at selected sites in Oregon using surface-geophysical methods, 1989, Portland, OR: U.S. Geological Survey, Report no. FHWA-OR-RD-92-08

Crumrine, M.D., Lee, K.K., and Kittelson, R.L., 1996, Bridge-scour instrumentation and data for nine sites in Oregon, 1991-94: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, p. 19.

Cui, Y., and Parker, G., 2005, Numerical Model of Sediment pulses and Sediment-Supply Disturbances in Mountain Rivers: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 131, no. 8, p. 646-656.

Dallas, H.F., 2005, River Health Programme: Site Characterisation Field-Manual and Field-Data Sheets: prepared for, Resource Quality Services, Department of Water Affairs and Forestry, Pretoria, South Africa, 28 p.

Daneshy, A.A., 1972, Study of inclined hydraulic fractures: abs. from meeting of the Society of Petroleum Engineers of AIME, San Antonio, TX, v. SPE-4062, issue 47.

Davis, J.R., 2005, The influence of bed roughness on partial alleviation in an experimental bedrock channel: EOS transactions, AGU Fall Meeting, v. 86, no. 52, abstract H53D-0508.

Davis, S. R., Shea, C., and Pagan-Ortiz, J.E., 2000, Guideline for evaluation of bridge scour: proposed ASCE standard, Transportation research record 1696, vol. 2:64-66.

Davis, S.R., 1999, Rating Tidal Bridges for Vulnerability to Scour Damage, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 692.

Davis, S.R., and Dee, D.D., 1999, The Maryland Bridge Scour Program, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 49.

Davis, S.R., Pagan-Ortiz, J., and Kelbaugh, L., 1999, Streamlining the Permit Approval Process for the Installation of Scour Countermeasures at Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 53.

Demeter, G.I., Sklar, L.S., and Davis, J.R., 2005, The influence of variable sediment supply and bed roughness on the spatial distribution of incision in a laboratory bedrock channel: EOS transactions, AGU Fall Meeting, v. 86, no. 52, abstract H53-D-0519.

Dennett, K.E. and Siddharthan, R., 2004, Development and implementation of a scour monitoring program for selected bridges crossing the Truckee River, Carson City , NV, University of Nevada, Reno, Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering, Report no. RDT 04-049.

Dennett, K.E., Sturm, T.W., Amirtharajah, A., and Mahmood, T., 1999, Flume Studies on the Erosion of Cohesive Sediments, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 75.

DeVries, J.J., 1982, Hydrologic Analysis of Ungaged Watersheds Using HEC-1: US Army Corps of Engineers, Institute for Water Resources, Hydrologic Engineering Center (HEC), Davis, CA, TD-15, 178 p.

Dey, A.K., Kitamura, T., and Tsujimoto, T., 2002, Numerical Simulation for the Development of gully Headcut: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and Engineering, 10 p.

Dey, S., and Barbhuiya, A.K., 2004, Clear-water scour at abutments in thinly armored beds: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 130, no. 7, p. 622-634.

Dick, G.S., Anderson, R.S., and Whipple, K.X., 1997, Fluvial Bedrock Erosion Measurements, Indus River, Pakistan, Reveal Control by Local Flow Conditions: AGU, Fall Meeting, abstract no. H42F-06.

Dick, J.C., and Shakoor, A., 1995, Characterizing Durability of Mudrocks for Slope Stability Purposes. In Clay and Shale Slope Instability (Haneberg, W.C., and S.A. Anderson, eds.), Boulder, CO, Geological Society of America Reviews in Engineering Geology, v. X, p. 121 130.

Dick, J.C., and Shakoor, A., 1997, Predicting the Durability of Mudrocks from Geological Characteristics. In Characterization of Weak and Weathered Rock Masses (Santi, P.M., and A. Shakoor, eds.), Denver, CO, Association of Engineering Geologists Special Publication #9, p. 89 105.

Dickenson, S.E., and Baillie, M.W., 1999, Predicting Scour in Weak Rock of the Oregon Coast Range: unpublished research report, Department of Civil, Construction, and Environmental Engineering, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR, Final Report SPR 382, Oregon Department of Transportation and Report No. FHWA-OR-RD-00-04.

Dietrich, W.E., D.G. Bellugi, L.S. Sklar, J.D. Stock, A.M. Heimsath, and, J.J. Roering, 2003, Geomorphic transport laws for predicting landscape form and dynamics. In Prediction in Geomorphology (Wilcock, P.R., and R.M. Iverson, eds.), American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 135, p. 103 132.

DiMaggio, J.A., Saad, T., Allen, T., Christopher, B.R., Dimillio, A., Goble, G., Passe, P., Shike, T., and Person, G., 1999, Geotechnical Engineering Practices in Canada and Europe: Federal Highway Administration International Technology Exchange Program Report No, FHWA-PL-99-013, 74 p.

Dixon, J.L., Heimsath, A., Amundson, R., and Kaste, J.M., 2006, Deconstructing the Climate-Erosion Connection: Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, v. 38, no. 7, p. 281.

Doheny, E.J., 1999, Relation of Channel Stability to Scour at Highway Bridges Over Waterways in Maryland, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 123.

Doheny, E.J., Helinsky, B.M., and McGregor, R.A., 1996, A technique for preliminary appraisal of potential and observed scour as applied to state-maintained highway bridges in Maryland: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, p. 75.

Dolan, R., Howard, A., and Trimble, D., 1978, Structural Control of the Rapids and Pools of the Colorado River in the Grand Canyon. Science, v. 102, p. 629-630.

Dollenmayer, K., Whipple, K.X., and Snyder, N.P., 1997, Rates and Processes of Bedrock Channel Incision Along the Upper Ukak River, Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes, AK: AGU, Fall Meeting, abstract no. H42F-07.

Dong, N., Zhang, H., Yang, M., and Duan, W., 1998, Study on local scour in unsteady flows near bridge piers in the lower Yellow River with fine sediment, in Jayawardena, A.W., Lee, J.H., and Wang, Z.Y., eds., River sedimentation; theory and applications: A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, p. 159-164.

Dongguang, G., et al., 1993, Pier scour equations used in the People's Republic of China: review and summary: interim report, Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University, Dept. of Civil Engineering, Report no. FHWA-SA-93-076.

Donnelly, L., and Sewell, G., 2004, The South Alligator River Bridge – An innovative Approach to Scour Protection: International Conference on Structural Foundation Failures, 11 p.

Donovan, J. D., and Rose, A. W., 1992, The chemical jump: Hydrologic control of brine reaction path within calcareous glacial aquifers and alkaline lakes, semi-arid northern Great Plains, USA: in Kharaka,Y.K., and Maest, A.S., eds., Proceedings – International symposium on water-rock interactions: v. 7, p.639-642.

Dou, X., Jia, Y., and Wang, S.S.Y., 1999, Numerical simulation of Bridge Abutment Scour Development, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 396.

Dou, X., Jones, S.J., Young, G.K., and Stein, S.M., 1999, Using a 3-D Model to Predict Local Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 667.

Dou, X.S., and Jones, S., 2000, A New Sediment Transport Formula for Local Scour Prediction: ASCE Conference Proceedings, Building Partnerships – 2000 Joint Conference on Water Resource Engineering and Water Resources Planning & Management, section 103, chapter 4.

Douglass, S.L., and Krolak, J., 2008, Highways in the Coastal Environment: Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 25 Second Edition, Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-NHI -07-096, 176 p.

Dowding, C.H., 1985, Rock Masses: Modeling of Underground Openings/Probability of Slope Failure/Fracture of Intact Rock: proceedings of the symposium sponsored by the Geotechnical

Engineering Division of the American Society of Civil Engineers in Conjunction with the ASCE Convention in Denver, CO, ASCE, 0-87262-446-3.

Doyle, M. W., Miller, D. E., and Harbor, J. M., 1999, Should river restoration be based on classification schemes or process models? Insights from the history of geomorphology: ASCE International Conference on Water Resources Engineering, Seattle, WA.

Duan, J.G., 2005, Numerical Simulation of Meandering Evolution: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 86, no. 52, abstract H52A-02.

Dunn, D.D., and Hejl, H.R., 1999, United States Geological Survey Bridge Scour Evaluation Program in Texas, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 42.

Dunn, D.D., and Smith, P.N., 1999, Plans for a Sensitivity Analysis of Bridge-Scour Computations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 72.

Duvall, A., Kirby, E., and Burbank, D., 2004, Tectonic and lithologic controls on bedrock channel profiles and processes in coastal California: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 108, F03002.

Eaton, B.C, 2005, Linking Meander Initiation to Instability in the Cross-Sectional Sediment Transport Field: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 86, no. 52, abstract H52A-03.

Eaton, L.S., Morgan, B.A., Kochel, R.C., and Howard, A.D., 2003, Role of debris flows in long-term landscape denudation in the central Appalachians of Virginia. Geology, v. 31, p. 339–342.

Edge, B.L., Scheffner, N.W., Fisher, J.S., and Vignet, S.N., 1998, Determination of velocity in estuary for bridge scour computations: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, 124(6): 619-28.

Edge, B.L., Vignet, S.N., and Fisher, J.S., 1999, Determination of Bridge Scour Velocity in an Estuary, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 694.

Edge, B.L., Vignet, S.N., and Fisher, J.S., 1999, Determination of Bridge Scour Velocity in an Estuary, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 738-747.

Einstein, H.H., 1998, Fractures, Discontinuities and Mechanical Breakage of Rocks, in General Report, Proc. North American Rock Mechanics Symposium: Cancun, v. 2, p. 159-168.

Einstein, H.H., and Baecher, G.B., 1983, Probabilistic and Statistical Methods in Engineering Geology, Specific Methods and Examples, Part I – Exploration: Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering, v. l6, no. 1, p. 39-72.

Elston, E.D., 1917, Potholes: Their Variety, Origin, and Significance. Science Monthly, v. 5, p. 554-567.

Elston, E.D., 1918, Potholes: Their Variety, Origin, and Significance II. Science Monthly, v. 6, p. 37-51.

Ettema, R., Melville, B.W., and Barkdoll, B., 1999, Pier Width and Local-Scour Depth, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 223-231.

Farias, H.D., Pilan, M.T., Pece, F., Mattar, M., Storniolo, A., Olmos, L., Galvan, L., and Infante, C., 2003, A simplified method for computing general scour in sand-bed channels, in Nezu, I., and Kotsovinos, N.E., eds., Inland waters; research, engineering and management: Proceedings of The Congress of International Association for Hydraulic Research, v. 1, no. 30, Theme C, p. 581-588.

Farrag, K. and Morvant, M., 2001, Development of database for Louisiana highway bridge-scour data: Transportation Research Record, no. 1755, p. 34-40.

Farrag, K., Morvant, M., 2002, Database program for highway bridge scour data, Proceedings of the First International Conference on Scour of Foundations, November 17-20, College Station, TX, p. 283-291.

Federico, F., Silvagni, G., and Volpi, F., 2003, Scour vulnerability of river bridge piers: Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, v. 129, no. 10, p. 890-899.

Fei, W., Hongchun, L., Rixiang, Z., and Feizhou, Q., 2004, Late Quaternary downcutting rates of the Qianyou River from U/Th speleothem dates, Qinling mountains, China: Quaternary Research, v. 62, p. 194-200.

Fenner, T.J., 1993, Scoping Out Scour: Civil Engineering – ASCE, v. 63, no. 3, p. 75-77.

FHWA, 1991a, Scourability of Rock Formations: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration Memorandum HNG-31, July 19, included in Appendix M of Richardson and Davis, 2001.

FHWA, 1991b, Evaluating Scour at Bridges: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration Technical Advisory T 5140.23, October 28, online at FHWA website http://www.fhwa.dot.gov/legsregs/directives/techadvs/t514023.htm, accessed December 2009.

Filson, J.C., and Springer, W.S., 1999, Evaluating Existing Tidal Bridges in Virginia for Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 697.

Finlayson, D.P., and Montgomery, D.R., 2003, Modeling large-scale fluvial erosion in geographic information systems: Geomorphology 53, p. 147-164.

Finnegan, N.J., Roe, G., Montgomery, D.R., and Hallet, B., 2005: Controls on the channel width of rivers: Implications for modeling fluvial incision of bedrock: Geology, v. 33, no. 3, p. 229-232.

Fischer, E.E., 1994, Contraction scour at a bridge over the Iowa River: Hydraulic Engineering, Proceedings of the National Conference on Hydraulic Engineering, p. 31-35.

Fischer, E.E., 1995, Potential-scour assessments and estimates of maximum scour at selected bridges in Iowa: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, p. 75.

Fischer, E.E., 1996, Potential-scour assessments at 130 bridges in Iowa, in Bathala, C.T., Proceedings of the North American Water and Environment congress; destructive water: American Society of Civil Engineers, p. 6.

Fischer, E.E., 1999, Contraction Scour at a Bridge over the Iowa River, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 470.

Fischer, E.E., 1999, Contraction Scour at a Bridge Over Wolf Creek, Iowa, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 470.

Fischer, E.E., 1999, Contraction Scour: Two Iowa Case Studies, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 473-482.

Fischer, E.E., 1999, Potential-Scour Assessments at 130 Bridges in Iowa, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 473-482.

Fischer, E.E., 1999, Scour at a Bridge Over the Weldon River Iowa, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 538.

Fitch, G.M., 2003, Minimizing the impact on water quality of placing grout underwater to repair bridge scour damage, Virginia Transportation Research Council, Charlottesville , VA and Federal Highway Administration, Washington , DC . Report No. FHWA/VTRC 03-R16.

Fitzgerald, J., and Clifton, C., 1998, Flooding Land Use, and Watershed Response in the Blue Mountains of Oregon and Washington: Stream Notes, January.

Flavell, D., 1994, Waterway design: a guide to the hydraulic design of bridges, culverts and floodways, Sydney: Austroads.

Flynn, K.M., Kirby, W.H., and Hummel, P.R., 2006, User's manual for program PeakFQ, Annual Flood Frequency Analysis Using Bulletin 17B Guidelines: U.S. Geological Survey Techniques and Methods Book 4, Chapter B4, 42 p, online at USGS website http://water.usgs.gov/software/PeakFQ/, accessed December 2009.

Foley, M.G., 1980b, Bed-rock incision by streams: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 91, no. 10, p. I 577-578 and p. II 2189-2213.

Foley, M.G., 1980a, Quaternary Diversion and Incision, Dearborn River, Montana, Summary. Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 91, p. 576 577.

Foster, G.R., Flanagan, D.C., Nearing, M.A., Lane, L.J., Risse, L.M., and Finker, S.C., 1995, Hillslope Erosion Component: from USDA – Water Erosion Prediction Project Hillslope Profile and Watershed Model Documentation, NSERL Report no. 10, chapter 11.

Fotherby, L.M., 1993, Alternatives to riprap for protection against local scour at bridge piers, Transportation Research Record 1420:32-39.

Fotherby, L.M., 1993, The influence of protective material on local scour dimensions: Hydraulic Engineering: Proceedings of the National Conference on Hydraulic Engineering, p.1379-1384.

Fotherby, L.M., 1999, From Art to Science: Bridge Scour Countermeasures, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 866.

Fotherby, L.M., 1999, The Influence of Protective Material on Local Scour Dimensions, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 848.

Fotherby, L.M., and Jones, J.S., 1999, Pier Scour and Protective Surfaces, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 232-260.

Fotherby, L.M., and Jones, J.S., 1999, The Influence of Exposed Footings on Pier Scour Depths, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 169.

Fraher, M.J., 1999, Scour Evaluations of Existing Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 42.

Franklin, J.A., Maerz, N.H., and Bennett, C.P., 1987, Rock Mass Characterization Using Photoanalysis: Journal of Geotechnical and Geological Engineering, v. 6, no. 2, p. 97-112.

Frizell, K., 2003, Dam Overtopping Protection Technologies, State of Practice and Research Needs: FEMA Workshop - Issues Remedies and Research Needs Relating to Service and/or Emergency Spillways 85.

Froehlich, D. C., 1989, Finite Element Surface-Water Modeling System: two-dimensional flow in a horizontal plane, McLean, Va.: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Research, Development, and Technology, Turner-Fairbank Highway Research Center. Report no. FHWA/RD-88/177.

Froehlich, D. C., and Arneson, L.A., 1999, Local Scour at Bridge Piers in Coarse-Bed Channels, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 174.

Froehlich, D. C., Hopkins, T.C., and Beckham, T.L., 1999, Preliminary Assessment of Local Scour Potential at Bridge Piers Founded on Rock, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F. eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, Reston, VA, p. 976-980.

Froehlich, D.C., 1988, Analysis of onsite measurements of scour at piers, in Abt, S.R., and Gessler, J., eds., Hydraulic engineering; proceedings of the 1988 national conference: Am. Soc. Civ. Eng.. New York, NY, United States, p. 534-539.

Froehlich, D.C., 1996, Bridge Hydraulic and Scour Analysis Using FESWMS-2DH, in Bathala, C., ed., North American Water and Environment Congress & Destructive Water: ASCE, New York, NY, CD-ROM.

Froehlich, D.C., 1999, Contraction Scour at Bridges: Analytic Model for Coarse-Bed Channels, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 472.

Froehlich, D.C., 1999, Contraction Scour at Bridges: Clear-Water Conditions with Armoring, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 470.

Frye, J.C., and Leonard, A.B., 1952, Pleistocene Geology of Kansas: Kansas Geological Survey Bulletin 99.

Fukui, J., Nishitani, M., 2002, Survey of bridge damages due to a heavy rain in northern part of Kanto region, First international conference on scour of foundations, November 17-20, College Station , TX . Proceeding: 47-56.

Fulford, E. T., 1985, Investigation of the effects of scouring under Route 50 bridge in the Sinepuxent Bay, Baltimore, MD: Maryland Department of Transportation, State Highway Administration, Report no. FHWA/MD-85/05.

Furniss, M. J., Flanagan, S. A., and McFadin, B., 2000, Hydrologically-connected roads: an indicator of the influence of roads on chronic sedimentation, surface water hydrology, and exposure to toxic chemicals: Stream Notes, USDA Forest Service, July, electronic manuscript (www.stream.fs.fed.us/news/index.html).

Garcia, T.F., 2001, Quaternary stream incision and topographic development in the eastern Alpujarran Corridor, Betic Cordillera, Southern Spain (Almería): PhD thesis, University of Santa Barbara, Geological Science, 214 p.

Garde, R.J., and Kothyari, U.C., 1998, Scour around bridge piers: Proceedings of the Indian National Science Academy, v. 64, no. 4, p. 569-580.

Gardner, T.W., 1992, Experimental study of knickpoints and longitudinal profile evolution in cohesive, homogeneous material: Geol. Soc. Am. Bull., v. 94, p. 664-672.

Ghosn, M., and Wang, J., 2004, Reliability model for bridge scour analysis, In: Life-cycle performance of deteriorating structures, Third IABMAS workshop on life-cycle cost analysis and design of civil infrastructure systems and the JCSS workshop on probabilistic modeling of deterioration processes in concrete structures, March 24-26, 2003 , Lausanne , Switzerland. Proceedings: 238-246.

Ghosn, M., Moses, F., and Wang, J., 2003, Design of Highway Bridges for Extreme Events: Transportation Research Board, NCHRP report 489, Washington, D.C., 183 p.

Gilbert, J.J., and Green, E.J., 2003, Estimation of scour and channel stability for selected highway crossings of streams in Louisiana: Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development, Office of Public Works, Baton Rouge, LA, United States, 114 p.

Gilbert, J.J., Ensminger, P.A., 1996, Estimation of pier scour and channel stability for highway crossings of the Red River in Louisiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 65.

Gilbert, J.J., Ensminger, P.A., 1999, Estimation of scour and channel stability for selected highway crossings of rivers in the Florida parishes, southeastern Louisiana: Water Resources Technical Report, Louisiana Department of Transportation and Development, Office of Public Works, Baton Rouge, LA, United States, p. 86.

Ginsberg, A., and Schall, J.D., 1999, Impact of Scour Monitoring and Instrumentation in the United States, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 500.

Glenn, J.S., 1999, Innovations and Practical Procedures for Hydraulic Model Applications in Bridge Scour Evaluations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 667.

Glenn, J.S., 1999, Sensitivity Analysis of Bridge Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 73.

Glynn, M.E., Nicholson, G.A., and Warriner, J.B., 2001, Accuracy of estimation of rock mass moduli: Mining Technology: IMM Transactions section A, v. 110, No. 1, April, p. 66-68(3).

Goa, D., Posada, L., and Nordin, C.F., 1999, Pier Scour Equations Used in China, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 170.

Golden, L.A., and Springer, G.S., 2006, Hydraulic geometry, median grain size, and stream power in small mountain streams, Geomorphology 78: 64-76.

Goldthwait, R. P., 1991, The Teays Valley problem: a historical perspective, in Melhorn, W. N., and Kempton, J. P., eds., Geology and hydrogeology of the Teays-Mahomet Bedrock Valley System: Boulder,CO, Geological Society of America Special Paper 258, p. 3-8.

Goodman, R.E., 1995, Block theory and its applications: Geotechnique, v. 45, no. 3, p. 383-423.

Goodman, R.E., and Shi, G.H., 1982, Geology and rock slope stability – application of a Keyblock concept for rock slopes, Proceedings of the International Conference on Stability in Surface Mining, SME, p. 347-374.

Goodman, R.E., and Shi, G.H., 1985, Block theory and its application to rock engineering: Englewood Cliffs, NJ, Prentice-Hall.

Goodman, R.E., and Sundaram, P.N., 1980, Permeability and Piping in Fractured Rocks: Journal of the Geotechnical Engineering Division, v. 106, no. 5, p. 485-498.

Goodwin, C. N., 1999, Improving future fluvial classification systems: Stream Notes, October.

Gordon, D.C., and Davinroy, R.D., 2001, Bridge abutment erosion problem solved with a small scale physical sediment transport modeling approach: Proceedings – Federal Interagency Sedimentation Conference, v. 1, no 7, p. I128-I135.

Gordon, S., 1991, Scourability of Rock Formations: Memorandum, U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, 5 p.

Gorin, S.R., and Haeni, F.P., 1989, Use of Surface-Geophysical Methods to Assess Riverbed Scour at bridge Piers: U.S. Geological Survey Water Resources Investigations Report 88-4212.

Gosselin, M.S., and Sheppard, D.M., 1999, A Review of the Time Rate of Local Scour Research, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 261-279.

Gosselin, M.S., and Sheppard, D.M., 1999, Time Rate of Local Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 76.

Gotvald, A.J., 2003, Field monitoring of bridge scour at four bridge sites in Georgia, in Hatcher, K.J., ed., Proceedings of the 2003 Georgia water resources conference: Proceedings – Georgia Water Resources Conference.

Gotvald, A.J., Landers, M.N., 2001, Field monitoring of bridge scour in Georgia, in Hatcher, K.J., ed., Proceedings of the 2001 Georgia water resources conference: Proceedings – Georgia Water Resources Conference, p. 518-520.

Graf, W.H., 1971, Hydraulics of Sediment Transport: New York, McGraw-Hill Book Co., 513 p.

Grams, P.E., and Schmidt, J.C., 1997, Indirect Lithologic Control on Channel Form of the Green River in the Eastern Uinta Mountains, Colorado and Utah: AGU, Fall Meeting, abstract no. H42F-08.

Grant, G.E., 1997, Critical flow constrains flow hydraulics in mobile-bed streams: A new hypothesis: Water Resources Research, v. 33, p. 349-358.

Greene, B.H., 1997, Laboratory Measurement of Weak Rock Strength. In Characterization of Weak and Weathered Rock Masses (Santi, P.M., and A. Shakoor, eds.), Denver, CO, Association of Engineering Geologists Special Publication #9, p. 73 87.

Gu, R., Voegele, D.M., and Lohnes, R.A., 1999, Evaluation of Stream Grade Control Structures in Loess Soil Region: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 125, no. 8, p. 882-885.

Gyasi-Agyei, Y., 2004, Optimum Use of Erosion Control Blankets and Waste Ballast (Rock) Mulch to Aid Grass Establishment on Steep Slopes: Journal of Hydrologic Engineering, v. 9, no. 2, p. 150-159.

Gyasi-Agyei, Y., 2005, Errata for "Optimum Use of Erosion Control Blankets and Waste Ballast (Rock) Mulch to Aid Grass Establishment on Steep Slopes": Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 10, no. 2, p. 171-172.

Haas, C., Weissmann, J., and Groll, T., 1999, Remote bridge scour monitoring: a prioritization and implementation guideline, Center for transportation research, Austin, TX, Report No. TX-00/0-3970-1.

Haeni, F.P., Placzek, G., and Trent, R.E., 1992, Use of ground-penetrating radar to investigate in-filled scour holes at bridge foundation. In Hanninen, P. and Autio, S., eds., Fourth International Conference on Ground Penetrating Radar, Rovaniemi, Finland, June 8-13. Proceedings: Geological Survey of Finland Special Paper 16, p. 285-292.

Hager, W.H., Unger, J., Oliveto, G., Chen, H.C., and Briaud, J.L., 2002, Pier and abutment scour – new data, in Chen, H.C., and Briaud, J.L. (eds.), First International Conference on Scour of Foundations: November 17-20, College Station , TX . Proceeding: 774-784.

Hains, D.B., Zabilansky, L.J., and Weisman, R.N., 2004, An experimental study of ice effects on scour at bridge piers, in Smith, D.W., Sego, D.C., and Lendzion, C.A., eds., It's a cool world: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Cold Regions Engineering, v. 12.

Hallett, P.D., and Newson, T.A., 2005, Describing Soil Crack Formation Using Elastic-Plastic Fracture Mechanics: European Journal of Soil Science, v., 56, p. 31-38.

Halvorson, D.V., and Laumann, F.J., 1999, Scour Protection in Bottomless Culverts, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 826.

Hammah, R.E., and Curran, J.H., 1998, Fuzzy cluster algorithm for the automatic identification of joint sets: International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences, v. 35, no. 7, p. 889-905.

Hancock, B., Powell, C.D., and Shea, C., 1999, Mobile Bay Scour Analysis for Mobile and Baldwin Counties, Alabama, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 695.

Hancock, G.S., and Anderson, R.S., 2002, Numerical modeling of fluvial strath-terrace formation in response to oscillating climate: GSA Bulletin, v. 114, no. 9, p. 1131-1142.

Hancock, G.S., Anderson, R.S., and Whipple, K.X., 1998, Beyond Power: Bedrock Incision Process and Form, in Tinkler, K.J., and Wohl, E.E., eds., Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels: American Geophysical Union, Geophysical Monograph 107, p. 35-60.

Hancock, G.S., Anderson, R.S., Chadwick, O.A., and Finkel, R.C., 1999, Dating fluvial terraces with 10Be and 26Al profiles: application to the Wind River, Wyoming: Geomorphology, v. 27, p. 41-60.

Haneberg, W.C., 2002, Penetrated thickness, true thickness, and clast orientation: Practical insights from 2-D numerical experiments: unpublished manuscript, Haneberg Geoscience, 4 p.

Haneberg, W.C., 2003, Monte Carlo simulation of 3-D block populations to characterize borehole and outcrop sampling bias (abs): Geological Society of America Annual Meeting Program with Abstracts, Seattle.

Haneberg, W.C., 2004, Computational Geosciences with Mathematica: Springer, Berlin.

Haneberg, W.C., 2004, Simulation of 3-D block populations to characterize outcrop sampling bias in block-in-matrix rocks (bimrocks): Felsbau, v. 22, no. 5, p. 19-26.

Hanks, T.C., 2004, Incision-Rate Uncertainties in the Presence of Transient Aggradation and Degradation of Debris Fill in the River Channel: The Colorado River in Grand Canyon: Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, v. 36, no. 5, p. 550.

Hansen, M. C., 1995, The Teays River: Ohio Division of Geological Survey GeoFacts No. 10, electronic manuscript (www.dnr.state.oh.us/geosurvey/geo_fact/geo_f10.htm).

Hanson, G.J., 1991, Development of a Jet Index to Characterize Erosion Resistance of Soils in Earthen Spillways: Trans. ASAE, v. 34, no. 5, p. 2015-2020.

Hanson, G.J., and Robinson, K.M., 2001, Headcut erosion research: Geological Society of America, Abstracts with Programs, v. 33, no. 6, p 422.

Hanson, G.J., Robinson, K.M., and Cook, K.R., 1998, Erosion of structured material due to impinging jet, in Abt, S.R., Young-Pezeshk, J., and Watson, C.C., eds., Water Resources Engineering 98: ASCE, Proceedings of the International Water Resources Engineering Conference, Memphis, TN, p. 1102-1107.

Harden, D.R., 1990, Controlling Factors in the Distribution and Development of Incised Meanders in the Central Colorado Plateau. Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 102, p. 233 242.

Harp, E. L., and Noble, M. A., 1993, An engineering classification to evaluate seismic rock-fall susceptibility and its application to the Wasatch Front: Association of Engineering Geologists Bulletin, v. XXX, no. 3, p. 293-319.

Harrison, L.J., 1999 Magnitude of the Scour Evaluation Program, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 43.

Harrison, L.J., and Densmore, D.H., 1991, Bridge inspections related to bridge scour, in Hydraulic engineering: proceedings of the 1991 national conference, Hydraulics Division of the American Society of Civil Engineers, ASCE, Nashville, TN.

Harrison, L.J., and Morris, J.L, 1999, Bridge Scour Vulnerability Assessment, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 41.

Harrison, L.R., and Keller, E.A., 2003, Influence of Large Boulders on Channel Morphology and Sediment Transport in Boulder-Bed Streams, Near Santa Barbara, CA: GSA Cordilleran Section - 99th Annual Meeting, April 1–3, Puerto Vallarta, Jalisco, Paper No. 1-5.

Hart, E.D., and Caulfield, D.D., 1989, Acoustic determination of bridge scour: Proceedings of the Bridge Scour Symposium, Federal Highway Administration Report FHWA-RD-90-035, McLean, VA, p. 130-146.

Hartshorn, K., Hovius, N., Dade, W.B., and Sligerland, R.L., 2002, Climate-Driven Bedrock Incision in an Active Mountain Belt: Science, v. 297, no. 5589, p. 2036-2038.

Hatheway, A.W., 1997, Origins and Formation of Weak-Rock Masses: A Guide to Field Work. In Characterization of Weak and Weathered Rock Masses (Santi, P.M., and A. Shakoor, eds.), Denver, CO, Association of Engineering Geologists Special Publication #9, p. 23 35.

Hatzor, Y.H., and Goodman, R.E., 1997, Three dimensional back analysis of saturated rock slopes in discontinuous rock – a case study, Geotechnique, 47(4): 817-839.

Hayes, D.C., 1996, Scour at bridge sites in Delaware, Maryland, and Virginia: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, p. 35.

Hayes, D.C., and Drummond, F.E., 1995, Use of Fathometers and Electrical Conductivity Probes to Monitor Riverbed Scour at Bridge Piers: U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigation Report 94-4164.

Hazel, J.E., Topping, D.J., Schmidt, J.C., and Kaplinski, M., 2005, Influence of Glen Canyon Dam on Fine-Sediment Storage in the Colorado River in Marble Canyon, Arizona: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 86, no. 52, abstract H52A-07.

HDR, 2004, Montezuma Creek Bridge Scour Technical Memorandum Structure C-319: US-262 Over Montezuma Creek: unpublished consultant's report submitted to Utah Department of Transportation, HDR Engineering Project Number BHF-0262(5)19, 28 p.

Heibaum, M.H., 2002, Geotechnische Aspekte von Kolkentwicklung und Kolkschutz (Geotechnical Parameters of Scouring and Scour Countermeasures): Mitteilungsblatt der Bundesanstalt für Wasserbau, no. 85, p. 59-70.

Heidarpour, M., Khodarahmi, Z., and Mousavi, S.F., 2003, Control and reduction of local scour at bridge pier groups using slot, in Nezu, I. and Kotsovinos, N.E., eds., Inland waters; research, engineering and management: Proceedings of The Congress of International Association for Hydraulic Research, v. 2, no. 30, Theme C, p. 301-307.

Heil, T.M., 1999, State of Delaware-Scour Evaluation Program, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 49.

Heil, T.M., and Johnson, P.A., 1996, Assessment and Implications of Local Channel Instability on the Prediction of Bridge Scour, in Bathala, C., ed., North American Water and Environment Congress & Destructive Water, ASCE, New York, NY, CD-ROM.

Heins, A., and Simon, A., 2004, Developing a Bed-Sediment Protocol for Discriminating Between Reference and Impaired Conditions: proceedings of the World Water and Environmental Resources Congress, p. 1-10.

Henderson, M.R., Sheppard, D.M., and Bloomquist, D., 2000, A Laboratory Method to Evaluate the Rate of Water Erosion of Natural Rock Material: presented at the International Symposium on Scour of Foundations, Melbourne, Australia; included as Appendix A in OEA, 2001.

Henneberg, M.F. and Strause, J.L., 2002, Software User's Guide for Determining the Pennsylvania Scour Critical Indicator Code and Streambed Scour Assessment Rating for Roadway Bridges. US Geological Survey Open-File Report 01-446, 50 p.

Hilmes, M.M., and Vaill, J.E., 1997, Estimates of bridge scour at two sites on the Virgin River, southeastern Nevada, using a sediment-transport model and historical geomorphic data: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, p. 72.

Hixson, M.A., and Avery, K.R., 1999, Comparison of Theoretical and Historical Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 537.

Hjorth, P., 1975, Studies on the nature of local scour: Department of Water Resources Engineering, Lund Institute of Technology, University of Lund, Sweden Bulletin Series A, no. 46, p. 31-39.

Ho, C.L., and Di Stasi, J.M., 2001, Real-time bridge scour assessment and warning, University of Massachusetts, Transportation Center Amherst, MA, Report No. NETCR 24.

Ho, C.L., Di Stasi, J.M., and Rees, P., 2002, GIS-based bridge scour prioritization, Proceedings of the First international Conference on Scour of Foundations: November 17-20, College Station, TX .: p. 516-527.

Hobbs, B.W., and Papanicolaou, A.N., 2005, Numerical Simulation of In-Stream Sediment Capture Structures: Proceedings of the 2005 World Water and Environmental Resources Congress, Anchorage, AK.

Hodgkins, G., and Lombard, P., 2002, Observed and predicted pier scour in Maine: Water-Resources Investigations, U. S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, p 22.

Hoffmans, G., and Verheij, H., 2002, On the Challenges of Scour Prediction, in First International Conference on Scour of Foundations, ICSF-1, Texas A&M University, College Station, Texas, USA November 17-20, p. 92-111.

Holcombe Coughlin & Associates, 2005, Oriented Drillcore: Measurement and Calculation Procedures for Structural and Exploration Geologists: Electronic manuscript (http://www.holcombecoughlin.com/downloads/HCA_oriented_core_procedures_lores.pdf) (Accessed March 18, 2007).

Holland, W.N., and Pickup, G., 1976, Flume Study of Knickpoint Development in Stratified Sediment. Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 87, p. 76-82.

Holmes, R.R., and Dunn, C.J., 1996, Development, verification, and application of a simplified method to estimate total-streambed scour at bridge sites in Illinois: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, p. 44.

Holmes, R.R., Ghere, D.G., and Dunn, C.J., 1999, A Simplified Method for Estimating Total Streambed Scour at Bridges in Illinois, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 48.

Holnbeck, S. R., 1999, Rapid-Estimation Method for Assessing Scour at Highway Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 79.

Holnbeck, S. R., and Parrett, C., 1997, Method for rapid estimation of scour at highway bridges based on limited site data, Helena, MT: U.S. Dept. of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey; Denver, CO: Branch of Information Services, Prepared in cooperation with the Montana Dept. of Transportation.

Holnbeck, S.R., and Parrett, C., 1997, Rapid-estimation method for assessing scour at highway bridges based on limited site data: U.S. Geological Survey, Fact Sheet Reston, VA, p. 4.

Holnbeck, S.R., Parrett, C., 1997, Method for rapid estimation of scour at highway bridges based on limited site data: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, pg. 79.

Holnbeck, S.R., Parrett, C., and Tillinger, T.N., 1993, Bridge Scour and Change in Contracted Section, Razor Creek, Montana, in Shen, H.W., Su, S.T., and Wen, F., eds., Hydraulic Engineering (1993): Proceedings of the 1993 Conference, ASCE, San Francisco, CA.

Holt, D.J., 1999, Dispersive Wave Methods for Unknown Pile Lengths, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 502.

Holtschlag, D.J., and Miller, R.L., 1998, Streambed stability and scour potential at selected bridge sites in Michigan: Water-Resources Investigations, U. S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, p. 73.

Hooke, R.L., and Rohrer, W.L., 1977, Relative Erodibility of source-area rock types, as determined from second-order variations in alluvial-fan size: GSA Bulletin, v. 88, no. 8, p. 1177-1182.

Hopkins, M.S., and Robinson, B.A., 1997, Data base for assessment of streambed scour and channel instability at selected bridges in Indiana, 1991-95: U. S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 17.

Hopkins, T.C., and Beckham, T.L., 1999, Correlation of Rock Quality Designation and Rock Scour Around Bridge Piers and Abutments Founded on Rock: Kentucky Transportation Center, College of Engineering, University of Kentucky, Report No. KTC-99-57, 70 p.

Horne, W., 1999, Scour Inspection Using Ground Penetrating Radar, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 494.

Hossain, M. M., and Anwaruzzaman, S., 2002, Evaluation of Selected Local Scour Formulae: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering.

Hovius, N., Stark, C.P., Hao-Tsu, C., and Jiuan-Chuan, L., 2000, Supply and Removal of Sediment in a Landslide-Dominated Mountain Belt: Central Range, Taiwan: The Journal of Geology, v. 108, p. 73-89.

Howard, A., and Dolan, R., 1981, Geomorphology of the Colorado River in the Grand Canyon. Journal of Geology, v. 89. p. 269-298.

Howard, A.D., 1980, Thresholds in River Regime. In Thresholds in Geomorphology (Coates, D.R., and Vitek, J.D., eds.), George Allen & Unwin, London, p. 227 258.

Howard, A.D., 1987, Modelling fluvial systems: rock, gravel and sand bed channels: in Richards, K.S., and Blackwell, B., eds., River Channels: Environment and Process, Oxford, Ch. 4, p. 69-94

Howard, A.D., 1994, A Detachment-Limited Model of Drainage Basin Evolution. Water Resources Research, v. 30, p. 2261 2285.

Howard, A.D., 1998, Long profile development of bedrock channels: Interaction of weathering, mass wasting, bed erosion, and sediment transport: Geophys. Mono., v. 107, p. 297-319.

Howard, A.D., 1998, Long Profile Development of Bedrock Channels: Interaction of Weathering, Mass Wasting, Bed Erosion, and Sediment Transport. In Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels (Tinkler, K.J., and Wohl, E.E., eds.), American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 107, Washington, D.C., p. 297 319.

Howard, A.D., 1999, Fluvial erosion, transport and deposition: electronic manuscript (erode.evsc.virginia.edu/frlect/fluvprocesses/).

Howard, A.D., and Kerby, G., 1983, Channel Changes in Badlands. Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 94, no. 6, p. 739-752.

Howard, A.D., Dietrich, W.E., and Seidl, M.A, 1994, Modeling fluvial erosion on regional to continental scales: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 99, no. B7, p. 13,971-13,986.

Hsu, L., and Dietrich, W.E., 2005, Measurement of bedrock erosion by debris flows: Geophysical Research Abstracts, v. 7, 05717.

Hudec, P.P., 1997, Changes in Engineering Properties of Weak and Weathered Rock with Time. In Characterization of Weak and Weathered Rock Masses (Santi, P.M., and A. Shakoor, eds.), Denver, CO, Association of Engineering Geologists Special Publication #9, pp. 53-71.

Huizinga, R.J., and Rydlund, P.H., 2004, Potential-scour assessments and estimates of scour depth using different techniques at selected bridge sites in Missouri: U. S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, United States, p. 41.

Huizinga, R.J., and Waite, L.A., 1994, Methodology for the assessment of scour at bridge sites in Missouri: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 23.

Humphries, A., 1999, Local Scour at Bridge Piers in Alberta-Case History, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 541.

Hungr, O., Evans, S.G., Bovis, M.J., and Hutchinson, J.N., 2001, A review of the classification of landslides of the flow type: Environmental and Engineering Geoscience, v. 7, p. 221-238.

Hunt, B., 2003, Pier pressure: Bridge Design & Engineering. First quarter, v. 30, p. 48-50.

Hunt, B.E., Triandafilou, L.N., Carreras, P.A., LaBella, D.A., and Price, G.R., 1999, Scour Monitoring of the Woodrow Wilson Bridge, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 501.

Hunter, D.S., Hixson, M.A., and Baig, S.M., 1999, Comparison of Two Methods of Screening Bridges for Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 47.

Hupp, C. R., 1988, Plant ecological aspects of flood geomorphology and paleoflood history, in Baker, V. R., Kochel, R. C., and Patton, P. C., eds., Flood Geomorphology: New York, John Wiley and Sons, p. 335-356.

Hurley, N.M., 1996, Assessment of scour-critical data collected at selected bridges and culverts in South Carolina, 1990-92: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, p. 119.

Hydrofrac.com, 2002, Elastic Model: Electronic manuscript, hydrofrac.com (www.hydrofrac.com/hfc_theory.html).

International Society for Rock Mechanics, 1978, Suggested methods for the quantitative description of discontinuities in rock masses: International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences and Geomechanics Abstracts, v. 15, p. 319-368.

Iphar, M., and Goktan, R.M., 2006, An application of fuzzy sets to the Diggability Index Rating Method for surface mine equipment selection: International Journal of Rock Mechanics & Mining Sciences, v. 43, p. 253-266.

Islam, M.S., Zha, J., and Abghari, A., 2002, Scour hazard mitigation for Tick Canyon Wash Bridge, in Chen, H.C., and Briaud, J.L.(eds.), Proceeding of the First International Conference on Scour of Foundations, November 17-20, College Station , TX .p. 684-698.

Ivarson, W.R., 1999, Scour and Erosion in Clay Soils, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 104-119.

Ivarson, W.R., Gieseke, M., and Halvorson, D., 1999, The Cost of Highway Bridge Scour in the State of Minnesota, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 1000.

Ivarson, W.R., Qadir, F., and Phelps, M., 1999, Contraction Scour at Bridges Founded on Clay Soils, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 471.

Iverson, R. M., 2002, Highlights from USGS Debris Flow Flume Studies, 1 VHS videotape.

Jackson, K.S., 1997, Evaluation of bridge-scour data at selected sites in Ohio: Water-Resources Investigations, U. S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, p. 84.

Jackson, K.S., 1999, Field Measurements of Streambed Scour at Bridge Piers in Ohio, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 547.

Jacobs, J., Bloomquist, D., and Hatfield, K., 2004, Seasonal Variability in Near Surface Soil Water and Groundwater Tables in Florida: Florida Department of Transportation, 16 p.

Jacobson, R. B., Femmer, S.F., and McKenney, R., 2001, Land-Use Changes and the Physical Habitat of Streams: U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1175, 63 p.

Jacobson, R.B., and Coleman, D.J., 1986, Stratigraphy and recent floodplain evolution of Maryland Piedmont flood plains: American Journal of Science, v. 286, p. 617-637.

Jacobson, R.B., ed., 1993, Geomorphic studies of the storm and flood of November 3-5, 1985, in the upper Potomac River basin: U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1981.

James, L.A., 1997, Channel incision on the lower American River, California, from streamflow gauge records: Water Resour. Res., v. 33, p. 485-490.

Jarrett, R.D., 1984, Hydraulics of High-Gradient Streams. Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 110, p. 1519-1539.

Jarrett, R.D., 1990, Paleohydrologic Techniques Used to Define the Spatial Occurrence of Floods. Geomorphology, v. 3, p. 181 195.

Jarrett, R.D., and Tomlinson, E.M., 2000, Regional interdisciplinary paleoflood approach to assess extreme flood potential: Water Resources Research, v. 36, no. 10, p. 2957-2984.

Jaworski, G.W., Seed, H.B., and Duncan, J.M., 1981, Laboratory Study of Hydraulic Fracturing: Journal of the Geotechnical Engineering Division, v. 107, no. 6, p. 713-732.

Jiang, J., Ganju, N.K., and Mehta, A., 2004, Estimation of Contraction Scour in Riverbed Using SERF: Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal and Ocean Engineering, v. 130, no. 4, p. 215-218.

Jibson, R.W., Harp, E.L., and Michael, J.A., 1998, A Method for Producing Digital Probabilistic Seismic Landslide Hazard Maps: An Example from the Los Angeles, California, Area. U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 98-113.

Jo, J.H., and Park, S.H., 2000, Rock Erodibility Estimation from Energy Dissipation of high Velocity Flow in Drainage Channel of Seadike: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering, 10 p.

Johnson, D., and Miller, A.C., 1999, Bridge Scour Prediction Methods Applicable to Streams in Pennsylvania, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 73.

Johnson, J.P., 2006, Seepage, Sediment Supply, and Bedrock Channel Incision in Canyons of the Escalante River, Utah: Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, v. 38, no. 7, p. 282.

Johnson, J.P., and Whipple, K.X., 2003, Bedrock and Sediment Controls on Channel Morphology in the Henry Mountains, Utah, American Geophysical Union, Fall Meeting 2003, abstract #H52A-1147, 2003AGUFM.H52A1147J.

Johnson, J.P., and Whipple, K.X., 2004, Experimental Bedrock Channel Incision: Scaling, Sculpture and Sediment Transport: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 85, no. 47, abstract H41G-08.

Johnson, J.P., Neill, C.R., and Hovde, R.P., 1993, Bridge Scour Evaluations in Washington State, in Shen, H.W., Su, S.T., and Wen, F., eds. Hydraulic Engineering (1993): Proceedings of the 1993 Conference, ASCE, San Francisco, CA.

Johnson, J.P., Whipple, K.X., and Sklar, L.S., 2005, Field Monitoring of Bedrock Channel Erosion and Morphology: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 86, no. 52, abstract H52A-01.

Johnson, P.A., 1991, Advancing Bridge-Pier Scour Engineering: Journal of Professional Issues in Engineering Education and Practice, v. 117, no. 1, p. 48-55.

Johnson, P.A., 1999, Fault Tree Analysis of Bridge Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 78.

Johnson, P.A., 1999, Pier Scour at Wide Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 176.

Johnson, P.A., 1999, Scour at Wide Piers Relative to Flow Depth, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 280-287.

Johnson, P.A., 2005, Preliminary Assessment and Rating of Stream Channel Stability Near Bridges. Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 131, p. 845-852.

Johnson, P.A., 2006, Assessing Stream Channel Stability at Bridges in Physiographic Regions. McLean, VA, Federal Highway Administration FHWA-HRT-05-072.

Johnson, P.A., and Ayyub, B.M., 1999, Uncertainty of Bridge Scour Estimates, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 999.

Johnson, P.A., and Dock, D.A., 1998, Probabilistic bridge scour estimates, Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, 124(7): 750-754

Johnson, P.A., and Niezogoda, S.L., 2004, Risk-based method for selecting scour countermeasures, Journal of Hydraulic Engineering: February, 130(2): 121-128

Johnson, P.A., and Torrico, E.F., 1994, Scour around wide piers in shallow water, Transportation Research Record: v. 1471:66-70

Johnson, P.A., Hey, R.D., Tessier, M., and Rosgen, D.L., 2001, Use of Vanes for Control of Scour at Vertical Wall Abutments, Journal of Hydraulic Engineering: v. 127, no. 9, p. 772-778.

Jones, J.A., Swanson, F.J., Wemple, B.C., and Snyder, K.U., 2000, Effects of roads on hydrology, geomorphology, and disturbance patches in stream networks: Conservation Biology, v. 14, p.76-85.

Jones, J.S., 2000, Hydraulics Testing of Wilson Bridge Designs: US. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Public Roads electronic manuscript (www.tfhrc.gov/pubrds/marapr00/hydra.htm).

Jones, J.S., Bertoldi, D., and Stien, S., 1999, Alternative Scour Contermeasures, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 854.

Jones, J.S., Bertoldi, D., and Umbrell, E.R., 1999, Interim Procedures for Pressure Flow Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 288-297.

Jones, J.S., Bertoldi, D., and Umbrell, E.R., 1999, Preliminary Studies of Pressure Flow Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 169.

Jones, J.S., Johnson, P.A., and Parola, A.C., 1999, Merging Field and Laboratory Bridge Scour Data, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 536.

Jones, J.S., Trent, R.E., and Potter, D.L., 1999, Bridge Scour Research Needs, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 1019.

Julian, J.P., and Torres, R., 2006, Hydraulic erosion of cohesive riverbanks: Geomorphology, v. 76, p. 193-206.

Juracek, K.E., 1999, Channel stability of the Neosho River downstream from John Redmond Dam, Kansas: U.S. Geological Survey Fact Sheet 088-99, 4 p.

Juracek, K.E., 2002, Historical Channel Change Along Soldier Creek, Northeast Kansas: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations Report 02-4047, Lawrence, KS, 29 p.

Kamb, W. B., 1959, Ice petrofabric observations from Blue Glacier, Washington in relation to theory and experiment: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 64, p. 1891-1909.

Kamojjala, S., Gattu, N.P., Parola, A.C., and Hagerty, D.J., 1995, Analysis of 1993 Upper Mississippi Flood Highway Infrastructure Damage, in Espey, W.H., and Combs, P.G., eds., Water Resources Engineering: proceedings of the First Internation Conference, San Antonio, TX, p 1061-1065.

Kapitzke, R., 2003, Appendix C(4): Natural Channel Design at the University of Guelph: in Agencies, people and sites visited in Canada (Alberta & Ontario), Land and Water Australia Project JCU 15, Traveling Fellowship Report, p. 6-7.

Kashyap, S.S., 2003, James River Bridge in Virginia relies on blade-type pier shafts for earthquake protection: Roads & Bridges, Scranton Gillette Communications, v. 41, no. 5.

Kattell, J., and Eriksson, M., 1998, Bridge Scour Evaluation: Screening, Analysis, & Countermeasures: USDA Forest Service, San Dimas Technology and Development Center, San Dimas, CA, 41 p. (http://www.fs.fed.us/eng/structures/98771207.pdf).

Keaton, J.R., 1982, Normalized rock quality designation (RQD) for design of slopes and shafts in discontinuous rock (abstract): Geological Society of America, 95th Annual Meeting, New Orleans, LA, October 18-21, Abstracts with Program, v. 14, no. 7, p. 526.

Keaton, J.R., 1991, Construction Geology; As-built Conditions. In The Heritage of Engineering Geology; The First Hundred Years (Kiersch, G.A., ed.), Boulder, CO, Geological Society of America, Centennial Special v. 3, 1991, p. 429-466.

Keaton, J.R., and DeGraff, J.V., 1996, Surface Observation and Geologic Mapping, in Turner, A.K., and Schuster, R.L., eds., Landslides: Investigation and Mitigation: Transportation Research Board Special Report 247, Chapter 9, 1996, p. 178-230.

Keaton, J.R., and Mishra, S.K., 2010, Modified Slake Durability Test for Erodible Rock Material, in Burns, S.E., Bhatia, S.K., Avila, C.M.C, and Hunt, B.E., eds., Scour and Erosion: Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Scour and Erosion, November 7-10, 2010, San Francisco, American Society of Civil Engineers Geotechnical Special Publication No. 210, pp. 743-748.

Keaton, J.R., and Rucker, M.L., 2003, Applying Power-Law Relationships in Geotechnical Characterization (abs): Geological Society of America Annual Meeting Program with Abstracts, Seattle.

Keaton, J.R., Mishra, S.K., and Clopper, P.E., 2010, Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock: Overview of NCHRP Project No. 24-29, in Burns, S.E., Bhatia, S.K., Avila, C.M.C, and Hunt, B.E., eds., Scour and Erosion: Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Scour and Erosion, November 7-10, 2010, San Francisco, American Society of Civil Engineers Geotechnical Special Publication No. 210, pp. 749-756.

Keller, G., and Sherar, J., 2003, Low-Volume Roads Engineering Best Management Practices Field Guide: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, ch. 10, 6 p.

Kent, E.J., 1999, Quality Control in Evaluating Scour at Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 44.

Kent, E.J., and Richardson, J.E., 1999, Three-Dimensional Hydraulic Analysis for Calculation of Scour at Bridge Piers with Fender Systems, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 179.

Kent, E.J., Glenn, J.S., and Boardman, J.T., 1999, The Scour at Bridges Management Program in Rhode Island, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 50.

Kerr K.R., 2001, A Laboratory Apparatus and Methodology for Testing Water Erosion in Rock Materials. Gainesville, FL, University of Florida, Master’s Thesis.

Kheireldin, K.A., 1999, Scour at Bridge Abutments, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 395.

Khondker, S.A., and Hixson, M.A., 1999, Evaluation of an Existing Scour Hole at the Castleton Bridge, A Tidal Crossing, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 692.

Kim, J., Hoey, T., Bishop, P., Fitfield, K., and Levchenkp, V., 2003, Bedrock Incision Rates Through A Knickpoint Reach: American Geophysical Union, Fall Meeting 2003, abstract #H51E-1122.

Kim, U.Y., and Ahn, S.J., 2002, Scour Countermeasure around Bridge Piers using Protection Devices: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering: CD paper, 9 p.

Kirshen, P., Edgers, L., Edelmann, J., Percher, M., Bettencourt, B., and Lewandowski, E., 2002, A case study of the possible effects of long-term effects of climate change on bridge scour, in Chen, H.C, and Briaud, J.L. (eds.), First international conference on scour of foundations, November 17-20, 2002 , College Station , TX . Proceeding: 842-853

Kirsten, H.A.D., 1982, A Classification System for Excavation in Natural Materials: Civil Engineer in South Africa, v. 24, no. 7, July, p. 293-308.

Kirsten, H.A.D., 1988, Case Histories of Groundmass Characterization for Excavatability, in Kirkaldie, L., ed., Rock Classification Systems for Engineering Purposes: ASTM STP 984, ASTM, Philadelphia, PA, p. 102-120.

Kite, J.S., 2003, Fluvial geomorphology train is leaving the station; shouldn't we be on board?: Stream Notes, October, p. 6-7.

Kite, J.S., Gebhardt T. W., and Springer, G. S., 2002, Slackwater deposits as paleostage indicators in canyon reaches of the Central Appalachians: reevaluation after the 1996 Cheat River flood: in House, P.K., Webb, R.H., Baker, V.R., and Levish, D.R., eds., Ancient Floods, Modern Hazards: Principles and Applications of Paleoflood Hydrology: American Geophysical Union Water Science and Application Series, v. 5, p. 257-266.

Klotz, J.R., 2004, Stream Restoration in an Urban Park Setting: conference abstract, Protection and Restoration of Urban and Rural Streams, p. 476-481.

Kobayashi, T., Aibara, T., and Harada, H., 1999, Vorticity Distribution of Horseshoe Vortex on Scoured Bed, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 178.

Kochanov, W.E., 2005, Sinkhole Occurrence and Changes in Stream Morphology: An Example from the Lehigh Valley Pennsylvania, Sinkholes and the Engineering and Environmental Impacts of Karst, Tenth Multidisciplinary Conference, p. 25-34 , (doi 10.1061/40796(177)4), September 24-28, 2005, San Antonio, Texas, Geotechnical Special Publication No. 144 (Barcode: RMI MK31586).

Kohli, A., and Hager, W.H., 1997, Building Scour in Floodplains, in English, M., and Szollosi-Nagy, A., ed., Managing Water: Coping with Scarcity and Abundance: Proceedings of Theme A: Water for a Changing Global Community, The 27th Congress of the International Association for Hydraulic Research, ASCE, San Francisco, CA.

Koloski, J.W., Schwarz, S.D., and Tubbs, D.W., 1989, Geotechnical Properties of Geologic Materials: Washington Division of Geology and Earth Resources Bulletin, no. 78, 10 p.

Kor, P.S.G., Shaw, J., and Sharpe, D.R., 1991, Erosion of Bedrock by Subglacial Meltwater, Georgian Bay, Ontario: A Regional View. Canadian Journal of Earth Science, v. 28, p. 623 642.

Kouchakzadeh, S., and Townsend, R.D., 1999, Bridge Abutment Scour in Compound-Shaped River Channels, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 417-427.

Kouchakzadeh, S., and Townsend, R.D., 1999, Influence of Lateral Momentum Transfer on Bridge Abutment Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 396.

Kramer, P.A., Anselmetti, F., and Curry, R., 2001, Geophysical characterization of pre-Holocene limestone bedrock underlying the Biscayne National Park Reef Tract, Florida, In Eve L.

Kron, W., and Plate, E., 1999, Probability of Bridge Failure Due to Scouring, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 999.

Krumbein, W.C., and Sloss, L.L, 1963, Stratigraphy and Sedimentation: San Francisco, W.H. Freeman and Company, 660 p.

Kuhnle, R.A., Alsonso, C.V., and Shields, F.D., 1999, Volume of Scour Holes Associated with Spur Dikes, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 864.

Kulander, B.R., Dean, S.L., and Ward, B.J., Jr., 1990, Fractured core analysis: Interpretation, logging and use of natural and induced fractures in core: American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Methods in Exploration Series, no. 8, Tulsa, OK.

Kumar, V., Ranga, R.K.G., and Vittal, N., 1999, Reduction of local scour around bridge piers using slots and collars: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 125, no. 12, p. 1302-1305.

Kuniansky, ed., 2001, U.S. Geological Survey Karst Interest Group Proceedings, Water-Resources Investigations Report 01-4011, p. 128-133.

Kurdzeil, J., 1999, Designing Concrete Culverts to Resist Scour Damage, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 827.

Kuroiwa, J.M., Ruff, J.F., Whittler, R.J., and Annandale, G.W., 1998, Prototype scour experiments in simulated fractured rock and granular media, in Abt, S.R., Young-Pezeshk, J., and Watson, C.C., eds., Water Resources Engineering 98: ASCE, Proceedings of the International Water Resources Engineering Conference, Memphis, TN, p. 1084-1089.

Kuszmaul, J.S., 1992, A probabilistic method to estimate keyblock sizes in underground excavations, Ph.D. Thesis, University of California at Berkeley.

Kuszmaul, J.S., 1998, Estimating keyblock sizes in underground excavations: accounting for joint set spacing, International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences and Geomechanics Abstracts.

Kuszmaul, J.S., and Goodman, R.E., 1992, An analytical model for estimating keyblock sizes in excavations in jointed rock masses, Preprints, Int. Conf. on Fractured and Jointed Rock Masses, Lake Tahoe, 26-33.

Kutrubes, D., and Maser, K., 1998, Use of GPR in 2D and 3D imaging of bridge footings and scour studies, in Bell, R.S., Powers, M.H., and Larson, T., eds., Proceedings of the symposium on the Application of geophysics to environmental and engineering problems: Proceedings of the Symposium on the Application of Geophysics to Environmental and Engineering Problems (SAGEEP), p. 893-902.

Kwan, R.T.F., 1993, Prediction of local scour depth at bridge abutments, in Chowdhury, R.N., and Sivakumar, M., eds., Proceedings of the International Conference on Environmental Management, Geowater and Engineering Aspects: Wollongong, N.S.W., Australia.

Kwan, R.T.F., and Melville, B.W., 1994, Local scour and flow measurements at bridge abutments, Journal of hydraulic research 32(5):661-673.

Lagasse, P.F. 1997, Instrumentation for measuring scour at bridge piers and abutments, Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

Lagasse, P.F. 1999, Scanning review of European practice for bridge scour and stream instability and countermeasures: NCHRP research results digest, v. 241, p. 35.

Lagasse, P.F., and Nordin, C.F., 1999, Scour Measuring and Monitoring Equipment for Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 493.

Lagasse, P.F., and Richardson, E.V., 1999, Training for Bridge Inspectors in Stream Stability and Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 52.

Lagasse, P.F., Byars, M.S., and Zevenbergen, L.W., 1998, Bridge Scour and Stream Instability Countermeasures, in Abt, S.R., Pezeshk-Young, J., and Watson, C.C., eds., Water Resources Engineering ’98: Proceedings of the International Water Resources Engineering Conference, ASCE, Memphis, TN.

Lagasse, P.F., Richardson, E.V., and Jetha, N., 1999, Scour Evaluation Program District 2, Florida, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 48.

Lagasse, P.F., Richardson, E.V., and Sabol, S.A., 1999, Bridge Scour Instrumentation, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 496.

Lagasse, P.F., Richardson, E.V., and Zevenbergen, L.W., 1999, Design of Guide Banks for Bridge Abutment Protection, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 856.

Lagasse, P.F., Richardson, E.V., and Zevenbergen, L.W., 1999, Design of Guide Banks for Bridge Abutment Protection, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 905-913.

Lagasse, P.F., Richardson, E.V., and Zevenbergen, L.W., 2000, Comprehensive bridge scour evaluation methodology: Transportation Research Record v. 1696, p. 204-208.

Lagasse, P.F., Richardson, E.V., Schall, J.D., Richardson, J.R., and Price, G.R., 1999, Fixed Instrumentation for Monitoring Scour at Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 505-524.

Lagasse, P.F., Schall, J.D., and Peterson, M., 1985, Erosion Risk Analysis for a Southwestern Arroyo: Journal of Urban Planning and Development, v. 111, no. 1, p. 10-24.

Lagasse, P.F., Schall, J.D., and Richardson, E.V., 1995, Stream Stability at Highway Structures: Third Edition, Federal Highway Administration Report No. FHWA-NHI-01-002, Hydraulic Engineering Circular no. 20, Washington, D.C.

Lagasse, P.F., Schall, J.D., and Richardson, E.V., 1999, Stream Stability and Scour Training in Support of the NBIS, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 47.

Lagasse, P.F., Schall, J.D., and Richardson, E.V., 2001a, Stream Stability at Highway Structures: Federal Highway Administration Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 20, Third Edition, Publication No. FHWA NHI 01-002, 400 p.

Lagasse, P.F., Schall, J.D., Richardson, E.V., and, Chang, F., 1995, Stream Stability at Highway Structures: Second Edition, Federal Highway Administration Report No. FHWA-IP-90-014, HEC-20, Hydraulic Engineering Circular no. 20, Washington, D.C.

Lagasse, P.F., Schumm, S.A., and Zevenbergen, L.W., 1999, Quantitative Techniques for Stream Stability Analysis, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 127.

Lagasse, P.F., Thompson, P.L., and Sabol, S.A., 1995, Guarding against scour: Civil engineering, v. 65, no. 6, p. 56-59.

Lagasse, P.F., Zevenbergen, L.W., Schall, J.D., and Clopper, P.E., 2001b, Bridge Scour and Stream Instability Countermeasures: Federal Highway Administration Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 23, Second Edition, Publication No. FHWA NHI 01-003, 400 p.

Lague, D., Turowski, J., Davy, P., and Hovius, N., 2005, The width (and slope) of an incising river: analytical solution and comparison with natural and experimental rivers: Geophysical Research Abstracts, v. 7, 04876.

Lancaster, S.T., and Grant, G.E., 2004, Debris Dams, Sediment Impoundment, and the Relief of Headwater Streams: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 85, no. 47, abstract H41G-02.

Landers, M.N., 1992, Bridge Scour Data Management, in Jennings, M., and Bhowmik, N.G., eds., Hydraulic Engineering: Saving a Threatened Resource – In Search of Solutions: Proceedings of the Hydraulic Engineering Sessions at Water Forum ’92, ASCE.

Landers, M.N., and Mueller, D.S., 1996, Channel Scour at Bridges in the United States: U.S. Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C., FHWA-RD-95-184.

Landers, M.N., and Mueller, D.S., 1996, Scour Processes Observed in Field Data: Proceedings from the North American Water and Environment Congress & Destructive Water, p. 3052-3061.

Landers, M.N., and Mueller, D.S., 1999, Reference Surfaces for Bridge Scour Depths, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 541.

Landers, M.N., and Mueller, D.S., 1999, Scour Processes Observed in Field Data, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 546.

Landers, M.N., and Trent, R.E., 1999, A National Bridge Scour Data Collection Program, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 535.

Landers, M.N., Jones, J.S., and Trent, R.E., 1994, Brief Summary of National Bridge Scour Data Base, in Cotroneo, G.V., and Rumer, R.R., eds., Hydraulic Engineering (1994): Proceedings of the 1994 Conference, ASCE, New York, NY.

Landers, M.N., Mueller, D.S., and Martin, G.R., 1996, Bridge-Scour Data Management System User’s Manual: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 95-754, Reston, VA, 75 p.

Landers, M.N., Mueller, D.S., and Richardson, E.V., 1999, U.S. Geological Survey Field Measurements of Pier Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 585-607.

Landers, M.N., Mueller, D.S., and Trent, R.E., 1999, Instrumentation for Detailed Bridge-Scour Measurements, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 495.

Laplante, P., Aïtcin, P.-C., and Vézina, D., 1991, Abrasion Resistance of Concrete: Journal of Materials in Civil Engineering, v. 3, no. 1, p. 19-28.

Lasa, I.R., Hayes, G.H., and Parker, E.T., 1999, Remote Monitoring of bridge scour using echo sounding technology, Denver, CO: Eighth Transportation Research Board Conference on Bridge Management, Report no. E-7.

Lasa, I.R., Hayes, G.H., and Parker, E.T., 2000, Remote monitoring of bridge scour using echo sounding technology: Transportation Research Circular 498:9

Lauchlan, C.S., and Melville, B.W., 2002, Effects of bed degradation on riprap protection at bridge piers: Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers, Water and Maritime Engineering, v. 154, no. 1, p. 19-27.

Lauchlan, C.S., Coleman, S.E., and Melville, B.W., 2001, Temporal scour development at bridge abutments, in Li, G. (editor), Wang, Z. (convener), Pettijean, A. (convener), Fisher, R.K. (convener), 21st century; the new era for hydraulic research and its applications; Theme D, Hydraulics of rivers, water works and machinery; proceedings: Proceedings of The Congress of International Association for Hydraulic Research, v. 1, no. 29, Theme D, p. 738-745.

Lauer, J.W., 2005, Hydrologic and Geomorphic Controls on the Downstream Transport of a Wave of Fine Sediment, Clark Fork River, Montana: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 86, no. 52, abstract H52A-04.

Laursen, E.M., Richardson, E.V., and Richardson, J.R., 1998, Pier and abutment scour: integrated approach: Journal of hydraulic engineering, 124(7): 769-774

Lee, H. S., Kim, J. H., and Oh, C. S., 2002, Sediment Entrainment from Scour Hole Due to Line Vortex: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering: CD paper.

Lee, H. S., Kim, J. H., Lee, S. H., and Oh, C. S., 2002, Deposition Process Downstream of Scour Hole: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering: CD paper.

Lee, J. K., and Froelich, D. C., 1990, Two-dimensional finite-element hydraulic modeling of bridge crossings: research report, McLean, Va.: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Research, Development, and Technology, Turner-Fairbank Highway Research Center, Report no. FHWA-RD-88-146

Lee, J., Yeo, W., and Kim, S., 1999, Automatic real-time coastal bridge scour measurements, in: Kraus, N.C., and McDougal, W.G., eds., Coastal sediments '99: Proceedings of the International Symposium on Coastal Engineering and Science of Coastal Sediment Processes, v. 3, no. 4, p. 2294-2305.

Leopold, L.B., Wolman, M.G., and Miller, J.P., 1964, Fluvial Processes in Geomorphology: W.H. Freeman and Co., 522 p.

*** Lerman, A., 1988, Weathering Rates and Major Transport Processes: An Introduction. In Physical and Chemical Weathering in Geochemical Cycles (Lerman, A., and M. Meybeck, eds.), Kluwer Academic Publishers, The Netherlands, p. 1 10.

Lewis, C.J., Sancho, C., McDonald, E., Pena, J.L., Rhodes, E., and Pueyo, E., 2004, Pleistocene Bedrock Incision From Fluvial Records In The Pyrenees and Ebro Basin (Spain): Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, v. 36, no. 5, p. 306.

Lewis, G.L., 1993, Shale Scour at BNRR Yellowstone River Bridge, MT: Proceedings of Hydraulic Engineering '93, ASCE, San Francisco, CA, v. 2, p. 2255-2261.

Lewis, G.L., 1999, Shale Scour at BNRR Yellowstone River Bridge, MT, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 542.

Li, R., and et al, 1989, Sizing riprap for the protection of approach embankments and spur dikes and limiting the depth of scour at bridge piers and abutments, Washington, DC: U.S. Federal Highway Administration, Report no. FHWA-AZ89-260-I, -II.

Liang, H.-B., and Romero-Lozano, J., 1999, Analysis of Local Scour at Bridge Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 172.

Lobo-Guerrero, S., and Vallejo, L.E., 2006, Application of Weibull Statistics to the Tensile Strength of Rock Aggregates: Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, v. 132, no. 6, p. 786-790.

Lockner, D.A., 1995, Rock Failure. Rock Physics and Phase Relations, A Handbook of Physical Constants, American Geophysical Union Reference Shelf 3, p. 127-147.

Lopez-Blanco, J., and Montgomery, D.R., 2003, Post-Oligocene River Incision and Flexure-Driven Drainage Capture Along Rifted Margins in the Southern Sierra Madre Occidental, Mexico: GSA abstracts, Cordilleran Section – 99th Annual Meeting, session no. 1, booth no. 6.

Lubick, N., 1998, Post-Glacial Knickpoint Retreat on Streams in the Finger Lakes Region of New York: thesis presented to Lamont Doherty Earth Observatory, Department of Earth and Environmental Science, Columbia University, NY, 10 p.

Luigi, B., Revelli, R., and Ridolfi, L., 2001, Experimental evidence of the interaction between piers in the scour process, in Li, G. (editor), Wang, Z., Pettijean, A., and Fisher, R.K. (conveners), 21st century; the new era for hydraulic research and its applications; Theme D, Hydraulics of rivers, water works and machinery; proceedings: Proceedings of The Congress of International Association for Hydraulic Research, v. 1, no. 29, Theme D, p. 607-612.

Lwin, M.M., 1999, Why the AASHTO Load and Resistance Factor Design Specifications?: Transportation Research Record, no. 1688, p. 173-176.

Lyn, D.A., Copper, E.T., Rao, A.R., and Altschaeffl, A., 1999, Pier Scour on Slightly Skewed Double Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 182.

Majarian, L., 2004, Geologists Discover Water Cuts Through Rock at Surprising Speed: University of Vermont, electronic manuscript (www.uvm.edu/~uvmpr/?Page=News&storyID=5170).

Manso, P., Bollaert, E., and Schleiss, A.J., 2002, Workshop Report: from the International Workshop on Rock Scour due to falling high-velocity jets, Lausanne, Switzerland.

Manso, P.A., 2005, Erosion of rocky riverbeds by impact of jets: interaction between falling jet, pool geometry and fissure characteristics, based on hydrodynamic pressures: École Polytechnique Fédérale de Lausanne, Laboratoire de constructions hydrauliques, electronic manuscript (lchwww.epfl.ch/fiches/2002%20e%20Erosion%20of%20rocky%20riverbeds%20by%20impact%20of%20jets%20(manso).pdf).

Manso, P.A., 2006, The Influence of Pool Geometry and Induced Flow Patterns on Rock Scour by High-Velocity Plunging Jets: Thesis, Ecole Polytechnique Federale De Lausanne, no. 3430, 345 p.

Manso, P.A., Fiorotto, V., Bollaert, E., and Schleiss, A.J., 2004, Discussion of "Effect of Jet Air Content on Plunge Pool Scour" by Stefano Canepa and Willi H. Hager: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 130, issue 11, p. 1128-1130.

Marinos, V., Marinos, P., and Hoek, E., 2005, The Geological Strength Index: Applications and Limitations. Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment, v. 64, p. 55–65.

Markland, J.T., 1972, A useful technique for estimating the stability of rock slopes when the rigid wedge slide type of failure is expected: Imperial College Rock Mechanics Research Reprints, no. 19.

Marks, V. J., 1993, Evaluation of Brisco scour monitors, Ames, IA: Iowa Highway Division. Report no. IA-DOT-HR-551.

Maroney, M.P., 1999, McCormich Bridge Scour Evaluation-A Case Study of a Tidal Bridge, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 691.

Martel, S.J., 1999, Analysis of fracture orientation data from boreholes: Environmental and Engineering Geoscience, v. 5, no. 2, p. 213-233.

Masch, F.D., 1984, Hydrology: Federal Highway Administration Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 19, Publication No. FHWA-1P-84-15, 342 p.

Mason, R.R., and Sheppard, D.M., 1999, Field Performance of an Acoustic Scour-Depth Monitoring System, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 498.

Massong, T.M., and Montgomery, D.R., 2000, Influence of sediment supply, lithology, and wood debris on the distribution of bedrock and alluvial channels: GSA Bulletin, v. 112, no. 5, p. 591-599.

Mathewson, C.C., Cato, K.D., and May, J.H., 1998, Geotechnical Aspects of Rock Erosion in Emergency Spillway Channels: Supplemental Information on Prediction, Control, and Repair o Erosion in Emergency Spillway Channels: USACE-WES, Vicksburg, MS, Technical Report REMR-GT-3, 34 p.

Matin, H., and Elbert, K.R., 2001, Clackamette Cove – Clackamas Riverbank Stabilization Project: A Two Dimensional Finite Element Hydraulic Model Case Study: Wetlands Engineering and River Restoration Conference 2001, section 21, chapter 2.

Matthes, G.H., 1947, Macroturbulence in natural stream flow: EOS, Transactions of the American Geophysical Union, v. 28, p. 255-262.

Mauldon M., 1992, Rotational modes in jointed rock: a generalization of block theory, Ph.D. Dissertation, Dept. of Civil Engineering, University of California, Berkeley.

Mauldon M., 1993, Variation of joint orientation in block theory analysis, Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr. 30, p. 1585-1589.

Mauldon, M., 1995, Keyblock Probabilities and Size Distributions: A First Model for Impersistent 2-D Fractures. Int. J. Rock Mech. Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr., v. 32, no. 6, p. 575-583.

Mauldon, M., 1995, Keyblock sizes and tunnel rock loads. Proceedings of 10th ASCE Engineering Mechanics Divol. Specialty Conference, p. 349-352.

Mauldon, M., 1995, Relative Probabilities of Joint Intersections: 33nd U.S. Rock Mechanics Symposium, Santa Fe, NM, p. 767-774.

Mauldon, M., and Goodman, R.E., 1996, Vector Analysis of Keyblock Rotations:, ASCE Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering, v. 122, no. 12, p. 976-987.

Mauldon, M., and Zhou, M., 1995, Stability of Keyblocks Under Self-weight and Surface Forces, Rock Mechanics Proceedings of the 35th U.S. Symposium. Rock mechanics, Daemen & Schultz, eds., Balkema, Rotterdam.

Mauldon, M., Chou, K. C., and Wu, Y, 1997a, Uncertainty analysis of tunnel roof stability. 76th Transportation Research Board Meeting, paper no. 971083.

Mauldon, M., Chou, K. C., and Wu, Y., 1997b, Linear programming analysis of keyblock stability, 9th Int. Conf. of the Int Assoc. for Computer Methods and Advances in Geomechanics, Wuhan, China.

May, C., and Gresswell, R.E., 2004, The Importance of Wood in Headwater Streams of the Oregon Coast Range: Cooperative Forest Ecosystem Research, Corvallis, OR, 4 p.

May, R.W.P., Ackers, J.C., and Kirby, A.M., 2002, Manual on scour at bridges and other hydraulic structures: Construction Industry Research and Information Association, Westminster, London.

Mayne, P.W., Christopher, B.R., and DeJong, J., 2002, Subsurface Investigations – Geotechnical Site Characterization: Federal Highway Administration Report No. FHWA-NHI-01-031, National Highway Institute Course No. 132031, paginated by section.

Maynord, S.T., 1995, Gabion-Mattress Channel-Protection Design: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 121, no. 7, p. 519-522.

Maynord, S.T., 1999, Toe Scour Protection Methods, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 851.

McBain, S., and Trush, B., 2000, Attributes of bedrock Sierra Nevada ecosystems: Stream Notes, Stream Systems Technology Center, USDA Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO, electronic manuscript (www.stream.fs.fed.us/news/streamnt/jan04/jan04_01.htm).

McCaskie, S.L., Chang, C.C., and Chantome, R.G., 1999, Scour Analysis for Bridges over Missouri and Mississippi Rivers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 72.

McCorquodale, J.A., Moawad, A., and McCorquodale, A.C., 1999, Cable-Tied Concrete Block Erosion Protection, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 924-847.

McCorquodale, J.A., Moawad, A., McCorquodale, A.C., 1993, Cable-tied concrete block erosion protection: Hydraulic Engineering, Proceedings of the National Conference on Hydraulic Engineering, p. 1367-1372.

McCorquodale, J.A., Moawad, A., McCorquodale, A.C., and Barbe, D., 1999, Cable-Tied Blocks for Scour Protection at Bridge Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 924-932.

McCullagh, P. and Lang, P., 1984, Stochastic models for rock instability in tunnels: Journal of the Royal Statistical Society, Series B, 46, no.2, p. 344-352.

McElroy, B., Jerolmack, D., and Mohrig, D., 2005, Continuum Statistics of the Bed Topography in a Sandy River: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 86, no. 52, abstract H52A-05.

McLean, J., 2003, Assessment of local scour at bridge sites: Road system and engineering technology forum, Brisbane, Australia.

Melville, B.W., 1984, Live-Bed Scour at Bridge Piers: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 110, no. 9, p. 1234-1247.

Melville, B.W., 1995, Bridge Abutment Scour in Compound Channels: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 121, issue 12, p. 863-868.

Melville, B.W., and Parola, A., 1999, The Need for Additional Abutment Scour Research, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 1019.

Melville, B.W., Ettema, R., and Jain, S.C., 1989, Measurement of bridge scour: In Proceedings of the Bridge Scour Symposium, Federal Highway Administration Report FHWA-RD-90-035, p. 183-194.

Melville, B.W., Hadfield, A.C., and Lauchlan, C.S., 1999, Sacrificial Piles and Iowa Vanes as Pier Scour Countermeasures, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 866.

Mendoza-Cabrales, C., 1999, Computation of Flow Past a Cylinder Mounted on a Flat Plate, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 168.

Merritt, D. M., and Wohl, E. E., 2003, The importance of hydrochory (water dispersal of seeds) in freeflowing and regulated rivers: Stream Notes, April.

Messinger, T., and Wiley, J. B., 2004, Regional relations in bankfull channel characteristics determined from flow measurements at selected stream-gaging stations in West Virginia, 1911-2002: U.S. Geological Survey Investigations Report 03-4276, p. 1-43.

Meyer, T., and Einstein, H.H, 2002, Geologic Stochastic Modeling and Connectivity Assessment of Fracture Systems in the Boston Area: Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering, v. 35, no. 1, p 23-44.

Mia, M.F., and Nago, H., 2001, Modeling for the time-dependent local scour around the circular bridge pier, in Li, G. (editor), Wang, Z. (convener), Pettijean, A. (convener), Fisher, R.K. (convener), 21st century; the new era for hydraulic research and its applications; Theme D, Hydraulics of rivers, water works and machinery; proceedings: Proceedings of The Congress of International Association for Hydraulic Research, v. 1, no. 29, Theme D, p. 601-606.

Mia, M.F., and Nago, H., 2005, Dynamic behavior of bed material around bridge pier under water pressure variation: Journal of Hydraulic Research, v. 43, no. 1, p. 23-30.

Millard, S. G., and Thomas, C., 1995, Assessment of bridge pier scour using impulse radar, Proceedings of the Institution of Civil Engineers, Structures and Buildings 110(2):216-227.

Miller, A. C., and et al., 1989, Predictive equations for bridge scour applicable to streams in Pennsylvania, University Park, PA: Pennsylvania State University, Environmental Resources Research Institute, Report no. FHWA-PA-RP-89-03

Miller, A.J., 1995, Valley Morphology and Boundary Conditions Influencing Spatial Patterns of Flood Flow. In Natural and Anthropogenic Influences in Fluvial Geomorphology – Wolman Volume (Costa, J.E., A.J. Miller, K.W. Potter, and P.R. Wilcock, eds.), American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 89, p. 57-81.

Miller, A.J., and D.J. Parkinson, 1993, Flood Hydrology and Geomorphic Effects on River Channels and Flood Plains: The Flood of November 4 5, 1985, in the South Branch Potomac River Basin of West Virginia. In Geomorphic Studies of the Storm and Flood of 3 5 November, 1985, in the Upper Potomac and Cheat River Basins in West Virginia and Virginia U.S. Geological Survey Bulletin 1981, p. E1-E96.

Miller, J. R., and Ritter, J. B., 1996, An examination of the Rosgen classification of natural rivers: Catena, v. 27, p. 295-299.

Miller, J.R., 1991, The influence of bedrock geology on knickpoint development and channel-bed degradation along downcutting streams in south-central Indiana: Geology, v. 99, p. 591-605.

Miller, J.R., 1991a, Controls on channel form along bedrock-influenced alluvial streams in south-central Indiana: Physical Geography, v. 12, p. 167-186.

Miller, J.R., 1991b, The influence of bedrock geology on knickpoint development and channel-bed degradation along downcutting streams in south-central Indiana: Journal of Geology, v. 99, p. 591-605.

Miller, K. F., 2003, Assessment of channel geometry data through May 2003 in the Mid-Atlantic Highlands of Maryland, Pennsylvania, Virginia, and West Virginia: U.S. Geological Survey Investigations Report 03-388, 22 p.

Miller, R.L., and Wilson, J.T., 1996, Evaluation of scour at selected bridge sites in Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, p. 225.

Miller, R.L., Robinson, B.A., and Voelker, D.C., 1997 Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-64-108-5658 crossing Indian Creek in Harrison County, Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 20.

Miller, R.L., Robinson, B.A., and Voelker, D.C., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-275-0-5639 crossing the Ohio River in Dearborn County, Indiana: U. S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 23.

Miller, R.L., Robinson, B.A., and Voelker, D.C., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-164-7-6974 crossing Schlensker Ditch in Vanderburgh County, Indiana: U. S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 17.

Miller, R.L., Robinson, B.A., and Voelker, D.C., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-65-124-4285 crossing Bush's Run in Marion County, Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 33.

Miller, R.L., Robinson, B.A., and Voelker, D.C., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-74-32-4946 crossing Sugar Creek in Montgomery County, Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 23.

Miller, R.L., Robinson, B.A., and Voelker, D.C., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-70-148-4528 crossing west fork of East Fork Whitewater River in Wayne County, Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 18.

Miller, R.L., Robinson, B.A., and Voelker, D.C., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-65-81-5523 crossing Big Blue River in Shelby County, Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 22.

Miller, R.L., Robinson, B.A., and Voelker, D.C., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-70-104-5128 crossing Brandywine Creek in Hancock County, Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 19.

Miller, S.N., 2003, Estimating Channel Morphologic Properties from a High Resolution DEM: First Interagency Conference on Research in the Watersheds, Benson, AZ, 27-30 October.

Miller, W., 2003, Model for the Time Rate of Local Sediment Scour at a Cylindrical Structure: PhD Dissertation, University of Florida, 244p.

Mills, R., King, J., and Salvo, J., 2001, Scour Repairs at Port Halifax, Nova Scotia, Canada: proceedings of Port 2001 Conference: America's Ports – Gateway to the Global Economy, section 34, chapter 2.

Mishra, S.K., and Lindsey, W.B., 2000, Butte City Bridge Erosion Control Project: part of, Building Partnerships – 2000 Joint Conference on Water Resource Engineering and Water Resources Planning and Management, section 4, chapter 1.

Mishra, S.K., and Lindsey, W.B., 2002, Final stages of Butte City bridge erosion control project, First international conference on scour of foundations, November 17-20, 2002 , College Station , TX . Proceeding: 699-706.

Mishra, S.K., Keaton, J.R., Clopper, P.E., and Lagasse, P.F., 2010, Hydraulic Loading for Bridges Founded on Erodible Rock, in Burns, S.E., Bhatia, S.K., Avila, C.M.C, and Hunt, B.E., eds., Scour and Erosion:

Proceedings of the Fifth International Conference on Scour and Erosion, November 7-10, 2010, San Francisco, American Society of Civil Engineers Geotechnical Special Publication No. 210, pp. 734-742.

Mitchell, K.J., Mackley, R.D., and Pederson, J.L., 2005, Quantifying Bedrock Strength with respect to Fluvial Erodibility along the Colorado River: Comparing In Situ and Laboratory Methods. Boulder, CO, Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, v. 37, no. 7, p. 295

Mohammad, E., Williams, D.T., Avila, C.C., and McBride, D., 1999, HEC-RAS Hydraulic and Scour Analysis of Ten Mile River Bridge Under the Caltrans Seismic Retrofit Program, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 676.

Mohammad, S., and Jones, J.S., 1999, Estimation Scour around Exposed Pile Foundations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 177.

Molinas, A., 1993, Bri-Stars Model for Alluvial River Simulation, in Shen, H.W., Su, S.T., and Wen, F., eds., Hydraulic Engineering (1993): proceedings of the 1993 conference, ASCE, San Francisco, CA, p. 1726-1731.

Molinas, A., 2003, Bridge Scour In Nonuniform Sediment Mixtures and In Cohesive Materials: Synthesis Report: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Publication no. FHWA-RD-03-083, Washington D.C., 123 p.

Molinas, A., 2004, Bridge Scour in Nonuniform Sediment Mixtures and in Cohesive Materials: Synthesis Report. Engineering Research Center, Fort Collins, CO and Federal Highway Administration, McLean , VA. Report No. FHWA-RD-03-083.

Molinas, A., 2005, Bridge Contraction and Lateral Spillslope Scour: abstract prepared for the Wyoming Department of Transportation.

Molinas, A., and Abdou, M.I., 1999, Effect of sediment gradation and course material fraction on clear water scour around bridge piers, Effects of gradation and cohesion on bridge scour-1, Fort Collins: Colorado State University , Turner Fairbank Hwy Research Center, Report no. FHWA-RD-99-183.

Molinas, A., and Adeldayem, A.W., 1999, Abutment scour for nonuniform mixtures, Effects of gradation and cohesion on bridge scour-3, Fort Collins: Colorado State University , Turner Fairbank Hwy Research Center, Report no. FHWA-RD-99-185.

Molinas, A., and Adeldayem, A.W., 1999, Effect of Clay Content on Bridge Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 80.

Molinas, A., and Hosni, M.M., 1999, Experimental study of scour around circular piers in cohesive soils, Effects of gradation and cohesion on bridge scour-4. Fort Collins: Colorado State University, Turner Fairbank Hwy Research Center, Report no. FHWA-RD-99-186.

Molinas, A., and Jones, S.J., 2002, Effects of cohesion on bridge scour, First international conference on scour of foundations, November 17-20, 2002, College Station, TX, Proceeding: 485-499.

Molinas, A., and Noshi, H.H., 1999, Abutment scour in uniform and stratified sand mixtures, Effects of gradation and cohesion on bridge scour-6. Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University, Turner Fairbank Hwy Research Center, Report no. FHWA-RD-99-188.

Molinas, A., and Noshi, H.M., 1999, Experimental study of sediment gradation and flow hydrograph effects on clear water scour around circular piers, Effects of gradation and cohesion on bridge scour-2, Fort Collins: Colorado State University, Turner Fairbank Hwy Research Center, Report no. FHWA-RD-99-184.

Molinas, A., and Relad, N.Y., 1999, Effect of cohesion on bridge abutment, Effects of gradation and cohesion on bridge scour-5. Fort Collins , CO: Colorado State University , Turner Fairbank Hwy Research Center, Report no. FHWA-RD-99-187.

Molinas, A., Hosni, M.M., and Jones, J.S., 1999, Pier Scour in Montmorillonite Clay Soils, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 181.

Molinas, A., Reiad, N.G.Y., and Jones, J.S., 1999, Effect of Cohesion on Abutment Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 399.

Molnar, P., 2004, Interactions among topographically induced elastic stress, static fatigue, and valley incision: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 109, 9 p.

Montgomery, D.R., 2001, Slope Distributions, Threshold Hillslopes, and Steady-State Topography: American Journal of Science, v. 301, p. 432-454.

Montgomery, D.R., 2003, Predicting landscape-scale erosion rates using digital elevation models: C.R. Geoscience, v. 335, p. 1121-1130.

Montgomery, D.R., 2004, Observations on the Role of Lithology in Strath Terrace Formation and Bedrock Channel Width: American Journal of Science, v. 304, p. 454-476.

Montgomery, D.R., and Brandon, M.T., 2002, Topographic controls on erosion rates in tectonically active mountain ranges: Earth and Planetary Science Letters, v. 201, p. 481-489.

Montgomery, D.R., and Buffington, J.M., 1993, Channel Classification, Prediction of Channel Response, and Assessment of Channel Condition: prepared for the SHAMW committee of the Washington State Timber/Fish/Wildlife Agreement, Report TFW-SI-110-93-002, 110 p.

Montgomery, D.R., and Buffington, J.M., 1997, Channel-reach morphology in mountain drainage basins: GSA Bulletin, v. 109, no. 5, p. 596-611.

Montgomery, D.R., and Gran, K.B., 2001, Downstream variations in the width of bedrock channels: Water Resources Research, v. 37, no. 6, p. 1841-1846.

Montgomery, D.R., and Lopez-Blanco, J., 2003, Post-Oligocene river incision, southern Sierra Madre Occidental, Mexico: Geomorphology, v. 55, p. 235-247.

Montgomery, D.R., and Manga, M., 2003, Streamflow and Water Well Responses to Earthquakes: Science, v. 300, p. 2047-2049.

Montgomery, D.R., and Wohl, E., 2003, Rivers and riverine landscapes: Development in Quaternary Science, v. 1, p. 221-246.

Montgomery, D.R., Blaco, G., and Willett, S.D., 2001, Climate, tectonics, and morphology of the Andes: Geology, v. 29, no. 7, p. 579-582.

Montgomery, D.R., Dietrich, W.E., Torres, R., Anderson, S.P., Heffner, J.T., and Loague, K., 1997, Hydrologic response of a steep, unchanneled valley to natural and applied rainfall: Water Resources Research, v. 33, no. 1, p. 91-109.

Montgomery, D.R., Greenberg, H.M., and Smith, D.T., 2003, Streamflow response to the Nisqually earthquake: Earth and Planetary Science Letters, v. 209, p. 19-28.

Montgomery, D.R., Hallet, B., Yuping, L., Finnegan, N., Anders, A., Gillespie, A., and Greenberg, H.M., 2004, Evidence for Holocene megafloods down the Tsangpo River gorge, southeastern Tibet: Quaternary Research, v. 62, p. 201-207.

Montgomery. D.R., Abbe, T.B., Buffington, J.M., Peterson, N.P., Schmidt, K.M., and Stock, J.D., 1996, Distribution of Bedrock and Alluvial Channels in forested Mountain Watersheds. Nature, v. 381, 13 June 1996.

Moon, B.P., 1984, Refinement of a Technique for Determining Rock Mass Strength for Geomorphological Purposes: Earth Surface processes and Landforms, v. 9, p. 189-193.

Moore, J.S., 1991, The characterization of rock for hydraulic erodibility: Soil Conservation Service, US Department of Agriculture, Technical Release 78, 84 p.

Moore, J.S., 1991, The characterization of rock for hydraulic erodibility: Soil Conservation Service, US Department of Agriculture, Technical Release 78, 84 p.

Moore, J.S., Temple, D.M., and Kirsten, H.A.D., 1994, Headcut Advance Threshold in Earth Spillways: Bulletin of the Association of Engineering Geologists, v. XXXI, no. 2, p. 277-280.

Moore, J.S., Temple, D.M., and Kirsten, H.A.D., 1994, Headcut Advance Threshold in Earth Spillways: Bulletin of the Association of Engineering Geologists, vol. XXXI, No. 2, p. 277-280.

Morgan, B. A., Eaton, L. S., and Wieczorek, G. F., 2004, Pleistocene and Holocene colluvial fans and terraces in the Blue Ridge Region of Shenandoah National Park, Virginia: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 03-410 (online), 10/28/2004, http://pubs.usgs.gov/of/2003/of03-410/, 25 p.

Morris, J. L., and Pagan-Ortiz, J. E., 1997, Bridge scour evaluation program in the United States, in Managing Water: coping with scarcity and abundance: Proceedings of the international association of hydraulic research, NY, ASCE, p. 110-116.

Morris, J. L., and Pagan-Ortiz, J. E., 1999, Federal Highway Administration Concept for Designing and Evaluating Tidal Influenced Bridges for Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 696.

Mossa, J., and Konwinski, J., 1998, Thalweg variability at bridges along a large karst river; the Suwannee River, Florida: Engineering Geology, v. 49, no. 1, p. 15-30.

Mostafa, E.A., Yassin, A.A., Ettema, R., and Melville, B.W., 1999, Local Scour at Skewed Bridge Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 170.

Mueller, D. S., 1999, Detailed Measurements of Scour at Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 546.

Mueller, D. S., 2000, National bridge scour program – measuring scour of the streambed at highway bridges, Reston, VA: U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey, Report no. FS-00-107.

Mueller, D. S., Landers, M. N., and Fischer, E. E., 1995, Scour measurements at bridge sites during the 1993 upper Mississippi River basin flood, Preprints of papers presented at the 74th Transportation Research Board annual meeting, 1-18. Washington, D.C.: Transportation Research Board, Preprint no. 950976.

Mueller, D.S., 1996, Detailed measurements of scour at bridges, in Bathala, C.T., Proceedings of the North American water and environment congress; destructive water: American Society of Civil Engineers, pg. 9.

Mueller, D.S., 1999, Bridge-Scour Analysis Using the Water-Surface Profile (WSPRO) Model, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 666.

Mueller, D.S., and Hitchcock, H.A., 1999, Scour Measurements at Contracted Highway Crossings in Minnesota, 1997, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 549.

Mueller, D.S., and Jones, S., 1999, Evaluation of Field and Laboratory Research on Scour at Bridge Piers in the United States, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 178.

Mueller, D.S., and Jones, S., 1999, Evaluation of Recent Field and Laboratory Research on Scour at Bridge Piers in Coarse Bed Materials, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 298-310.

Mueller, D.S., and Landers, M. N., 1999, Detailed Field Measurement of Scour Processes During Floods, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 608-623.

Mueller, D.S., and Landers, M. N., 1999, Laboratory Evaluation of a Conductivity Probe for Scour Monitoring, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 498.

Mueller, D.S., and Landers, M. N., 1999, Real-Time Data Collection of Scour Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 497.

Mueller, D.S., and Landers, M.N., 1996, Laboratory evaluation of a conductivity probe for scour monitoring, in Bathala, C.T., Proceedings of the North American water and environment congress; destructive water: American Society of Civil Engineers, p. 10.

Mueller, D.S., and Landers, M.N., 2000, Portable instrumentation for real-time measurement of scour at bridges: U. S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, McLean, VA, United States, p. 87.

Mueller, D.S., and Miller, R.L., 1993, Evaluation of historical scour at selected stream crossings in Indiana, In Shen, H.W., Su, T.H., and Weng, F., eds.: Hydraulic Engineering 93: ASCE, San Francisco, CA, p. 2231-2236.

Mueller, D.S., and Miller, R.L., 1994, Historical and Potential Scour Around Piers and Abutments of Selected Stream Crossings in Indiana: U.S., Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 93-4066.

Mueller, D.S., and Miller, R.L., 1999, Evaluation of historical scour at selected stream crossings in Indiana, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 542.

Mueller, D.S., and Parola, A.C., 1999, Detail Scour Measurements Around a Debris Accumulation, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 550.

Murphy, P.J., and Bratton, L., 1998, Potential scour at bridge A07011, over the Powwow River at Pond Street in Amesbury, Massachusetts: U. S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, United States, p. 34.

Muzammil, M., Siddiqui, N.A., and Siddiqui, A.F., 2006, A reliability analysis of bridge pier against local scour: Water and Energy International, v. 63, no. 2, p. 33-42.

Nahajski, A.P., 1999, Monitoring Scour at Bridge Piers in Snohomish Co., WA, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 500.

Narasimhan, R., 1990, Computerized data base management and analysis system for field-collected scour data: Transportation research record 1279:96-102.

Nassif, H.H., Davis, J., and Ertekin, A.O., 2003, Evaluation of bridge scour monitoring methods: Proceedings of the 10th international structural faults and repair conference, London, Report no. 0-947644-53-9.

Natural Resources Conservation Service, 2001, Field Procedures Guide for the Headcut Erodibility Index. National Engineering Handbook, Part 628 Dams, Chapter 52, United States Department of Agriculture, p. 52-1 52-33.

Negm, A.-A.M., 2000, Semi-Theoretical Approach For Detection of Cavitation at Steps In Sloping Stilling Basins Under Hydraulic Jump Conditions: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering, 14 p.

Newmark, N.M., 1965, Effects of earthquakes on dams and embankments. Geotechnique, v. 15, no. 2, p. 139-160.

Neyshabouri, A. A. S., Barron, R., and Silva, A. M. F., 2002, Numerical Simulation of Scour by a Wall Jet: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering.

Nichols, M., Canfield, E., Yuill, B., and Schmeeckle, M., 2004, Transported Sediment in Comparison with Channel Bed Material in Low-Order Alluvial Channels: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 85, no. 47, abstract H41G-06.

Niehus, C.A., 1996, Scour assessments and sediment-transport simulation for selected bridge sites in South Dakota: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, p. 80.

Niemann, J.D., and Kirby, E., 2003, Geomorphology: American Geological Institute, Geotimes, from <http://www.agiweb.org/geotimes/july03/high_geomorph.html>.

Noble, D. F., and Boles III, C. F., 1989, Major factors affecting the performance of bridges during floods, Charlottesville, Va.: Virginia Transportation Research Council.

Noel, J.R. and Sidle, R.C., 1989, A Program to Calculate Channel Scour and Fill. Water Resources Bulletin, v. 25, p. 733 741.

Noshi, H.M., and Molinas, A.A., 1998, Abutment scour in stratified bed, in Jayawardena, A.W., Lee, J.H., and Wang, Z.Y., eds., River sedimentation; theory and applications: A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, p. 139-144.

NRCS, 1978, Engineering Geology: Section 8, National Engineering Handbook, U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources conservation Service (Soil Conservation Service), 192 p.

NRCS, 1997, Earth Spillway Erosion Model: Chapter 51, Part 628, National Engineering Handbook, U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service, 210-VI-NEH, 1997, 13 p.; available online at http://policy.nrcs.usda.gov/OpenNonWebContent.aspx?content=18378.wba accessed December 2009.

NRCS, 1997, Earth Spillway Erosion Model: Chapter 51, Part 628, National Engineering Handbook, U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service, 210-VI-NEH, 13 p.; available online at http://policy.nrcs.usda.gov/OpenNonWebContent.aspx?content=18378.wba accessed December 2009.

NRCS, 2001, Field Procedures Guide for the Headcut Erodibility Index: Chapter 52, Part 628, National Engineering Handbook, U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service, 210-VI-NEH, revol. 1, March, 37 p.; available online at http://policy.nrcs.usda.gov/OpenNonWebContent.aspx?content=18379.wba accessed December 2009.

NRCS, 2001, Field Procedures Guide for the Headcut Erodibility Index: Chapter 52, Part 628, National Engineering Handbook, U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service, 210-VI-NEH, rev, 37 p.; available online at http://policy.nrcs.usda.gov/OpenNonWebContent.aspx?content=18379.wba accessed December 2009.

NRCS, 2002, Rock Material Field Classification System: Chapter 12, Part 631, National Engineering Handbook, U.S. Department of Agriculture Natural Resources Conservation Service, 210-VI-NEH, 18 p.; available online at http://policy.nrcs.usda.gov/OpenNonWebContent.aspx?content=18395.wba accessed December 2009.

Odgaard, A.J., Elder, R.A., and Weitkamp, D., 1990, Turbine-Intake Fish-Diversion System: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 116, no. 11, p. 1301-1316.

Odiyo, J.O., and James, C.S., 2002, Modelling Sediment Dynamics for Physical Habitat Management in Bedrock-Controlled Rivers: Conference Proceedings, Enviro Flows 2002. Proceedings of the International Conference on Environmental Flows for River Systems incorporating the 4th International Ecohydraulics Symposium, Cape Town, South Africa, March.

ODOT, 2004, ODOT Bridge Foundation Design Practices and Procedures: Oregon Department of Transportation, Salem, OR.

OEA, 2001, Rock Scour Analysis for the I-10 Bridge Crossing of the Chipola River: unpublished consultant's report submitted to E.C. Driver and Associates and Florida Department of Transportation, District 3, online at http://www.dot.state.fl.us/rddesign/dr/Research/I-10Chipola-River.pdf, accessed December 2009.

OEA, 2001, Rock Scour Analysis for the I-10 Bridge Crossing of the Chipola River: unpublished consultant's report submitted to E.C. Driver and Associates and Florida Department of Transportation, District 3, online at http://www.dot.state.fl.us/rddesign/dr/Research/I-10Chipola-River.pdf, accessed December 2009.

OEA, 2005, Local Scour At Complex Piers: final report submitted to Florida Department of Transportation Research Office, 37 p.

Oliveto, G., and Hager, W.H., 2001, Clear-water pier and abutment scour, Li, G. (editor), Wang, Z. (convener), Pettijean, A. (convener), Fisher, R.K. (convener), 21st century; the new era for hydraulic research and its applications; Theme D, Hydraulics of rivers, water works and machinery; proceedings: Proceedings of The Congress of International Association for Hydraulic Research, v. 1, no. 29, Theme D, p. 7-12.

Olona, S., 1991, Bridge scour evaluations in Texas: Twichell hydrology symposium, Austin, TX, American Water Resources Association, p. 49.

Olona, S.B., 1999, Texas Bridge Scour Evaluation Program, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 42.

Oppenheimer, M.L., 1999, Flow Modification Techniques to Control Pier Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 866.

Ostrom, B.K., Valluvan, R., Puckett, J.A., and Frangopol, D., 2005, NCHRP Project 12-76 Protocols for Collecting and Using Traffic Data in Bridge Design: Mactec Engineering and Consulting, Inc.

Ouillon, G.D., Sornette, D., and Castaing, C., 1995, Organization of joints and faults from 1-cm to 100-km scales revealed by optimized anisotropic wavelet coefficient method and multifractal analysis: Nonlinear Processes in Geophysics, v. 2, no. 3/4, p. 158-177.

Pagan-Ortiz, J.E., 1999, Status of the Scour Evaluation of Bridges over Waterways in the United States, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 54.

Paice, C., and Hey, R., 1999, The Control and Monitoring of Local Scour at Bridge Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 171.

Paine, J. N., Leedy, R. J., and Wigfield, J. N., 1999, Addressing Bridge Scour When Funding Falls Short, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, 1040 p.

Paine, J.N., Beatley, D.K., and Wigfield, J.N., 1999, Predicting Critical Scour Stage at Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 850.

Park, I., Lee, J., and Cho, W., 2004, Assessment of bridge scour and riverbed variation by ground penetrating radar: Proceedings of the Tenth International Conference on Ground Penetrating Radar, 2004, v. 1, p. 411-414.

Parker, G., 1991, Selective Sorting and Abrasion of River Gravel II: Applications: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 117, no. 2, p. 131-149.

Parker, G., 1991, Selective Sorting and Abrasion of River Gravel I: Theory: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 117, no. 2, p. 150-171.

Parker, G., 1999, Comparison of Erosion and Channel Characteristics, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 128.

Parker, G., Klingeman, P.C., and McLean, D.C., 1982, Bedload and size distribution in paved gravel-bed streams: Journal of the Hydraulic Division, American Society of Civil Engineers, v. 108, p. 544-571.

Parker, G.W., Bratton, L., Armstrong, D.S., 1997, Stream stability and scour assessments at bridges in Massachusetts: U. S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 2.

Parola, A. C., 1996, Streambed stresses and flow around bridge piers, Louisville, KY: U.S. Dept. of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey ; Denver, CO: Branch of Information Services, Prepared in cooperation with the University of Lousiville and Kentucky Transportation Cabinet.

Parola, A. C., and Hagerty, D. J., 1999, Seepage Effects on Bridge Pier Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 168.

Parola, A. C., Hagerty, D. J., Mueller, D. S., Melville, B. W., Parker, G., and Usher, J. S., 1997, Need for research on scour at bridge crossings, Managing water: coping with scarcity and abundance ; proceedings, congress of the international association of hydraulic research. NY: ASCE, p. 124-129.

Parola, A. C., Hagerty, D. J., Mueller, D. S., Melville, B. W., Parker, G., and Usher, J. S., 1999, The Need for Research on Scour at Bridge Crossings, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 1020.

Parola, A. C., Schaefer, D.A., El-Khoury, A., and Brown, B.M., 1999, The Influence of Rectangular Pier Foundation on Local Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 167.

Parola, A.C., Fenske, T.E., and Hagerty, D.J., 1999, Damage to Highway Infrastructure 1993 Mississippi River Basin Flooding, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 544.

Pasternack, G.B., 2004, Mechanics of Horseshoe Waterfalls: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 85, no. 47, abstract H41G-08.

Patton, F.D., 1966, Multiple modes of shear failure in rock. Proc. First Cong. Int. Soc. Rock. Mech., v. 1, Lisbon, p. 509-513.

Pazzaglia, F.J., T.W. Gardner, and D.J. Merritts, 1998, Bedrock Fluvial Incision and Longitudinal Profile Development Over Geologic Time Scales Determined by Fluvial Terraces. In Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels (Tinkler, K.J., and Wohl, E.E., eds.), American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 107, Washington, D.C., p. 207 235.

Pearson, D.R., Jones, J.S., and Stein, S.M., 2000, Risk-based design of bridge scour countermeasures, Transportation Research Record 1696:229-235.

Peirson, W.L., and Cameron, S., 2006, Design of Rock Protection to Prevent Erosion by Water Flows Down Steep Slopes: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 132, no. 10, p. 1110-1114.

Perlea, V.G., Mathews, D.L., and Walberg, F.C., 1997, Rock Erosion of Unlined Spillway Chute: Nineteenth Congress on Large Damns (ICOLD), Florence, Italy.

Personius, S.F., 1993, Differential stream incision in the Oregon Coast Range: Geological Society of America, Abstracts with programs, v. 25, issue 5, p. 89.

Philbrick, S.S., 1970, Horizontal Configuration and the Rate of Erosion of Niagara Falls. Geological Society of American Bulletin, v. 81, p. 3723-3732.

Philbrick, S.S., 1974, What future for Niagara Falls?: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 85, p. 91-98.

Placzek, G., and Haeni, F.P., 1995, Surface geophysical techniques used to detect existing and infilled scour holes near bridge piers: U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 95-4009, 36 p.

Placzek, G., and Haeni, F.P., and Trent, R., 1999, Using Geophysical Data to Assess Scour Development, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 540.

Podell, L.N., Davis, S.R., and Sajedi, D., 1999, Maryland SHA's Procedure for Assessing Existing Bridges for Scour Vulnerability and for Rating Unknown Foundations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 52.

Ports, M.A., Turner, T.G., and Froehlich, D.C., 1999, Practical Comparison of One-Dimensional and Two-Dimensional Hydraulic Analyses for Bridge Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 667.

Potyondy, J., and Schmidt, L., 1999, Why do we exaggerate stream channel cross-section plots? The case for true scale plotting: Stream Notes, October.

Power, M. E. and Dietrich, W. E., 2002, Food webs in river networks: Ecological Research, v. 17, p. 451-471.

Pratt, B., Burbank, D.W., Heimsath, A., and Ojha, T., 2002, Impulsive alluviation during early Holocene strengthened monsoons, central Nepal Himalaya: Geology, v. 30, no. 10, p. 911-914.

Priest, S. D., 1985, Hemispherical projection methods in rock mechanics, George Allen and Unwin, London, Priest S. D., Discontinuity analysis for rock engineering, Chapman & Hall, London.

Priest, S.N., 1993, Discontinuity Analysis for Rock Engineering: Chapman & Hall, London.

Prunuske Chatham, Inc., 2005, Sustainable Channel Development in Lower Willow Creek, Sonoma County, California: prepared for Stewards of the Coast and Redwoods, 25 p.

PSIAC, 1974, Erosion and Sediment Yield Methods: Report of the Water Management Subcommittee: Erosion and Sediment Yield Methodology Task Force, PSIAC, Portland, OR, 47 p.

Pyrce, R.S., 1995, A Field Investigation of Planimetric Knickpoint Morphology from Rock-Bed Sections of Niagara Escarpment Fluvial Systems. M.A. thesis. Wilfrid Laurier University, Canada.

Qadar, A., and Ansari, S.A., 1994, Bridge Pier Scour Equations – An Assessment, in Cotroneo, G.V., and Rumer, R.R., eds., Hydraulic Engineering (1994): Proceedings of the 1994 Conference, Buffalo, NY.

Qadar, A., and Ansari, S.A., 1999, Model Studies on Local Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 665.

Rabeni, C. F., and Jacobson, R. B., 1993, The importance of fluvial hydraulics to fish-habitat restoration in low-gradient alluvial streams: Freshwater Biology, v. 29, p. 211-220.

Raikar, R.V., and Dey, S., 2005, Clear-water scour at bridge piers in fine and medium gravel beds: Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, v. 32, no. 4, p. 775-781.

Raikar, R.V., and Dey, S., 2005, Scour of gravel beds at bridge piers and abutments: Water Management, v. 158, no. 4, p.157-162.

Rains, M. C., 2003, Hydrogeological principles useful in predicting the effects of streamflow alterations on shallow groundwater and associated riparian vegetation: Stream Notes, July.

Ram, S., 1998, A theoretical model to predict local scour at bridge piers in non-cohesive soils, in Jayawardena, A.W., Lee, J.H., and Wang, Z.Y., eds., River sedimentation; theory and applications: A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, p. 173-178.

Ramey, G.E., and Wright, R.L., 1997, Results of Bridge Durability/Longevity Survey: Practice Periodical on Structural Design and Construction, v. 2, no. 3, p. 105-117.

Ranga, R.K.G.,1998, Scour around bridge piers and its reduction, in Jayawardena, A.W., Lee, J.H., and Wang, Z.Y., eds., River sedimentation; theory and applications: A. A. Balkema, Rotterdam, Netherlands, p. 121-129.

Raudkivi, A.J., 1990, Loose Boundary Hydraulics. Pergamon Press, New York.

Reed, C.W., Harr, S., and Sheppard, D.M., 1999, Sensitivity of Bridge Scour Producing Currents to Storm Surge Parameters, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 693.

Reiners, P.W., Ehlers, T.A., Mitchell, S.G., and Montgomery, D.R., 2003, Coupled spatial variations in precipitation and long-term erosion rates across the Washington Cascades: Nature, v. 426, p. 645-647.

Reinius, E., 1986, Rock Erosion: Water Power and Dam Construction, v. 38, p. 43-48.

Reinius, E., 1986, Rock Erosion: Water Power and Dam Construction, v. 38, p. 43-48.

Resource Consultants, Inc. and Colorado State University, 1987, Hydraulic, Erosion, and Channel Stability Analysis of the Schoharie Creek Bridge Failure, New York: Consulting report prepared for National Transportation Safety Board and New York State Thruway Authority, paginated by section.

Reusser, L., Bierman, P., Pavich, M., Butler, E., Larsen, J., and Finkel, R., 2003, Late Pleistocene Bedrock Channel Incision of the Lower Susquehanna River: Holtwood Gorge, Pennsylvania: Geological Society of America, 2003 Annual Meeting, Seattle, WA, paper no. 154-37, booth 115.

Reusser, L., Bierman, P., Pavich, M., Larsen, J., and Finkel, R., 2006, Timing, Rates, and Volumes of Bedrock Channel Incision Measured With 10Be, GPS, and LIDAR: Holtwood Gorge, PA: Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, v. 38, no. 7, p. 278.

Reusser, L., Bierman, P., Pavich, M., Zen, E., Larsen, J., and Finkel, R., 2004, Rapid Late Pleistocene Incision of Atlantic Passive-Margin River Gorges: Science, v. 305, no. 5683, p. 499-502.

Rhodes, J., and Trent, R., 1993, Economics of Floods, Scour, and Bridge Failures: ASCE Hydraulic Engineering Division, Proceeding of the 1993 National Conference, v. 1, p. 928-933.

Rice, S. P., Greenwood, M. T., and Joyce, C. B., 2001, Tributaries, sediment sources, and the longitudinal organisation of macroinvertebrate fauna along river systems: Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Sciences, v. 58, p. 824-840.

Richards, D.L., 2002, Design and construction of bridge scour countermeasures on the Salt River, Phoenix , Arizona, First international conference on scour of foundations, November 17-20, 2002 , College Station , TX . Proceeding: 670-677.

Richards, D.L., and Pauley, C.J., 1999, Bank Protection Toe-Downs and Local Pier Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 933-938.

Richardson, E.V. (editor), and Lagasse, P.F. (editor), 1999, Stream stability and scour at highway bridges. Reston, VA: American Society of Civil Engineers, Report no. 0784404070

Richardson, E.V., 1996, Historical Development of Bridge Scour Evaluations: proceedings from North American Water and Environment Congress & Destructive Water, ASCE, p. 3-27.

Richardson, E.V., 1999, History of Bridge Scour Research and Evaluations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 13.

Richardson, E.V., 2002, Instruments to measure and monitor bridge scour, First international conference on scour of foundations, February 17-20, 2002, College Station, TX . Proceedings: 993-1007.

Richardson, E.V., and Abed, L., 1999, Top Width of Pier Scour Holes, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 311-318.

Richardson, E.V., and Abed, L., 1999, Top Width of Pier Scour Holes in Free and Pressure Flow, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 169.

Richardson, E.V., and Davis, S.R., 2001, Evaluating Scour at Bridges: Federal Highway Administration Hydrologic Engineering Circular 18, 4th Edition, Publication No. NHI 01-001, 378 p.

Richardson, E.V., and Davis, S.R., 2001, Evaluating Scour at Bridges: Federal Highway Administration Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 18, 4th Edition, Publication No. NHI 01-001, 378 p.

Richardson, E.V., and et al., 1993, Evaluating scour at bridges, Washington, DC: U.S. Federal Highway Administration, 2nd ed. Report no. FHWA-IP-90-017.

Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., 1992, Instrumentation for measuring scour at bridge piers and abutments: Phase II. Fort Collins, CO: Resource Consultants. NCHRP project no. 21-3.

Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., 1999, Introduction to Evaluating Scour at Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 1-11.

Richardson, E.V., and Richardson, J.R., 1999, Determining Contraction Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 675.

Richardson, E.V., Jones, J.S., and Blodgett, J.C., 1999, Cause of the 1995 1-5 Bridge Failure, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 631-639.

Richardson, E.V., Pagan-Ortiz, J.E., Schall, J.D., and Price, G.R., 2003, Monitoring and plans for action for bridge scour: instruments and state departments of transportation experiences, Ninth international bridge management conference, April 28-30, 2003, Orlando, FL. Sponsored by Transportation Research Board and FHWA. Transportation Research E-Circular 2003/04:292-305.

Richardson, E.V., Richardson, J.R., 1999, Practical Method for Calculating Contraction Scour, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 469.

Richardson, E.V., Richardson, J.R., 1999, Scour Analysis at Highway Structures, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 71.

Richardson, E.V., Richardson, J.R., and Edge, B.E., 1999, Scour at Highway Structures in Tidal Waters, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 689.

Richardson, E.V., Ruff, J.F., and Brisbane, T.E., 1988, Schoharie Creek Bridge model study, in Abt, S.R. and Gessler, J. eds., Proceedings of the National Conference on Hydraulic Engineering '88, ASCE, Colorado Springs, CO, p. 528-533.

Richardson, E.V., Simons, D.B., and Lagasse, P.F., 2001, River Engineering for Highway Encroachments: Hydraulic Design Series 6, Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA NHI 01-004, 644 p.

Richardson, E.V., Sterling J.J., and Blodgett, J.C., 1997, Findings of the I-5 bridge failure, Managing water: coping with scarcity and abundance: proceedings, congress of the international association of hydraulic research, NY: ASCE,pp. 117-123.

Richardson, J.R., and Price, J., T., 1999, Emergent Techniques in Scour Monitoring Devices, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 494.

Richardson, J.R., and Richardson, E.V., 1999, Determining Local Pier Scour Depths, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 319-334.

Richardson, J.R., and Richardson, E.V., 1999, Practical Method for Scour Prediction at Bridge Piers, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 172.

Richardson, J.R., and Wacker, A.M., 1999, Bridge Scour and Stream Instability Countermeasures, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, pp. 845.

Richardson, J.R., and Wacker, A.M., 1999, Bridge Scour and Stream Instability Countermeasures, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 939-946.

Richardson, J.R., Richardson, E.V., 1999, The Fallacy of Local Abutment Scour Equations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 457-468.

Richardson, J.R., Richardson, E.V., and Edge, B.L., 1996, Applicability of Scour Equations in Tidal Areas, in Bathala, C., ed., North American Water and Environment Congress & Destructive Water: ASCE, New York, NY, CD-ROM.

Richardson, J.R., Richardson, E.V., and Edge, B.L., 1999, Bridge Scour Analysis in Tidal Waterways, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 675.

Richardson, J.R.., Panchang, V., and Kent, E., 1999, Evaluating Coastal Bridge Hydraulics for Worst Case Scour Calculations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F. (editors), Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 692.

Rittenour, T. M., Goble, R. J., and Blum, M. D., 2003, Luminescence geochronology of late Pleistocene braid channel belts of the Mississippi River: Quaternary Science Reviews, v. 22, p. 1105-1110.

Roberds, W.J., Iwano, M., and Einstein, H.H., 1990, Probabilistic Mapping of Rock Joint Surfaces, in Proceedings of International Symposium on Rock Joints: Loen, Norway, Balkema, p. 681-691.

Robinson, B.A., and Thompson, R.E., 1999, An Efficient Method for Assessing Channel Instability near Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 45.

Robinson, B.A., Thompson, R.E., 1995, An observed-streambed-scour index for selected bridges in southwestern Indiana, 1991: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, p. 6.

Robinson, K.M., and Kadavy, K.C., 2001, Pressure Forces in a Fractured Matrix: proceedings from 2001 ASAE Annual Meeting, paper no. 012081.

Robinson, K.M., Hanson, G.J., Cook, K.R., and Kadavy, K.C., 2001, Erosion of fractured materials: Transactions of American Society of Agricultural Engineers, v. 44, n. 4, p. 819-823.

Roe, G.H., Montgomery, D.R., and Hallet, B., 2002, Effects of orographic precipitation variations on the concavity of steady-state river profiles: Geological Society of America, v. 30, no. 2, p. 143-146.

Roe, G.H., Montgomery, D.R., and Hallet, B., 2003, Orographic precipitation and the relief of mountain ranges: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 108, no. B6, 2315, 12 p.

Rosenbloom, N.A., and R.S. Anderson, 1994, Hillslope and channel evolution in the Santa Cruz, California landscape: Journal of Geophys. Res., v. 99, p. 14,013-14,030.

Rosgen, D., and L. Silvey, 1998, Field Guide for Stream Classification. Pagosa Springs, CO, Wildland Hydrology Books, 193 p.

Rosgen, D.L., 1996, Applied River Morphology. Pagosa Springs, CO, Wildland Hydrology Books.

Rosgen, D.L., 2004, A classification of natural rivers. Catena, v. 22, p. 169-199.

Rucker, M.L., 1996, Integrating the Refraction Seismic Method into Stream Crossing Characterization for Scour and Excavation Conditions, in Uncertainty in Geologic Environment: from Theory to Practice: American Society of Civil Engineers, Madison, Wisconsin, p. 1163-1177.

Rucker, M.L., 1999, A rippability index approach for characterizing weathered granites, in Amadei, Kranz, Scott & Smeallie, eds., Rock Mechanics for Industry: Balkema, p. 101-107.

Rucker, M.L., and Fergason, K.C., 2006, Characterizing unsaturated cemented soil profiles for strength, excavatability and erodibility using surface seismic methods: Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Unsaturated Soils, Carefree, AZ, April 2-6, 2006, 12 p.

Ruff, J.F., 1995, Bridge scour protection systems using TOSKANES, Phase I, Fort Collins, CO: Colorado State University Engineering Research Center, Report no. FHWA-PA-94-012-91-02.

Saldi-Caromile, K., Bates, K., Skidmore, P., Barenti, J., and Pineo, D., 2004, Stream Habitat Restoration Guidelines: Final Draft: Co-published by the Washington Departments of Fish and Wildlife and Ecology and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Olympia, WA.

Salim, M., and Jones, J.S., 1999, Effects of Exposed Pile Foundations on Local Pier Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 175.

Samad, M.A., Baird, D.C., Vermeyen, T.B., and Mefford, W.B., 1999, Erosion Characteristics of Cohesive Sediments, in Abt,: compendium of papers presented at conferences sponsored by the Water Resources Engineering Division of ASCE.

Samad, M.A., Baird, D.C., Vermeyen, T.B., and Mefford, W.B., 1999, Erosion Characteristics of Cohesive Sediments, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 75.

Santi, P.M., 1997, Comparison of Weak Rock Classification Systems. In Characterization of Weak and Weathered Rock Masses (Santi, P.M., and Shakoor, A., eds.), Denver, CO, Association of Engineering Geologists Special Publication no. 9, p. 139 159.

Santi, P.M., 1998, Improving the Jar Slake, Slake Index, and Slake Durability Tests for Shales. Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 4, p. 385-396.

Santi, P.M., 1998, Improving the Jar Slake, Slake Index, and Slake Durability Tests for Shales: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 4, p. 385-396.

Santi, P.M., 2006, Field Methods for Characterizing Weak Rock for Engineering: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 12, p. 1-11.

Santi, P.M., 2006, Field Methods for Characterizing Weak Rock for Engineering: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 12, p. 1-11.

Santi, P.M., and Doyle, B.C., 1997, The Locations and Engineering Characteristics of Weak Rock in the U.S. (Santi, P.M., and Shakoor, A., eds.) Characterization of Weak and Weathered Rock Masses. Denver, CO, Association of Engineering Geologists Special Publication no. 9, p. 1-21.

Santi, P.M., and Shakoor, A. (eds.), 1997, Characterization of Weak and Weathered Rock Masses. Denver, CO, Association of Engineering Geologists Special Publication no. 9.

Santi, P.M., Holschen, J.E., and Stephenson, R.W., 2000, Improving Elastic Modulus Measurements for Rock Based on Geology: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 6, no. 4, p. 333-346.

Sarker, Md. A., 2002, Disturbed Flow Region around Scoured Bridge Piers under Currents and Waves using ADV: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering.

Schall, J. D. 1997, Sonar scour monitor: installation, operation, and fabrication manual, Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Schall, J.D., 1997, Magnetic sliding collar scour monitor: installation, operation, and fabrication manual, Washington, DC: National Academy Press.

Schall, J.D., Fisher, G.A., and Price, G.R., 1999, Scour Monitoring at Johns Pass and Nassau Sound, Florida, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 525-533.

Schall, J.D., Ivarson, W.R., and Krylowski, T., 1999, Demonstration Project for Scour Instrumentation, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 496.

Schall, J.D., Price, G.R., and Fisher, G.A., 1999, Instrumentation for Field Measurement of Abutment Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 498.

Schall, J.D., Richardson, J.R., and Price, G.R., 1999, Low-Cost Bridge Scour Measurements, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 497.

Schleiss, A.J., and Bollaert, E., 2002, Rock Scour Due to Falling High-Velocity Jets: A. A. Balkema, Lausanne, Switzerland.

Schlichting, H., and Gersten, K., 2000, Boundar Layer Theory: 8th Edition, New York, Springer.

Schlichting, H., and Gersten, K., 2000, Boundary Layer Theory: 8th Edition, New York, Springer.

Schlunegger, F., Melzer, J., and Tucker, G.E., 2001, Climate, exposed source-rock lithologies, crustal uplift and surface erosion: a theoretical analysis calibrated with data from the Alps/North Alpine Foreland Basin system: International Journal of Earth Science, v. 90, p. 484-499.

Schoenbohm, L., Whipple, K., Burchfiel, B., and Chen, L., 2003, in revision, River incision into a relict landscape along the Ailao Shan shear zone and Red River fault, Yunnan Province, China: submitted to the Geological Society of America, Bulletin, January.

Scholz, C.H., 1995, Fractal transitions on geological surfaces, in Barton, C.C., and LaPointe, P.R., eds., Fractals in the Earth Sciences: Plenum Press, p. 131-132.

Schumm, S.A., and Chorley, R.J., 1983, Geomorphic controls on the management of nuclear waste: U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Washington, D.C., NUREG/CR-3276.

Schumm, S.A., and Harvey, M.D., 1993, Engineering Geomorphology: In Proc. ASCE National Conference on Hydraulic Engineering, San Francisco, CA, H.W. Shen, S.T. Su, and F. Wen, eds., v. 1, p. 394-399.

Schumm, S.A., and Lagasse, P.F., 1998, Alluvial Fan Dynamics – Hazards to Highways, in Abt, S.R., Young-Pezeshk, J., and Watson, C.C., eds., Water Resources Engineering '98: proceedings of the International Water Resources Engineering Conference, Memphis, TN, p. 298-303.

Scott G., and Kottenstette, J., 1993, Tunneling under the Apache Trail, Int. J. of Rock Mech. Min. Sci., v. 30, no. 7, p. 1485-1489.

Scott, G.A., 1995, Rock Slopes: Some Construction Case Histories, Proceedings of the 35th U.S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, A. A. Balkema, Netherlands, p. 65-70.

Seal, R., Paola, C., Parker, G., Southard, J.B., and Wilcock, P.R., 1997, Experiments on Downstream Fining of Gravel: I. Narrow-Channel Runs: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 123, no. 10, p. 874-884.

Seidl, M.A., and Dietrich, W.E., 1992, The problem of channel erosion into bedrock, in Schmidt, K.-H., and de Ploey, J., eds, Functional geomorphology: Landform analysis and models: Catena Supplement 23, p. 101-124.

Seidl, M.A., Dietrich, W.E., and Kirchner, J.W., 1994, Longitudinal profile development into bedrock: an analysis of Hawaiian channels: J. Geol., v. 102, p. 457-474.

Seidl, M.A., Finkel, R.C., Caffee, M.W., Hudson, G.B., and Dietrich, W.E., 1997, Cosmogenic Isotope Analyses Applied to River Longitudinal Profile Evolution: Problems and Interpretations. Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, v. 22, p. 195-209.

Sekine, M., and Iizuka, N., 2000, Erosion Rate of Cohesive Sediment: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering, 7 p.

Shea, C., and Ports, M., 1999, Physical and Computational Modeling of Bridge Scour at Oregon Inlet, North Carolina, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 696.

Shearman, J. O., and et al., 1986, Bridge waterways analysis model: research report. McLean, VA: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Research, Development, and Technology, Report no. FHWA/RD-86/108.

Shen, H.W., Chan, C.T., Lai, J.-S., and Zhao, D., 1999, Flow and Scour Near an Abutment, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 393.

Shepherd, R.G., and Schumm, S.A., 1974, Experimental Study of River Incision. Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 85, p. 257 268.

Sheppard, D. M., 1992, Evaluation of predictions and methods for highway bridge scour, Tallahassee, FL: Florida Dept. of Transportation, Report no. FLDOT-ORM-578.

Sheppard, D.M., 2000, Bridge Scour In Bed Materials Other Than Cohesionless Sediments Part II: summary of Final Report submitted to Florida Department of Transportation, WPI# 0510817, 2 p.

Sheppard, D.M., 2003a, Large Scale and Live Bed Local Pier Scour Experiments: Phase 1, Large scale Clearwater scour experiments: unpublished final report, University of Florida, Department of Civil and Coastal Engineering, submitted to Florida Department of Transportation, FDOT Contract No. BB-473, 199 p.

Sheppard, D.M., 2003b, Large Scale and Live Bed Local Pier Scour Experiments – Phase 2 Live Bed Experiments: Final Report, University of Florida Department of Civil and Coastal Engineering, submitted to Florida Department of Transportation, 28 p.

Sheppard, D.M., 2005, Protecting Our Bridges From Scour: University of Florida, Civil & Coastal Engineering, electronic manuscript (www.ce.ufl.edu/newsletters/Sp05.pdf).

Sheppard, D.M., and Albada, E., 1999, Local Scour Under Tidal Flow Conditions, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 698.

Sheppard, D.M., and Bloomquist, D., 2006, Design and Construction of Apparatus for Measuring Rate of Water Erosion of Sediments: Summary of Final Report, University of Florida, BC354-12, 2 p.

Sheppard, D.M., and Jones, J.S., 1999, Scour at Complex Pier Geometries, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 180.

Sheppard, D.M., and Miller Jr., W., 2003, Design storm surge hydrographs for the Florida coast: unpublished final report, University of Florida, Department of Civil and Coastal Engineering, submitted to Florida Department of Transportation, FDOT Contract No. BC-345, 126 p.

Sheppard, D.M., Bloomquist, D., and Slagle, P.M., 2006, Rate of Erosion Properties of Rock and Clay: Department of Civil and Coastal Engineering, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, Final Report, UF Project 00030890 (4554013-12), submitted to Florida Department of Transportation, 102 p., online at http://www.dot.state.fl.us/research-center/Completed_Proj/Summary_RD/FDOT_BD545_03_rpt.pdf, accessed December 2009.

Sheppard, D.M., Bloomquist, D., and Slagle, P.M., 2006, Rate of Erosion Properties of Rock and Clay: Department of Civil and Coastal Engineering, University of Florida, Gainesville, FL, Final Report, UF Project 00030890 (4554013-12), submitted to Florida Department of Transportation, 102 p., online at http://www.dot.state.fl.us/research-center/Completed_Proj/Summary_RD/FDOT_BD545_03_rpt.pdf, accessed December 2009.

Sheppard, D.M., Zhao, G., and Copps, T.H., 1999, Local Scour Near Multiple Pile Piers in Steady Currents, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 175.

Sheppard, D.M., Zhao, G., and Ontowirjo, B. T.H., 1999, Local Scour Near Single Piles in Steady Currents, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 175.

Sheppard, M.D., 1999, Conditions of Maximum Local Structure-Induced Sediment Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 347-364.

Shi, G.H., 1976, A geometric method of stability analysis rock mass, Academia Sinica, Scientific Research Inst., Ministry of Water Conservancy and Electric Power.

Shi, G.H., 1988, Discontinuous Deformation Analysis: A New Numerical Model for the Statics and Dynamics of Block Systems, Ph.D. Thesis, Department of Civil Engineering, University of California, Berkeley, 378 p.

Shi, G.H., 1993, Block system modeling by discontinuous deformation analysis: Computational Mechanics Publications, Southampton UK, p. 209.

Shi, G.H., and Goodman, R.E., 1981, A new concept for support of underground and surface excavations in discontinuous rocks based on a keystone principle, 22nd U.S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics, MIT, p. 290-296.

Shi, G.H., and Goodman, R.E., 1983, Keyblock bolting, Proceedings of the International Symposium on Rock Bolting: Swedish National Group of ISRM, v. 2, August.

Shi, G.H., and Goodman, R.E., 1985, Stability analysis of infinite block systems using block theory, Proceedings of John Bray Colloquium: July 23, Imperial College, UK.

Shi, G.H., Goodman, R.E., and Tinucci, J.P., 1985, Application of block theory to simulated trace maps, Proceedings of the International Symposium on Fundamentals of Rock Joints, Bjorkliden, September, p. 367 - 383.

Shi, G.H., Goodman, R.E., and Tinucci, J.P., 1985, Kinematics of Block Inter-Penetrations, Research and Engineering Applications in Rock Masses, v. 1, p. 121-130. E. Ashworth, Ed. Boston: A. A. Balkema.

Shields, F. D., Copeland, R. R., Klingeman, P. C., Doyle, M. W., and Simon, A., 2003, Design for stream restoration: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 129, p. 575-584.

Shirhole, A.M., and Holt, R.C., 1991, Planning for a Comprehensive Bridge Safety Assurance Program: Transportation Research Record 1290, p. 137-142.

Shroba, R.R., Schmidt, P.W., Crosby, E.J., Hansen, W.R., and Soule, J.M., 1979, Geologic and Geomorphic Effects in the Big Thompson Canyon Area, Larimer County. In Storm and Flood of July 31–August 1, 1976, in the Big Thompson River and Cache la Poudre River Basins, Larimer and Weld Counties, Colorado, U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper, no. 1115, p. 87 152.

Shteinman, B., and Kamenir, Y., 2002, Energetics of Turbulent Jet Flow (An Example of Jordan River Mouth): from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering.

Siddans, A.W.B., and Worthington, P.R., undated, Structural geology using borehole-wall imagery: Case studies of 3 HiRAT logs: Electronic manuscript, Robertson Geologging Ltd website (www.geologging.com).

Simon, A., and Johnson, P.A., 1999, Relative Roles of Long-Term Channel-Adjustment Processes and Scour on the Reliability of Bridge Foundations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 155-165.

Simon, A., Langendoen, E.J., and Thomas, R., 2003, Incorporating Bank-Toe Erosion by Hydraulic Shear into a Bank-Stability Model: Missouri River, Eastern Montana: proceedings of the World Water and Environmental Resources Congress 2003, Philadelphia, PA, 7 p.

Simon, A., Thomas, R.E., Langendoen, E.J., and Pollen, N., 2003, Incorporating pore-water pressures, bank-toe erosion by hydraulic shear, and riparian vegetation: Geophysical Research Abstracts, v. 5, 02901, 2 p.

Simpson, S.A., Ports, M.A., and Pinkston, L., 1998, Bridge Scour Assessments Following Hurricane Danny in Southern Alabama, in Abt, S.R., Young-Pezeshk, J., and Watson, C.C., eds., Water Resources Engineering ’98: Proceedings of the International Water Resources Engineering Conference, ASCE, Memphis, TN.

Sklar, L., and Dietrich, W.E., 1998. River Longitudinal Profiles and Bedrock Incision Models: Stream Power and the Influence of Sediment Supply. In Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels (Tinkler, K.J., and Wohl, E.E., eds.), American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 107, Washington, D.C., p. 237 260.

Sklar, L.S., and Dietrich, W.E., 1998, River Longitudinal Profiles and Bedrock Incision Models: Stream Power and the Influence of Sediment Supply, in Tinkler, K.J., and Wohl, E.E., eds.,Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels: Washington, D.C., American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 107, p. 237-260.

Sklar, L.S., and Dietrich, W.E., 2001, Sediment and Rock Strength Controls on River Incision into Bedrock: Geology, v. 29, no. 12, p. 1087-1090.

Sklar, L.S., and Dietrich, W.E., 2001, Sediment and Rock Strength Controls on River Incision into Bedrock: Geology, vol. 29, no. 12, p. 1087-1090.

Sklar, L.S., and Dietrich, W.E., 2004, A Mechanistic Model for River Incision into Bedrock by Saltating Bed Load: Water Resources Research, v. 40, W06301, 21 p.

Sklar, L.S., and Dietrich, W.E., 2004, A Mechanistic Model for River Incision into Bedrock by Saltating Bed Load: Water Resources Research, v. 40, W06301, 21 p.

Slingerland, R., and Hovius, N., undated, Sediment Transport and Fluvial Bedrock Erosion in an Evolving Mountain Belt: Field Study, Penn State University, project description, electronic manuscript (www.geosc.psu.edu/~sling/BDRCK_EROS/hovius_summary.html).

Slingerland, R., Willet, S.D., and Hennessey, H.L., 1997, A New Fluvial Bedrock Erosion Model Based on the Work-Energy: AGU, Fall Meeting 1997, abstract no. H42F-12.

Slob, S., Hack, R., van Kapen, B., Turner, K., and Kemeny, J., 2005, A method for automated discontinuity analysis of rock slopes with 3D laser scanning: Transportation Research Board 84th Annual Meeting, Paper 05-2793 (poster).

Smith, B.J., Lisle, T.E., Hilton, S., and Sutherland, D.G., 2004, Relations Between Sediment Transport and Storage During Aggradation and Degradation in a Gravel Bed River: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 85, no. 47, abstract H41G-04.

Smith, D.I., Greenaway, M.A., Moses, C., and Spate, A.P., 1995. Limestone Weathering in Eastern Australia: Part I – Erosion Rates. Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, v. 20, p. 451-463.

Smith, H.J., 1997, Assessing Weak Rock Excavatability: Site Characterization and Predictive Techniques. In Characterization of Weak and Weathered Rock Masses (Santi, P.M., and A. Shakoor, eds.), Denver, CO, Association of Engineering Geologists Special Publication #9, p. 203 223.

Smith, J.L., Bryz-Gornia, C.J., Bhatia, S.K., and Walowsky, D., 2005, A Comparative Study of RECPs: Index Properties and Field Performance: Part of Erosion of Soils and Scour of Foundations – GSP 135.

Smith, S.P, and Annandale, G.W., 1999, Preliminary Procedure to Predict Scour in Bedrock: proceedings from Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges, Water Resources Engineering Division of ASCE, p. 76.

Smith, S.P, and Annandale, G.W., 1999, Scour in Erodible Rock II: Erosive Power at Bridge Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 77.

Smith, S.P, Annandale, G.W., 1999, Scour in Erodible Rock II: Erosive Power at Bridge Piers: conference proceeding paper, North American Water and Environment Congress & Destructive Water, p. 1349-1357.

Smith, S.P, Annandale, G.W., Johnson, P.A., Jones, J.S., and Umbrell, E.R., 1999, Pier Scour in Resistant Materials: Current Research on Erosive Power, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 78.

Smith, S.P., 1994, Preliminary Procedure to Predict Bridge Scour in Bedrock: Colorado Department of Transportation Interim Report no. CDOT-R-SD-94-14, 41 p.

Smith, S.P., 1994, Preliminary Procedure to Predict Bridge Scour in Bedrock: Colorado Department of Transportation Interim Report No. CDOT-R-SD-94-14, 41 p.

Smyre, E.A., 2002, Effect of Suspended Fine Sediment on Equilibrium Local Scour Depths: Masters Degree Thesis, University of Florida, 105 p.

Snyder, N.P., and Whipple, K.X., 2003, Importance of a stochastic distribution of floods and erosion thresholds in the bedrock river incision problem: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 108, no. B2, 2117, 15 p.

Snyder, N.P., Whipple, K.X., Tucker, G.E., and Merritts, D., 2002, Interactions between onshore bedrock-channel incision and nearshore wave-base erosion forced by eustacy and tectonics: Basin Research, v. 14, p. 105-127.

Snyder, N.P., Whipple, K.X., Tucker, G.E., and Merritts, D.J., 2003, Channel response to tectonic forcing: field analysis of stream morphology and hydrology in the Mendocino triple junction region, northern California, Geomorphology 53 (2003) p. 97–127, doi:10.1016/S0169-555X(02)00349-5.

Song, C.R., and Yeoh, Y.H., 2004, Assessment of Dam Body Safety From Field Monitoring Results: Proceedings of the conference, Geo Jordan 2004: Advances in Geotechnical Engineering with Emphasis on Dams, Highway Materials, and Soil Improvement, p. 86-93.

Southard, R.E., 1993, Scour at bridges on selected streams in Arkansas, Transportation research record 1420:23-31.

Springer, G. S., 2002, Caves and their potential use in paleoflood studies, in House, P. K., Webb, R.H., Baker, V.R., and Levish, D.R., eds., Ancient Floods, Modern Hazards: Principles and Applications of Paleoflood Hydrology: American Geophysical Union Water Science and Application Series, v. 5, p. 329-343.

Springer, G.S., Tooth, S., and Wohl, E.E., 2005, Geometry and dynamics of pothole growth as defined by field data and modeling, Journal of Geophysical Research 110, F04010, doi:10.1029/2005JF000321.

Springer, G.S., Tooth, S., and Wohl, E.E., 2006, Theoretical modeling of stream potholes based upon empirical observations from the Orange River, Republic of South Africa, Geomorphology, Available On-line as Corrected Proof as of 24 July 2006, doi:10.1016/j.geomorph.2005.09.023

Springer, J., and Zhou, K., 2003, Bridge hydraulics in bridge engineering: substructure design, 2003, Boca Raton, FL: CRC Press LLC.

Stark, C. P., 2006, A self-regulating model of bedrock river channel geometry, Geophysical Research Letters, v. 33, L04402, doi:10.1029/2005GL023193.

Stein, S., Jones, J.S., Bertoldi, D., and Umbrell, E., 1999, Alternatives to Riprap as a Scour Countermeasure, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 964-995.

Stein, S.M., Kilgore, R.T., and Jones, J.S., 1990, Lab report for the Acosta Bridge scour study, McLean, VA: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, Research, Development, and Technology, Turner-Fairbank Highway Research Center, Report no. FHWA/RD-89/114.

Stein, S.M., Young, K., Pearson, D.R., and Trent, R., 1999, Using Risk to Direct Bridge Foundation Scour Research Needs, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 1020.

Stein, S.M., Young, K., Trent, R.E., and Pearson, D.R., 1999, Estimating the Risk of Scour Vulnerable Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 1001.

Stein, S.M., Young, K., Trent, R.E., and Pearson, D.R., 1999, Prioritizing scour vulnerable bridges using risk, Journal of infrastructure systems, 5(3): 95-101.

Stephenson, D., 1980, Rockfill Linings for Channels: Proceedings of the conference, Symposium on Watershed Management 1980, p. 643-654.

Stevens, M., undated, Bridge Scour: USGS, Colorado Water Science Center, electronic manuscript (co.water.usgs.gov/projects/CO251/CO251.html).

Stock, J.D., and Dietrich, W.E., 1999, Valley incision by debris flows: Field evidence and hypotheses linking flow frequency to morphology: Eos, Transactions of the American Geophysical Union, v. 80, p. 473.

Stock, J.D., and Montgomery, D.R., 1999, Geologic constraints on bedrock river incision using the stream power law: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 104, no. B3, p. 4983-4993.

Stock, J.D., Montgomery, D.R., Collins, B.D., Dietrich, W.E., and Sklar, L., 2005, Field measurements of incision rates following bedrock exposure: Implications for process controls on the long profiles of valleys cut by rivers and debris flows: GSA Bulletin, v. 117, no. 11/12, p. 174-194.

Stock, J.D., Schmidt, K.M, and Miller, D.M., 2004, Observations on Alluvial Fans with Relevance to Recent Sediment Transport: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 85, no. 47, abstract H41G-03.

Sturm, T., 1999, Abutment Scour in Compound Channels for Variable Setbacks, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, 1040 p.

Sturm, T., 1999, Abutment Scour in Compound Channels, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 443-456.

Sturm, T.W., and Chrisochoides, A., 1999, Local Scaling of Bridge Abutment Scour in Compound Channels, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 397.

Sturm, T.W., and Janjua, N.S., 1993, Bridge Abutment Scour in a Floodplain, in Hydraulic Engineering '93: Proceedings of the Hydraulics Conference, San Francisco, CA, ASCE, p. 761-766.

Su, C.G., 1995, An equation for clear-water bridge-pier scour, in Ervine, D.A., ed., Integration of research approaches and applications: Proceedings - International Association for Hydraulic Research Congress, v. 1, no. 26, p. 93-98.

Summers, D.A., 1995, Waterjetting Techology: London, E & FN Spon, 616 p.

Summers, D.A., 1995, Waterjetting Techology: London, E & FN Spon, 616 p.

Sun, G., McNulty, S. G., Amatya, D. M., Skaggs, R. W., Swift, Jr., L. W., Shepard, J. P., and Riekerk, H., 2002, A comparison of watershed hydrology of coastal forested wetlands and the mountainous uplands in the Southern US: Journal of Hydrology, v. 263, p. 92-104.

Suresh Kumar, N., Pani, B. S., and Joshi, S. G., 2002, Estimation of Energy Loss in Jet Flocculators: 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and Engineering.

Swamee, P.K., and Ojha, C.S.P., 1999, Scour Around Circular Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 177.

Swedenborg, S., and Dahlstrom, L.-O., 2003, Rock Mechanics Effects of Cement Grouting in Hard Rock Masses: from the proceedings of the Third International Conference, New Orleans, LA, Geotechnical Special Publication, v. 2, no.120, p. 1089-1102.

Sylte, T.L., 2002, Providing for stream function and aquatic organism passage: An interdisciplinary design: Stream Notes, January.

Taylor, S.B., 2003, Hydrogeomorphic Analysis of the Luckiamute Watershed, Central Coast Range, Oregon Integrating Applied Watershed Science with Undergraduate Research and Community Outreach: Proposal Submission to the Small Grants Program Center for Water and Environmental Sustainability, Oregon State University, 24 p.

Taylor, S.B., Dutton, B.E., and Poston, P.E., 2001, Field Guide to the Luckiamute River Watershed, Upper Willamette Basin: An Integrated Environmental Study for K-12 Educators: field guide prepared for Western Oregon University, 15 p.

Teets, B., and Young, S., 1985, Killing Waters: The great West Virginia Flood of 1985: Terra Alta, WV, Cheat River Publishing, 112 p.

Temple, D.M., 1996, Earth Spillway Design Using SITES Software: abstract, North American Water and Environment Congress & Destructive Water, p. 1930-1935.

Terzaghi, R., 1965, Sources of error in joint surveys. Geotechnique, v. 15, p. 287-304.

Thieke, R.J., and Sheppard, D.M., 1999, The Effects of Tidal Inlet Instability on Bridge Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 780-806.

Thorne, C.R., 1997, Channel types and morphological classification, in C.R. Thorne, R.D. Hey, and M.D. Newsom, eds., Applied Fluvial Geomorphology for River Engineering and Management, John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, Chapter 7.

Thorne, C.R., 1998, Stream Reconnaissance Handbook: Geomorphological Investigation and Analysis of River Channels: John Wiley & Sons Ltd., Chichester, England, 133 p.

Thorne, C.R., Biedenharn, D.S., and Combs, P.G., 1999, Relationship Between Scour Depth and Bend Radius of Curvature on the Red River, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 121.

Thornton, C.I., Heintz, M.L., Abt, S.R., Baird, D.C., and Padilla, R.S., 2005, Effects of Bendway Weir Characteristics on Resulting Flow Conditions: Proceedings of the 2005 World Water and Environmental Resources Congress, Anchorage, AK.

Thuro, K., and G. Spaun, 1996, Drillability in Hard Rock Drill and Blast Tunneling. Felsbau, v. 14, p. 1 11.

Ting, F.C.K., 1994, Feasibility study for hydraulic modeling facility for scour problems, College Station, TX: Texas Transportation Institute, Report no. FHWA-TX-95-1408-1F.

Tinkler, K., and Wohl, E., 1998, A Primer on Bedrock Channels. In Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels (Tinkler, K.J., and Wohl, E.E., eds.), American Geophysical Union, Geophysical Monograph 107, p. 1-18.

Tinkler, K., and Wohl, E., eds., 1998, Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels: Washington, D.C., American Geophysical Union, Geophysical Monograph 107.

Tinkler, K., and Wohl, E., eds., 1998, Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels: Washington, D.C., American Geophysical Union, Geophysical Monograph 107.

Tinkler, K., and Wohl, E.E., 1998, Field Studies of Bedrock Channels. In Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels (Tinkler, K.J., and E.E. Wohl, eds.), American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 107, Washington, D.C., p. 261 277.

Tinkler, K.J, and Parish, J., 1998, Recent Adjustments to the Long Profile of Cooksville Creek, and Urbanized Bedrock Channel in Mississauga, Ontario. In Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels (Tinkler, K.J., and E.E. Wohl, eds.), American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 107, Washington, D.C., p. 167-187.

Tinkler, K.J, and Parish, J., 1998, Recent Adjustments to the Long Profile of Cooksville Creek, and Urbanized Bedrock Channel in Mississauga, Ontario, in Tinkler, K.J., and Wohl, E.E., eds., Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels: Washington, D.C., American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 107, p. 167 187.

Tinkler, K.J., 1993, Fluvially Sculpted Rock Bedforms in Twenty Mile Creek, Niagara Peninsula, Ontario. In Canadian Journal of Earth Science, v. 30, p. 945 953.

Tinkler, K.J., 1997a, Critical flow in rockbed streams with estimated values for Manning's n: Geomorphology, v. 20, p. 147-164.

Tinkler, K.J., 1997b, Indirect velocity measurement from standing waves in rockbed streams: Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 123, no. 10, 918-921.

Toda, M., 1994, Bedrock Channel Erosion on the Upper Obitsu, Boso Peninsula: A Field Experiment on the Influences of a Fissure on Erosion. In Geographical Review of Japan, v. 67A, p. 14 25. (Cited in Wohl, 1999).

Tomasicchio, G.R., Lamberti, A., and Archetti, R., 2003, Armor Stone Abrasion due to Displacements in Sea Storms: Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal and Ocean Engineering, v. 129, no. 5, p. 229-232.

Tomkin, J.H., Brandon, M., Pazzaglia, F.J., Barbour, J.R., and Willett, S.D., 2002, Quantitative Testing of Bedrock Incision Models in a Steady-State Drainage, Clearwater River, Olympic Mountains, WA: Geological Society of America abstracts, Cordilleran Section - 98th Annual Meeting, session no. 28.

Tomkin, J.H., Brandon, M., Pazzaglia, F.J., Barbour, J.R., and Willett, S.D., 2003, Quantitative testing of bedrock incision models for the Clearwater River, NW Washington State: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 108, no. B6, 2308, 19 p.

Tonkin, S., Yeh, H., Kato, F., and Sato, S., 2003, Tsunami scour around a cylinder: Journal of Fluid Mechanics, v. 496, p.165-192.

Tonon, F., 1998, Generalization of Mauldon’s and Goodman’s vector analysis of keyblock rotations. ASCE Journal of Geotechnical and Geoenvironmental Engineering v. 124, n. 10, p. 913-922.

Topping, D.J., Rubin, D.M., Schmidt, J.C., Hazel, J.E., Wright, S.A., Melis, T.S., and Kaplinski, M., 2005, Comparison of Sediment-Transport and Bar-Response Results From the 1996 and 2004 Controlled-Flood Experiments on the Colorado River in Grand Canyon: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 86, no. 52, abstract H52A-06.

Toro-Escobar, C., Voigt, R., and Parker, G., 1998, Cable-Tied Blocks as an Alternative for Protecting Bridge Piers Against Scour under Mobile-Bed Conditions, in Abt, S.R., Young-Pezeshk, J., and Watson, C.C., eds., Water Resources Engineering ’98: Proceedings of the International Water Resources Engineering Conference, ASCE, Memphis, TN.

Townsend, D.R., and Farley, D.W., 1973, Design Criteria for Submarine Pipeline Crossings: Journal of the Hydraulics Division, v. 99, no. 10, p. 1659-1678.

Trammel, M.A., 2004, Laboratory Apparatus and Methodology for Determining Water Erosion Rates of Erodible Rock and Cohesive Sediments. Gainesville, FL, University of Florida, Master’s Thesis.

Trent, R., and Friedland, I., 1999, Status of Scour Instrumentation Development, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 493.

Trent, R., Gargarin, N., and Rhodes, J., 1999, Estimating Pier Scour with Artificial Neural Networks, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 171.

Trieste, D. J., 2000, Mannings equation and the internal combustion engine: Stream Notes, April 2000.

Trieste, D.J., 1992, Evaluation of Supercritical/Subcritical Flows in High-Gradient Channels. Journal of Hydraulic Engineering, v. 118, p. 1107 1118.

Trim, L.K., and She, K., 2000, Settling Velocities of Large Natural Sediments: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and –Engineering, 10 p.

Trimble, S. W., 1983, A sediment budget for Coon Creek Basin in the Driftless Area, Wisconsin, 1853-1977: American Journal of Science, v. 283, p. 454-474.

Truhlar, M.V., and Telis, P.A., 1997, Scour at bridges; what's it all about? Stream stability and scour assessment at bridges in Pennsylvania; a brief description of the U.S. Geological Survey project: U. S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 1.

Turowski, J. M., Lague, D., and Hovius, N., 2005, The cover effect in bedrock abrasion: Implications for fluvial dynamics and river morphology, American Geophysical Union, Fall Meeting 2005, abstract #H51H-08.

Tyagi, A.K., 1989, Scour around bridge piers in Oklahoma streams, Stillwater, OK: Oklahoma State University, Report no. FHWA-OK-87-2, FHWA-OK-89-09.

Tyagi, A.K., 1999, Scour Around Bridge Piers in Oklahoma Streams in 1986, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 537.

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 2001, Engineering Geology Field Manual (2d ed): Electronic manuscript available online at http://www.usbr.gov/pmts/geology/fieldman.htm accessed March 19, 2007.

U.S. EPA, 2008, Watershed Assessment of River Stability & Sediment Supply (WARSSS): U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, online at http://water.epa.gov/scitech/datait/tools/warsss/.

Ullah, S.M., Mazurek, K.A, Rajaratnam, N., and Reitsma, S., 2005, Siphon Removal of Cohesionless Materials: Journal of Waterway, Port, Coastal and Ocean Engineering, v. 131, no. 3, p. 115-122.

Ulusay, R., and Hudson, J.A., eds., 2006, The Complete ISRM Suggested Methods for Rock Characterization, Testing and Monitoring: 1974-2006: International Society for Rock Mechanics, Lisbon, Portugal

USACE, 1989, Engineering and Design – Sedimentation Investigations of Rivers and Reservoirs: Department of the Army, Washington DC, EM 1110-2-4000.

USACE, 1994a, Channel Stability Assessment for Flood Control Projects: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Engineering and Design Manual EM 1110-2-1418, paginated by section.

USACE, 1994b, Rock Foundations: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Engineering and Design Manual EM 1110-1-2908, paginated by section.

USACE, 1997, "HEC-RAS River Analysis System Hydraulic Reference Manual, Version 2.0", Davis CA, April.

USACE, 2001, Geotechnical Investigations: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Engineering and Design Manual EM 1110-1-1804, paginated by section.

USACE, 2002, Bridge Pier Protection Plan: Annex E, from Lower Snake River Juvenile Salmon Migration Feasibility Report/Environmental Impact Statement, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Walla Walla District, Walla Walla, WA, 11 p.

USACE, 2003, Erosion, Transport, and Deposition of Cohesive Sediments, in Coastal Engineering Manual, Part III, Chapter 5: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Walla Walla District, Walla Walla, WA, 9 p.

USACE, 2008, River Analysis System: Davis, CA, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Hydrologic Engineering Center Software HEC-RAS v. 4.0.0, online at http://www.hec.usace.army.mil/software/hec-ras/, accessed December 2009.

USACE, 2008, River Analysis System: Davis, CA, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Hydrologic Engineering Center Software HEC-RAS v. 4.0.0, online at http://www.hec.usace.army.mil/software/hec-ras/, accessed December 2009.

USBR, 1998, Engineering Geology Field Manual: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Volume I, second edition, 478 p.

USBR, 2001, Engineering Geology Field Manual: U.S. Department of the Interior, Bureau of Reclamation, Volume II, second edition, 535 p.

USDA, 1997, Field Procedures Guide for the Headcut Erodibility Index: Natural Resources Conservation Service, Part 628 Dams, National Engineering Handbook, chapter 52.

USDA, 2002, Rock Material Field Classification System: Natural Resources Conservation Service, Part 631 Geology, National Engineering Handbook, chapter 12.

USDA, 2005 National Soil Survey Handbook Part 618 (42-55) Soil Properties and Qualities: United States Department of Agriculture, Natural Resource Conservation Service http://deq.state.wy.us/wqd/wypdes_permitting/WYPDES_cbm/Pages/CBM_Watershed_Permitting/Bibliography/BibliographyDownloads/NRCS%20Soil%20Survey%20Handbook.pdf.

USGS, 1982, Guidelines for Determining Flood Flow Frequency: Bulletin 17B of the Hydrology Subcommittee of the Interagency Advisory Committee on Water Data, US Department of the Interior, Geological Survey, 28 p. plus appendices, online at http://water.usgs.gov/osw/bulletin17b/bulletin_17B.html, accessed December 2009.

USGS, National Streamflow Statistics Program; Regional Regression Equation Publications by State: available online at http://water.usgs.gov/osw/programs/nss/index.html U. S. Geological Survey

Vaill, J.E., 1995, Application of a sediment-transport model to estimate bridge scour at selected sites in Colorado, 1991-93: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, p. 11.

Vaill, J.E., Kuzmiak, J.M., Stevens, M.R., and Montoya, P., 1995, Summary of bridge scour analyses at selected sites in Colorado, 1991-93: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 95-296, Reston, VA, p. 51.

van Vuuren, S.J., and Rooseboom, A., 2007, Hydraulic Calculations, in Kruger, E., ed., Drainage Manual: The South African National Roads Agency Ltd, Pretoria, South Africa, Chapter 4, p. 4-1 to 4-46.

Vegas Merino, S.R., Salazar, J.R., and Schexnayder, C.J, 2005, Use of Rock Blocks to Protect the Downstream Zone of a Hydraulic Discharge Structure: Practical Periodical on Structural Design and Construction, v. 1, no. 1, p. 63-69.

Vettas, P.N., 1988, Underpinning of the scoured piers of the old bridge of Arta, Greece, in Marinos, P.G., and Koukis, G.C., eds., The engineering geology of ancient works, monuments and historical sites; preservation and protection: A. A. Balkema. Rotterdam, Netherlands, p 343-350.

Vincent, M.S., 1992, Johns Pass bridge scour assessment model, Tampa, FL: University of South Florida, Center for Modeling Hydrologic & Aquatic Systems, Report no. FL-DOT-RMC-0579-3534.

Vincent, M.S., and Ross, M.A., 1999, A Tidal Inlet Bridge Scour Assessment Model, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 691.

Voelker, D.C., 1997, Application of the Bridge Stream Tube model for Alluvial River Simulations (BRI-STARS) at bridge 101-17-5096A, State Road 101; over the St. Joseph River at Saint Joe, Indiana: U. S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, Reston, VA, p. 45.

Voelker, D.C., Miller, R.L., and Robinson, B.A., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-465-158-4458 crossing State Ditch in Marion County, Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 22.

Voelker, D.C., Miller, R.L., and Robinson, B.A., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-74-36-4949 crossing Little Sugar Creek in Montgomery County, Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 18.

Voelker, D.C., Robinson, B.A., and Miller, R.L., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-74-129-4298 crossing Clifty Creek in Decatur County, Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 19.

Voelker, D.C., Robinson, B.A., and Miller, R.L., 1997, Modified level II streambed-scour analysis for structure I-65-120-4841 crossing Little Eagle Creek in Marion County, Indiana: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 19.

Voight, R.L., Toro-Escobar, C.M., and Parker, G., 1999, Research Needs in Geomorphology Pertaining to Bridge Scour, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 126.

Wagner, C.R., and Mueller, D.S., 2002, Analysis of contraction abutment scour at two sites in Minnesota, First international conference on scour of foundations, November 17-20, College Station, TX. Proceeding: 1069-1110

Walker, J.F., and Hughes, P.E., 2005, Bridge Scour Monitoring Methods at Three Sites in Wisconsin: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2005-1374, Reston, VA, 14 p.

Wallerstein, N.P., and Thorne, C.R., 1999, Computer Model for Prediction of Scour at Bridges Affected by Large Woody Debris, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 676.

Waltemeyer, S.D., 1995, Bridge-scour analysis on Cuchillo Negro Creek at the Interstate 25 crossing near Truth or Consequences, New Mexico: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, p. 29.

Walton, R., and Bradley, J.B., 1999, HEC-2 Modifications for Bridge Scour Analyses, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 672.

Walton, R., Bradley, J.B., and T.R. Grindeland, 1999, 1-D or 2-D Models for River Hydraulic Studies?, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 675.

Wampler, P.J., 2005, Geomorphic Changes Resulting From River Mill Dam Operations, Clackamas River Oregon: Geological Society of America Abstracts with Programs, v. 37, no. 5, p. 82.

Wang, X., and Matthew, M., 2006, Proportional errors of the Terzaghi correction factor: Proceedings from the 41st U.S. Symposium on Rock Mechanics (USRMS): "50 Years of Rock Mechanics - Landmarks and Future Challenges.", held in Golden, Colorado, June 17-21.

Wanielista, M., 2002, Proposal for the Establishment of the Stormwater Management Academy: University of Central Florida, 10 p.

Ward, D.J., Spotila, J.A., Hancock, G.S., and Galbraith, J.M., 2005, New constraints on the late Cenozoic incision history of the New River, Virginia: Geomorphology, v. 72, p. 54-72.

Wark, R., Granger, G., Lesleighter, E.J., and Buchanan, P., 2004, Eildon Dam Spillway – Spillway Chute Erosion Assessment and Protection: Australian National Committee on Large Dams.

Warren, L.P., 1993, Stream Stability and Scour Assessment at Bridges in Massachusetts: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report 93-W0487, 3 p.

Watters, R.J., 1997, The effects of Weathering on Rock Masses. In Santi, P.M., and Shakoor, A., eds., Characterization of Weak and Weathered Rock Masses. Denver, CO, Association of Engineering Geologists Special Publication No. 9, p. 37-32.

Watters, R.J., and W.D. Delahaut, 1995, Effect of Argillic Alteration on Rock Mass Stability. In Haneberg, W.C., and S.A. Anderson, eds., Clay and Shale Slope Instability. Boulder, CO, Geological Society of America Reviews in Engineering Geology, v. X, p. 139-150.

Watts, C.F., 2003, ROCKPACK III for Windows User's Manual: Radford University, Radford, VA, 60 p.

Webb, D.J., Anderson, N.L., Newton, T., Cardimona, S., and Ismail, A., 2002, Ground penetrating radar (gpr): a tool for monitoring bridge scour, Second annual conference on the application of Geophysical and NDT methodologies to transportation facilities and infrastructure, April 15-19, Los Angeles , CA, Sponsored by the Federal Highway Administration, Proceedings: 23.

Weber, L.-Y., 1999, Channel Scour Protection at Roadway Crossings, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 854.

Weber, L.-Y.L., 1999, Channel Scour Protection at Roadway Crossings: submitted to the conference on North American Water and Environmental Congress & Destructive Water.

Weissmann, J., Chun, H.T., and Haas, C., 2001, Pilot installation of a bridge scour monitoring site: Transportation Research Record No. 1745, p. 68-72.

Welch, L.J., and Butch, G.K., 2001, Evaluating selected scour equations for bridge piers in coarse streambeds in New York: Proceedings – Federal Interagency Sedimentation Conference, v. 1, no. 7, p. I120-I127.

WES, 1985, Water-jet Erodibility Measurement Device. Vicksburg, MS, US Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station, Repair Evaluation Maintenance Rehabilitation Technical Information REMR Technical Note GT-SE-1.2, 2 p.

Wharton, G., 1995, The Channel-Geometry Method: Guidelines and Applications. Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, v. 20, p. 649-660.

Whipple, K., 2003, in review, Bedrock Rivers and the Geomorphology of Active Orogens: submitted to Annual Reviews of Earth and Planetary Science, June.

Whipple, K.X., and Tucker, G.E., 2002, Implications of sediment-flux-dependent river incision models for landscape evolution: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 107, no. B2, 20 p.

Whipple, K.X., Anderson, R.S., and Dick, G.S., 1997, Processes of River Incision into Bedrock: Constraints from Observations of Channel Bed and Bank Morphology: AGU, Fall Meeting 1997, abstract no. H42F-05.

Whipple, K.X., Hancock, G.S., and Anderson, R.S., 2000, River incision into bedrock: Mechanics and relative efficacy of plucking, abrasion, and cavitation: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 112, no. 3, p. 490-503.

Whipple, K.X., Hancock, G.S., and Anderson, R.S., 2000, River incision into bedrock: Mechanics and relative efficacy of plucking, abrasion, and cavitation: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 112, no. 3, p. 490-503.

Whipple, K.X., Snyder, N.P., and Dollenmayer K., 2000, Rates and processes of bedrock incision by the Upper Ukak River since the 1912 Novarupta ash flow in the Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes, Alaska: Geology, v. 28, no. 9, p. 835-838.

Whitbread, J.E., and Benn, J.R. , 2000, Cost-effective management of scour-prone bridges, Proceedings of the institution of civil engineers: transport, 141(2):79-86.

Whittaker, A.C., 2002, Geology of the Uldale Region, Northern Cumbria: B.A. Thesis, University of Cambridge.

Whittaker, A.C., 2002, The Geometry of a Bedrock River: Masters thesis, University of Cambridge.

Whittaker, A.C., Cowie P.A., Attal, M., Tucker G.E. and Roberts, G.P. (2007a) 'Bedrock channel adjustment to tectonic forcing: Implications for predicting river incision rates, Geology, 35, p103-106

Whittaker, A.C., Cowie P.A., Attal, M., Tucker G.E. and Roberts, G.P. (2007b) 'Contrasting transient and steady-state rivers crossing active normal faults: New field observations from the Central Apennines, Italy, Basin Research, 19, 529-556

Whittaker, A.C., Cowie, P.A., Sinclair, P., Tucker, G.E., and Roberts, 2003, River response to extensional faulting, Central Apennines, Italy: British Sedimentological Research Group Conference, Leeds.

Whittaker, A.C., Cowie, P.A., Sinclair, P., Tucker, G.E., and Roberts, 2003, Bedrock river response to normal fault movement: British Geomorphological Research Group Conference, Oxford.

Whittaker, A.C., Cowie, P.A., Tucker, G.E., and Roberts, 2004, Transient response of bedrock rivers to tectonic forcing; examples from central Apennines, Italy: European Geosciences Union, Geophysical Research Abstracts, Vol. 6, 05452.

Whittaker, A.C., Cowie, P.A., Tucker, G.E., Attal, M., and Roberts, G., 2005, Quantifying the transient response of bedrock channels to Active Normal Faulting: New Field Observations: EOS Transactions, AGU v. 86, no. 52, Fall Meeting Supplemental, abstract H34A-07.

Whittaker, A.C., Cowie, P.A., Tucker, G.E., Attal, M., and Roberts, G., 2005, Valley Formation by Debris-Flow Incision in the Central Apennines, Italy: EOS Transactions, AGU v. 86, no. 52, Fall Meeting Supplemental, abstract H31A-1266.

Whittaker, A.C., Cowie, P.A., Tucker, G.E., Attal, M., and Roberts, G., 2006, Response of bedrock channels to active normal faulting: new field observations: European Geosciences Union, Vienna, Geophysical Research Abstracts, v. 8, 10778.

Whittaker, A.C., Lave, J., and Attal, M., 2004, Experimental quantification of bedrock abrasion rates as a function of bed-load and fluid velocity: British Sedimentological Research Group Conference, Manchester.

Wiberg, P.L., and J.D. Smith, 1987, Initial Motion of Coarse Sediment in Streams of High Gradient. In Erosion and Sedimentation in the Pacific Rim (Beschta, R.L., ed.), International Association of Hydrological Science IAHS-AISH Publication 165, p. 299 308.

Wibowo, J.L., Yule, D.E., Villanueva, E., and Temple, D.M., 2005, Earth And Rock Surface Spillway Erosion Risk Assessment, Proceedings of the American Rock Mechanics Association Rock Mechanics Symposium, Anchorage, AK.

Wiley, J. B., Atkins, Jr., J. T., and Tasker, G. D., 2000, Estimating magnitude and frequency of peak discharges for rural, unregulated, streams in West Virginia: U.S. Geological Survey Water Resources Investigations Report 00-4080, 90 p.

Wiley, J.B., Atkins, Jr., J.T., and Tasker, G.D., 2000, Magnitude and frequency of peak discharges for rural, unregulated streams in West Virginia: U.S. Geological Survey Water-Resources Investigations Report 00-4080, 93 p.

Wiley, J.B., Atkins, Jr., J.T., Newell. D.A., 2002, Estimating the magnitude of annual peak flow discharges with recurrence intervals between 1.1 and 3.0 years for rural, unregulated streams in West Virginia. United States Geological Service Water-Resources Investigations Report 02-4164. 73 p.

Willett, T.O., 1991, Evaluating Scour At Bridges: Technical Advisory, U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, T 5140.23, 4 p.

Williams, H., 2006, Strength of Rock: University of North Texas, electronic manuscript (courses.unt.edu/hwilliams/GEOG_3350/examreviews/strength_of_rock.htm).

Williams, R.P., Crompton, E.J., and Hale, G.S., 1997, Summary of Level 1 and Level 2 analyses of bridge scour at selected sites in the Carson River basin, Nevada, 1995-96: U.S. Geological Survey, Open-File Report, Reston, VA, p. 26.

Williams, S.T., 1999, Estimated and measured bridge scour at selected sites in North Dakota, 1990-97: Water-Resources Investigations, U. S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, p. 54.

Williams, S.T., 2003, Estimated level 1.5 bridge scour at selected sites in North Dakota, 1999-2002: U. S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA, United States, 10 p.

Williamson, D., 1999, Local Scour Measurements at Bridge Piers in Alberta, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 541.

Williamson, D., Hatfield, D.D., and Ports, M.A., 1999, South Carolina Department of Transportation Statewide Program of Bridge Scour Evaluation, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 51.

Williams-S.T., 1999, Estimated and measured bridge scour at selected sites in North Dakota, 1990-97, Bismarck , ND: U.S. Department of the Interior, U.S. Geological Survey, Report no. 99-4124.

Wilson, K.V., 1991, Monitoring scour at the State Highway 15 bridge across the Leaf River at Beaumont, Mississippi, in Daniel, B.J., ed., Proceedings of the Mississippi water resources conference 1991: Proceedings of the Mississippi Water Resources Conference, v. 21, p. 121-131.

Wilson, K.V., 1995, Scour at selected bridge sites in Mississippi: U.S. Geological Survey, Water-Resources Investigations, p. 44.

Wilson, K.V., 1996, Measurements of bridge-scour depths in Mississippi, in Bathala, C.T., Proceedings of the North American water and environment congress; destructive water: American Society of Civil Engineers, p. 10.

Wilson, K.V., 1999, Measurements of Bridge-Scour Depths in Mississippi, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 547.

Wilson, K.V., 1999, Pier-Scour Depths Affected by Clay in Mississippi, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 181.

Wilson, R.C., and Keefer, D.K., 1985, Predicting areal limits of earthquake-induced landsliding. In Evaluating Earthquake Hazards in the Los Angeles Region-An Earth-Science Perspective (Ziony, J.I., ed.), U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1360, p. 316-345.

Wiss, Janney, Elstner Associates and Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers, 1987, Collapse of the Thruway Bridge at Schoharie Creek: Consulting report prepared for the New York State Thruway Authority, Albany, NY, paginated by section.

Wittler, R.J., Abt, S.R., Lewis, T.L., Ruff, J.F., and Adhya, K., 1996, Dam Foundation Erosion Study: The Design of a Sidewall Orifice for Simulation of a Free Trajectory Overtopping Jet, Proceedings of the North American Water and Environment Congress 96, American Society of Civil Engineers, Anaheim, CA, June.

Wittler, R.J., Abt, S.R., Lewis, T.L., Ruff, J.F., and Adhya, K., 1996. Dam Foundation Erosion Study: Pit 4 Scale Model Simulation, Proceedings of the North American Water and Environment Congress 96, ASCE, Anaheim, CA, June.

Wittler, R.J., Abt, S.R., Ruff, J.F., and Annandale, G.W., 1997, Dam Foundation Erosion: Pit 4 Dam Scale and Prototype Model Test Results and Comparison, Proceedings of the XXVII IAHR Congress, Energy and Water: Sustainable Development, Theme D. Edited by F.M. Holly, A. Alsaffar; theme editor, J.S. Gulliver. August, p. 441-446.

Wittler, R.J., Annandale, G.W., Abt, S.R., and Ruff, J.F., 1998, New Technology for Estimating Plunge Pool or Spillway Scour, Proceedings of Association of State Dam Safety Officials, Dam Safety ’98. Las Vegas, NV, October 11-15.

Wittler, R.J., Annandale, G.W., Ruff, J.F., and Abt., S.R., 1998, Prototype Validation of Erodibility Index for Scour in Granular Media, Proceedings of 1998 ASCE International Water Resources Engineering Conference, Memphis, TN, August.

Wittler, R.J., Mefford, B.W., Abt, S.R., Ruff, J.F., and Annandale, G.W., 1995, Spillway and Dam Foundation Erosion: A Study Predicting Progressive Erosion Extents, Proceedings of the First International Conference on Water Resources Engineering, August 14-18, San Antonio, TX.

Wittler, R.J., Mefford, B.W., Abt, S.R., Ruff, J.F., and Annandale, G.W., 1995, Spillway and Foundation Erosion: Estimating Progressive Erosion Extents, Proceedings of Waterpower 95, July 25-28, San Francisco, CA.

Witzke, B., date unknown, Bedrock Geologic Map of Northeast Iowa: Iowa Department of Natural Resources, Geological Survey Bureau, Iowa City, IA, 12 p.

Wohl, E.E. and Springer, G.S., 2005, Bedrock channel incision along the Rio Chagres, Panama, In: The Rio Chagres: A Multidisciplinary Profile of a Tropical Watershed, (Harmon, R.S., ed.), Klewer Press, p. 189-209.

Wohl, E.E., 1993, Bedrock Channel Incision along Piccaninny Creek, Australia. Journal of Geology, v. 101, p. 749 761.

Wohl, E.E., 1998, Bedrock Channel Morphology in Relation to Erosional Processes. In Rivers Over Rock: Fluvial Processes in Bedrock Channels (Tinkler, K.J., and E.E. Wohl, eds.), American Geophysical Union Geophysical Monograph 107, Washington, D.C., pp. 133-151.

Wohl, E.E., 1999, Incised Bedrock Channels, in Darby, S.E., and Simon, A., eds., Incised River Channels: Wiley, p. 187-218.

Wohl, E.E., 1999, Incised Bedrock Channels. In Incised River Channels (S.E. Darby and A. Simon, eds.), John Wiley & Sons, Chichester, England, p. 187–218.

Wohl, E.E., and Achyuthan, H., 2002, Substrate Influences on Incised-Channel Morphology, The Journal of Geology, v. 110, p. 115–120, DOI: 10.1086/324207

Wohl, E.E., and Ikeda, H., 1997, Experimental simulation of channel incision into a substrate of varying gradients: Geology v. 25, p. 295-298.

Wohl, E.E., and Merritt, D.M., 2001, Bedrock channel morphology: Geological Society of America Bulletin, v. 113, no. 9, p. 1205-1212.

Wohl, E.E., Greenbaum, N., Schick, A.P., and Baker, V.R., 1994, Controls on Bedrock Channel Incision along Nahal Paran, Israel. Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, v, 19, p. 1-13.

Wojcik, P., 1999, New Jersey Bridge Scour Evaluation Program, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F.,eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 45.

Wolman, M.G., and Gerson, R., 1978, Relative Scales of Time and Effectiveness of Climate in Watershed Geomorphology: Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, v. 3, p. 189-208.

Wolman, M.G., and Gerson, R., 1978, Relative Scales of Time and Effectiveness of Climate in Watershed Geomorphology: Earth Surface Processes and Landforms, v. 3, p. 189 208.

Wolman, M.G., and Miller, J.P., 1960, Magnitude and frequency of forces in geomorphic processes: Journal of Geology, v. 68, no. 1, p. 54-74.

Wright, S.A., Topping, D.J., and Melis, T.S., 2005, A New Method for Identification of Tributary Sediment Sources using Hydroacoustics: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 86, no. 52, abstract H52A-08.

Wyllie, D.C., and Mah, C.W., 2004, Rock Slope Engineering, Civil and Mining: London, Spon Press, 4th Edition, 431 p.

Yager, E., Schmeeckle, M., Dietrich, W.E., and Kirchner, J.W., 2004, The Effect of Large Roughness Elements on Local Flow and Bedload Transport: EOS Transactions, AGU Fall Meeting Supplemental, v. 85, no. 47, abstract H41G-05.

Yang, C.T., 1973, Incipient Motion and Sediment Transport: Journal of the Hydraulics Division, ASCE, v. 99, HY10, p. 1679-1703.

Yang, C.T., 1973, Incipient Motion and Sediment Transport: Journal of the Hydraulics Division, ASCE, v. 99, HY10, p. 1679-1703.

Yankielun, N.E., and Zabilansky, L.J., 1999, Innovative Instrumentation Techniques for Detecting and Measuring the Effects of Sediment Scour Under Ice, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 503.

Yankielun, N.E., and Zabilansky, L.J., 1999, Laboratory investigation of time-domain reflectometry system for monitoring bridge scour: Journal of Hydraulic engineering, v. 125, no. 12, p. 1279-1284.

Yanmaz, A.M., and Cicekdag, O., 2001, Composite reliability model for local scour around cylindrical bridge piers: Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering, v. 28, no. 3, p. 520-535.

Yoon, B., and Woo, H., 2000, Sediment problems in Korea: Journal of hydraulic engineering, v. 126, no. 7, p. 486-491.

Yoon, B., Yu, K. K., Muste, M., Kruger, A., and Ettema, R., 2002, Bed-shear stress distribution in open-channel flow with sediment transport: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and – Engineering.

Yoon, T. H., and Park, K. D., 2002, Effects of Nonuniform Bridge Piers on Riprap Scour Countermeasures: from the 4th International Conference on Hydro-Science and Engineering.

Yoon, T.-H., and Yoon, S.B., 1999, Design Riprap to Protect Scour Around Circular Piers, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 862.

Yoon, T.H., Yoon, S.B., and Yoon, K.S., 1995, Design of riprap for scour protection around bridge piers, in Ervine, D.A., ed., Integration of research approaches and applications: Proceedings – International Association for Hydraulic Research Congress, v. 1, no. 26, p. 105-110.

Young, G.K., Dou, X., Saffarinia, K., and Jones, J.S., 1999, Testing Abutment Scour Model, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 399.

Young, G.K., Palaviccini, M., and Kilgore, R.T., 1999, Scour Prediction Model at Bridge Abutments, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, pp. 394.

Young, G.K., Stien, S.M., and Trent, R., 1999, Risk-Costs for Scour at Unknown Bridge Foundations, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 998.

Yucel, O., 1992, BRSC – A Spreadsheet Program for Bride Scour Sensitivity Analysis, in Jennings, M., and Bhowmik, N.G., eds., Hydraulic Engineering: Saving a Threatened Resource – In Search of Solutions: proceedings of the Hydraulic Engineering Sessions at Water Forum '92, ASCE, 1280 p.

Zabilansky, L.J., 1999, Scour Measurements Under Ice, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 503.

Zeller, M.E., and Richardson, E.V., 1999, The Design of Scour-Safe Bridges, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 71.

Zen, E., and Prestegaard, K.L., 1994, Possible Hydraulic Significance of Two Kinds of Potholes: Examples from the Paleo-Potomac River. Geology, v. 22, 1994, p. 47-50.

Zevenbergen, L.W, Lagasse, P.F., and Edge, B.L., 2004, Tidal Hydrology, Hydraulics and Scour at Bridges: Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 25 HEC-25 Federal Highway Administration Publication No. FHWA-NHI -05-077, 168 p.

Zevenbergen, L.W., Lagasse, P.F., and Edge, B.L., 2004, Tidal Hydrology, Hydraulics and Scour at Bridges – First Edition: U.S. Department of Transportation, Federal Highway Administration, publication no. FHWA-NHI-05-077, Hydraulic Engineering Circular no. 25, 170 p.

Zevenbergen, L.W., Richardson, E.V., and Edge, B.L., 1999, Computer Models for Tidal Hydraulic Analysis at Highway Structures, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 693.

Zevenbergen, L.W., Richardson, E.V., and Edge, B.L., 1999, Computer Models for Tidal Hydraulic Analysis at Highway Structures, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 807-814.

Zhao, G., and Sheppard, D.M., 1999, The Effect of Flow Skew Angle on Sediment Scour Near Pile Groups, in Richardson, E.V., and Lagasse, P.F., eds., Stream Stability and Scour at Highway Bridges: Water Resources Engineering Division, ASCE, p. 377-391.

Zhou, W. and Maerz, N.H., 2002, Identifying the optimum drilling direction for characterization of discontinuous rock: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 8, no. 4, p. 295-308.

Zhou, W. and Maerz, N.H., 2002, Implementation of multivariate clustering methods for characterizing discontinuities data from scanlines and oriented boreholes: Computers & Geosciences, v. 28, p. 827-839.

Zhou, Y., 1999, Forecast of the bridge local scour depth, Xi'an: Journal of Xi'an Highway University, v. 19, no. 4, p. 48-50.

NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock

Exit this survey >>

1. Page 1

This is a questionnaire for NCHRP Project 24-29 "Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock". The objectives of NCHRP Project 24-29 are to develop (a) a methodology for estimating the time rate of scour and the design scour depth of a bridge foundation on rock and (b) design and construction guidelines for application of the methodology. We expect that this 14-question survey will require only a few minutes of your time. The results of this survey will become part of NCHRP 24-29 and be summarized in subsequent reports. Please contact one of us directly if you are concerned about confidentiality.

Thank you for helping us with this research project. Please feel free to contact us directly.

Jeffrey R Keaton, MACTEC, jrkeaton@mactec.com, 323-889-5316
Su Mishra, Ayres Associates, mishras@ayresassociates.com, 916-563-7700

1. What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State

City/Region

Brief comment (optional)

2. Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

- Yes
- No
- Not Sure
- Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

3. If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

- Less than 5
- 6 to 10
- More than 10
- Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

4. If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

- Spread footings
- Drilled shafts
- Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

5. Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

- Not at all
- A little
- Moderate
- Quite a bit
- Extensive
- Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

6. Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

- Not at all

- A little
- Moderate
- Quite a bit
- Extensive
- Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

7. Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

- Not at all
- A little
- Moderate
- Quite a bit
- Extensive
- Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

8. Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

- Never
- Once
- A few times
- A number of times
- Not sure
- Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

9. If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

- HEC-18
- Annandale's Method
- Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

10. If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

- Yes
- No
- Not Sure
- Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Next >>

NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock

Exit this survey >>

2. Page 2 of 2

Part of this NCHRP project involves visiting bridge sites with rock foundations. Please provide information about bridges in your area, particularly if you know of bridge foundations on rock that might be good candidates for field visits.

Thank you for helping us with this research project. Please feel free to contact us directly.

Jeffrey R Keaton, MACTEC, jrkeaton@mactec.com, 323-889-5316
Su Mishra, Ayres Associates, mishras@ayresassociates.com, 916-563-7700

11. Do knick points or waterfalls exist near bridges in your area? (If you select 'Yes', please describe the locations in the box.)

- Yes
- No
- Not sure
- Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

12. If your organization has one or more bridges founded on rock, then ...

	Not at all	A little	Moderate	Quite a bit	Extensive	Don't know
Do design and/or construction practices exist for geotechnical characterization of rock?						
Do design and/or construction practices exist for evaluating scour in rock?						
Is sediment transport considered in evaluating abrasion of rock?						
Do design and/or construction practices exist for remedial treatment of eroding rock at bridge foundations?						
Has geologic and/or geotechnical field data been collected at a bridge with an eroding rock foundation?						

Has field and/or laboratory test data been developed for the foundation materials?

Would pertinent geotechnical information be available to the researchers of this NCHRP project?

13. Please describe locations where bridge foundations on rock seem to be having scour-related problems. Please describe bridge foundations on rock that clearly are NOT having problems. Please feel free to make any other comments or offer any suggestions. Please use the text box below (up to 5,000-characters) for suggestions or comments; feel free to contact the researchers directly, also.
Jeffrey R Keaton, MACTEC, jrkeaton@mactec.com, 323-889-5316
Su Mishra, Ayres Associates, mishras@ayresassociates.com, 916-563-7700

14. Thank you for taking time to fill out this questionnaire. IF YOU THINK OF SOMETHING AFTER YOU EXIT THIS SURVEY, PLEASE CLICK ON THE ORIGINAL LINK AND ENTER THE APPROPRIATE INFORMATION ON A NEW FORM; YOU WILL NOT BE ABLE TO EDIT YOUR PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED FORM. It would be very helpful if one of us could contact you for follow up clarification and information. If you are willing to do so, please provide your contact information below (250-character limit per line) or send it directly to:
Jeffrey R Keaton, MACTEC, jrkeaton@mactec.com, 323-889-5316
Su Mishra, Ayres Associates, mishras@ayresassociates.com, 916-563-7700

Name

Affiliation

City,State

Phone

e-mail

Other 1

Other 2

Other 3

<< Prev Done >>

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

	Response Percent	Response Count
State	**100.0%**	42
City/Region	83.3%	35
Brief comment (optional)	42.9%	18
	answered question	**42**
	skipped question	**3**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

	Response Percent	Response Count
Yes	22.7%	10
No	18.2%	8
Not Sure	6.8%	3
Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)	**52.3%**	23
	answered question	**44**
	skipped question	**1**

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

	Response Percent	Response Count
Less than 5	2.4%	1
6 to 10	4.9%	2
More than 10	**63.4%**	26
Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)	29.3%	12
	answered question	**41**
	skipped question	**4**

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

	Response Percent	Response Count
Spread footings	17.1%	7
Drilled shafts	7.3%	3
Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)	**75.6%**	31
	answered question	**41**
	skipped question	**4**

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

	Response Percent	Response Count
Not at all	18.6%	8
A little	14.0%	6
Moderate	9.3%	4
Quite a bit	9.3%	4
Extensive	4.7%	2
Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)	**44.2%**	19
	answered question	**43**
	skipped question	**2**

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

	Response Percent	Response Count
Not at all	16.3%	7
A little	30.2%	13
Moderate	9.3%	4
Quite a bit	2.3%	1
Extensive	0.0%	0
Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)	**41.9%**	18
	answered question	**43**
	skipped question	**2**

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

	Response Percent	Response Count
Not at all	**56.1%**	23
A little	9.8%	4
Moderate	7.3%	3
Quite a bit	2.4%	1
Extensive	0.0%	0
Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)	24.4%	10
	answered question	**41**
	skipped question	**4**

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

	Response Percent	Response Count
Never	**40.5%**	17
Once	2.4%	1
A few times	16.7%	7
A number of times	4.8%	2
Not sure	14.3%	6
Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)	21.4%	9
	answered question	**42**
	skipped question	**3**

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

	Response Percent	Response Count
HEC-18	19.4%	6
Annandale's Method	16.1%	5
Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)	**64.5%**	20
	answered question	**31**
	skipped question	**14**

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

	Response Percent	Response Count
Yes	11.1%	4
No	**58.3%**	21
Not Sure	5.6%	2
Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)	25.0%	9
	answered question	**36**
	skipped question	**9**

Do knick points or waterfalls exist near bridges in your area? (If you select 'Yes', please describe the locations in the box.)

	Response Percent	Response Count
Yes	48.7%	19
No	25.6%	10
Not sure	10.3%	4
Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)	**51.3%**	20
	answered question	**39**
	skipped question	**6**

If your organization has one or more bridges founded on rock, then ...								
	Not at all	A little	Moderate	Quite a bit	Extensive	Don't know	**Rating Average**	**Response Count**
Do design and/or construction practices exist for geotechnical characterization of rock?	5.1% (2)	7.7% (3)	17.9% (7)	20.5% (8)	**30.8% (12)**	17.9% (7)	3.78	39
Do design and/or construction practices exist for evaluating scour in rock?	**28.9% (11)**	26.3% (10)	10.5% (4)	13.2% (5)	7.9% (3)	13.2% (5)	2.36	38
Is sediment transport considered in evaluating abrasion of rock?	**65.8% (25)**	18.4% (7)	0.0% (0)	2.6% (1)	0.0% (0)	13.2% (5)	1.30	38
Do design and/or construction practices exist for remedial treatment of eroding rock at bridge foundations?	16.2% (6)	18.9% (7)	**32.4% (12)**	5.4% (2)	8.1% (3)	18.9% (7)	2.63	37
Has geologic and/or geotechnical field data been collected at a bridge with an eroding rock foundation?	**37.8% (14)**	18.9% (7)	16.2% (6)	5.4% (2)	0.0% (0)	21.6% (8)	1.86	37
Has field and/or laboratory test data been developed for the foundation materials?	**28.9% (11)**	21.1% (8)	15.8% (6)	2.6% (1)	7.9% (3)	23.7% (9)	2.21	38
Would pertinent geotechnical information be available to the researchers of this NCHRP project?	21.1% (8)	28.9% (11)	5.3% (2)	5.3% (2)	0.0% (0)	**39.5% (15)**	1.91	38
							answered question	**39**
							skipped question	**6**

Please describe locations where bridge foundations on rock seem to be having scour-related problems. Please describe bridge foundations on rock that clearly are NOT having problems. Please feel free to make any other comments or offer any suggestions. Please use the text box below (up to 5,000-characters) for suggestions or comments; feel free to contact the researchers directly, also. Jeffrey R Keaton, MACTEC, jrkeaton@mactec.com, 323-889-5316 Su Mishra, Ayres Associates, mishras@ayresassociates.com, 916-563-7700	
	Response Count
	33
answered question	**33**
skipped question	**12**

Thank you for taking time to fill out this questionnaire. IF YOU THINK OF SOMETHING AFTER YOU EXIT THIS SURVEY, PLEASE CLICK ON THE ORIGINAL LINK AND ENTER THE APPROPRIATE INFORMATION ON A NEW FORM; YOU WILL NOT BE ABLE TO EDIT YOUR PREVIOUSLY SUBMITTED FORM. It would be very helpful if one of us could contact you for follow up clarification and information. If you are willing to do so, please provide your contact information below (250-character limit per line) or send it directly to: Jeffrey R Keaton, MACTEC, jrkeaton@mactec.com, 323-889-5316 Su Mishra, Ayres Associates, mishras@ayresassociates.com, 916-563-7700

	Response Percent	Response Count
Name	**100.0%**	36
Affiliation	**100.0%**	36
City,State	**100.0%**	36
Phone	**100.0%**	36
e-mail	97.2%	35
Other 1	2.8%	1
Other 2	0.0%	0
Other 3	0.0%	0
	answered question	**36**
	skipped question	**9**

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 1 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 1 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 170.93.142.2

Response Started: Fri, 1/19/07 11:13:40 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:28 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Maryland

City/Region - Baltimore

Brief comment (optional) - My responsibilities are statewide

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Foundation materials are outside of the scope of Maryland's published Bridge Inventory. A file of as built plans is maintained which would include this information along with boring data

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: About 60% of our structures are founded on rock. We have limestone, shales, sandtones, rhyolites, schists, gneiss, basalt, amphibolites, and quite a bit of saprolite. In MD, the state and county systems are separate.

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Spread footings, lots of driven H piles, some drilled shafts, and a few pipe/mini piles.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Scour issues are evaluated by the Bridge Hydraulics Division with technical support from the Engineering Geology Division. Every new structure over water is evaluated. Older structures are evaluated when upgraded or when inspections indicate a need.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Scour has been an issue on older bridges, especially those inherited into the system from other owners. We have little or no scour problems with newer bridges because the scour evaluation process is so very conservative, and our bridge designers (like most)are also very conservative.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not sure what you mean by "quantitively". Rock foundation materials are determined to be scourable or not scourable. Foundation designs in scourable rock are adjusted to deal with the condition.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: In cooperation with the University of MD, SHA has developed its own method, ABSCOUR. I understand that it is losley based on the HEC-18. This method is available on line at: www.gishydro.umd.edu

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Our evaluation method produces a yes or no answer.

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 2 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 2 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 165.201.162.184

Response Started: Fri, 1/19/07 11:17:49 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:28 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Kansas

City/Region - Topeka

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Yes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Almost all of our bridges are founded in Rock. The number is in excess of 1000.

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Spread Footings, Drilled shafts as well as pile driven into bedrock.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We evaluate each structure for scour

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: This is moderate problem for us. Our foundation material ranges from 900tsf limestone to less than 1 tsf shales.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Moderate

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A few times

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: HEC-18 was used most often and We also had a local university work a slake duribility study for Scour

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 3 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 67.154.216.196

Response Started: Sun, 1/21/07 1:10:01 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:29 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Missouri

City/Region - Kansas City

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Not Sure

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

No Response

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

No Response

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Extensive

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Moderate

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A few times

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

HEC-18

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 4 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 4 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 156.75.192.110

Response Started: Fri, 1/26/07 12:23:40 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:35 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - **No Response**

City/Region - **No Response**

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

No

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Drilled shafts

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Quite a bit

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Moderate

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A number of times

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Annandale's Method

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Yes

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 5 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 5 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 64.174.7.191

Response Started: Fri, 1/26/07 12:54:05 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:35 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - **No Response**

City/Region - **No Response**

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Yes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

No Response

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Spread footings

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 6 of 45 respondents

Response Type: Normal Response
Collector: Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty*
IP Address: 170.3.8.253
Response Started: Mon, 1/29/07 5:15:16 AM
Response Modified: Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:36 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - New York

City/Region - Albany

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Yes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Spread footings on rock and rock socketed drilled shafts.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Based upon an evaluation of rock cores, including RQD, and exposed bedrock at the bridge site, we estimate the scourability of the rock on a scale of one to ten. This scourability score determines whether the footing should be keyed into rock for scour protection and by how much.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A few times

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Several times we have tried to compare the existing rock surface to that shown on the bridge record plans to determine how much the rock has eroded. We had limited success doing this.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

 36

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 7 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 7 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 192.149.244.9

Response Started: Mon, 1/29/07 2:32:06 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:37 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Oklahoma

City/Region - Oklahoma City

Brief comment (optional) - centrally located in the state

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Not Sure

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: usually spread footingsbut we are replacing with drilled shafts

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We had many approaches through the years. The priority one scour inspections included bridges on spread footing embedded in potentially erodible rock with ADT > 150. Those were completed before I started wotking here. (15 years ago) I don't know how they determined how it was potentially errodible. I' ll ask around.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Yes we have red bed that when embedded is very strong , but when exposed to water or air is not and we have cobbles that wash away

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Some cases the 2 that come to mind have been replaced but I know of others we are watching

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not sure

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not Sure

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 8 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 8 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 132.160.192.10

Response Started: Tue, 1/30/07 4:29:37 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:38 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Hawaii

City/Region - Kapolei, Oahu

Brief comment (optional) - Contact Person: Curtis Matsuda, Hydraulic Design Engineer (808) 692-7561

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Rely on soil borings on As-built construction plans to determine if foundation is on solid rock or on soil. Often times, visual inspection is sufficient especially if the foundation is on solid rock.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Spread footings

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as

part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: n/a

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: n/a

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 9 of 45 respondents

Response Type: Normal Response
Collector: Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty*
IP Address: 70.155.178.116
Response Started: Wed, 1/31/07 5:01:29 AM
Response Modified: Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:39 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Florida

City/Region - Gainesville

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Yes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: OEA is a consulting firm that does not manage bridges

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

No Response

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Moderate

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Moderate

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A few times

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: OEA has developed a methodology for evaluating scour in non-cohesionless sediments (rock/clay).

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Yes

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 10 of 45 respondents

Select a page to view below or view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 10 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response

Collector: Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty*

IP Address: 165.234.90.1

Response Started: Wed, 1/31/07 5:04:43 AM

Response Modified: Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:39 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - North Dakota

City/Region - Bismarck

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

No

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

6 to 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Spread footings

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Am not aweare of any problems.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Have not evaluated scour of rock.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: No experience.

SurveyMonkey.com
because knowledge is everything

Logged in as "jrkeaton@mactec.com" Log Off

Home | Create Survey | My Surveys | Address Book | My Account | Help Center

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

View Summary
Browse Responses
Filter Responses
Download Responses
Share Responses

Browse Responses

Displaying 11 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 11 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 164.154.98.124
Response Started: Wed, 1/31/07 6:52:57 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:39 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - South Dakota

City/Region - Pierre

Brief comment (optional) - Office of Bridge Design

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

No

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Both spread footings and drilled shafts have been used.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 12 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 12 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 207.86.126.200
Response Started: Wed, 1/31/07 10:35:13 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:39 AI

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - All states east of the MS River including states immediately west of MS River VI and PR...See http://www.efl.fhwa.dot.gov/

City/Region - **No Response**

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)
Comment: Most often yes.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)
Comment: Both drilled shafts and spread footings socketed into rock.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified

answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We would only evaluate scour if Geotech office determines rock to be "erodible".

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We cover a wide area. To us rock scour is more an academic pursuit than something we seriously consider.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We keep detailed records not of scour depths, but of channel x-secs, taken every 3 years.

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: N/A

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: N/A

 36

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 13 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 167.154.20.116

Response Started: Wed, 1/31/07 1:03:16 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:39 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Nevada

City/Region - Carson City/Statewide

Brief comment (optional) - Survey completed by Chris Miller (NDOT Hydraulic Engineer) with input from Bridge and Geotechnical personnel.

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

No

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Both spread footings on rock and drilled shafts socketed into rock have been used.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified

answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: This has not formally been done to date. However, we intend to evaluate the rock on which some "scour critical" bridges are founded in order to verify or modify the current scour critical rating.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: A little. Only one or two bridges where undermining of spread footings on rock has been discovered.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not applicable.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not applicable.

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 14 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 14 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 152.119.13.5

Response Started: Wed, 1/31/07 2:03:13 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:39 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - DC

City/Region - Washington

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: FHWA employee

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

No Response

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

No Response

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: HIBT-20 wrote memo on scourability of rock in general use.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 15 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 15 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 204.131.83.168

Response Started: Thu, 2/1/07 6:00:25 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:40 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Colorado

City/Region - Lakewood

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We do not have an inventory of bridges. But one may be kept by our individual 'clients', including the National Park Service, National Forest, and Refuge Road Program

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We have designed bridges on rock foundations, but we don't manage the operaions and maintenance of the bridges.

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Drilled shafts

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 16 of 45 respondents

Select a page to view below or view a

<< Prev | Next >> | Jump To: 16 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response
Collector: Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty*
IP Address: 164.64.74.44
Response Started: Thu, 2/1/07 1:28:30 PM
Response Modified: Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:41 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - New Mexico

City/Region - Santa Fe

Brief comment (optional) - Drainage Design and Bridge Design completed this questionnaire

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Yes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: both spread footings and drilled shafts

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Moderate

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A few times

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

HEC-18

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 17 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 17 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 64.174.7.191

Response Started: Thu, 2/1/07 2:24:07 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:41 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - California

City/Region - Sacramento

Brief comment (optional) - I work Statewide

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Our database does not, but sometimes the information is available in Geology records, Foundation Plans, etc. if you look for it.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Both

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified

answer.)

Moderate

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Normally not, but a few cases have been problematic where we had high blow counts and yet the material was very scourable when wet.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Sometimes cross-sections or bridge inspections will note the amount of exposure of a foundation which is a way of monitoring foundations on rock.

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not sure

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

 36

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 18 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 18 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 66.234.209.209

Response Started: Fri, 2/2/07 10:01:37 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:41 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - California

City/Region - Walnut Creek

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Not Sure

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not sure how many CT has now

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Old bridges tend to be spread footings on rock and new bridges drilled shafts (sometimes spread footings -- but less often)

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified

answer.)

A little

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: A few good examples: Mad River Route 299 (04-0036L/R) maybe Van Duzen River 04 0017L/R.

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not sure

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Opinions of geologists

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

 36

SurveyMonkey.com
because knowledge is everything

Logged in as "jrkeaton@mactec.com" Log Off

Home | Create Survey | My Surveys | Address Book | My Account | Help Center

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

View Summary
Browse Responses
Filter Responses
Download Responses
Share Responses

Browse Responses

Displaying 19 of 45 respondents

Select a page to view below or view a

<< Prev | Next >> | Jump To: 19 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response
Collector: Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty*
IP Address: 144.45.95.210
Response Started: Fri, 2/2/07 12:41:54 PM
Response Modified: Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:42 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Texas

City/Region - **No Response**

Brief comment (optional) - Texas DOT

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Our Bridge Database does not identify founding strata. However we have complete plans on most on-system (state owned) strucutres. Plans are available for only a portion of our Off-system (locally owned) structures.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Most structures are on drilled shafts. Some older structures are on footings.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as

part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Moderate

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We have taken channel profiles for the past 10 years or so. We can compare those profiles to the channel profile shown on the original contract plans.

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A few times

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Annandale's Method

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 20 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 20 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 64.12.116.69
Response Started: Fri, 2/2/07 7:13:35 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:42 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Maryland

City/Region - Baltimore

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We have all bridge plans in an electronic data base and most of the newere bridges have soils/rock information. We have a long-term program to obtain soils/rock information on all spread footings where the current foundation material is unknown

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Both spread footings and drilled shafts are used.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: The Office of Bridge Development works with the geologists in evaluating the quality of rock cores. We have had limited experience in using George Annandale's Erodibility Index Method for rock foundations. In particular we used the method to advantage in the design of the Woodrow Wilson Bridge to evaluate soils

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: I am not aware of any general problem with rock. We have had concerns at individual bridges with coal seams, etc.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We have measurements of bridge inspectors for perhaps 10 to 20 years at most bridges. There are several old arch bridges on rock in Western Maryland that have been been around for a long time. There have been an instance or two where some repairs were made where the rock had been eroded

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: As nted above, we have used the Erodibility Index a few times

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Annandale's Method

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not to my knowledge

Terms of Use Privacy Statement Opt Out/Opt In Contact Us

SurveyMonkey.com
because knowledge is everything

Logged in as "jrkeaton@mactec.com" Log Off

Home | Create Survey | My Surveys | Address Book | My Account | Help Center

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

View Summary
Browse Responses
Filter Responses
Download Responses
Share Responses

Browse Responses

Displaying 21 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 21 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 156.98.4.11
Response Started: Mon, 2/5/07 9:14:36 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:43 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Minnesota

City/Region - **No Response**

Brief comment (optional) - Mn/DOT State Hydraulic Engineer

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Yes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Spread footings

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Qualitative, consider liklihood of scour based on rock type.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 22 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 22 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 204.131.83.110

Response Started: Mon, 2/5/07 12:43:29 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:44 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - 15 state region, western U.S.

City/Region - **No Response**

Brief comment (optional) - FHWA Federal Lands Highway Division

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Bridge inventories generally describe foundations, though mosy of our work is new bridge construction, requiring investigation.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We build bridges for forest highway partners, but do not manage bridges directly.

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: In order of use: driven/drilled piles, drilled shafts, micropiles, spread footings.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Geotech provides information on rock types/quality, but provides no information on erodability. Hydraulics does not consider erosion for rock in scour calculations.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Unknown. We work over a 15-state region and build several bridges a year. I do not know of any follow-on work that has asessed the potential for this problem to occur. No rock-erosion-specific problems have come up in the last 10 years to my knowledge.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not sure

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

SurveyMonkey.com
because knowledge is everything

Logged in as "jrkeaton@mactec.com" Log Off

Home | Create Survey | My Surveys | Address Book | My Account | Help Center

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

View Summary
Browse Responses
Filter Responses
Download Responses
Share Responses

Browse Responses

Displaying 23 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 23 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 170.141.109.39

Response Started: Tue, 2/6/07 12:12:26 PM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:45 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Tennessee

City/Region - Nashville

Brief comment (optional) - TDOT

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We have an R code in item 113B that indicates foundations on rock. Other coding for abutment and piers on rock as well.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: The TN bridge database has 16,894 bridges over water. 6554 bridges have at least one substructure founded on rock. 2384 bridges have rock under all substructures. The rest are not on rock or undetermined for coding.

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: TN has bridges on spread footings, drilled shafts, and point bearing piles.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Only a problem if substructure is built on boulders, cobble, or weak or shaly bedrock.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: N/A

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: N/A

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 24 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 24 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 64.174.7.191

Response Started: Wed, 2/7/07 7:13:46 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:45 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - California

City/Region - District 7(LA), District 10(central CA)

Brief comment (optional) - No Response

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Yes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Spread footings

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Our Geotechnical Support Office provides reports analyzing the rock types and recommendations if the bridge would be scour critical or not.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not sure

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

HEC-18

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Yes

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 25 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 25 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 64.174.7.191

Response Started: Fri, 2/9/07 9:36:03 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:48 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - California

City/Region - **No Response**

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: New Bridges - yes. Older bridges - not necessarily.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

No Response

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

No Response

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Moderate

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

HEC-18

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 26 of 45 respondents

Response Type: Normal Response
Collector: Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty*
IP Address: 167.131.0.152
Response Started: Sat, 2/10/07 3:57:38 PM
Response Modified: Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:49 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Oregon

City/Region - Salem

Brief comment (optional) - Statewide knowledge

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: NBIS does not. Oregon specific scour database identifies 285 with spread footings on non-erodible rock

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Drilled shafts

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: New bridges have extensive geotechnical reports. Old bridges may or may not have information on foundations

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: 45 of the 285 are considered to have a history of scour. Records are not specific on whether foundation undermining or some other mechanism attacking channel or embankments.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Some data either not accessible or difficult to recover. May not be realible.

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: FHWA Publication SPR 382 "Predicting Scour in Weak Rock of the Oregon Coast Range" is our only serious effort.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: I think study used Annadale's Method modified to local conditions.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Bridges over water have channel cross-section taken at the bridge opening on a 10 year rotation. Not always done. The older the bridge the less likely the information exists.

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 27 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 27 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 164.156.153.202
Response Started: Tue, 2/13/07 6:50:26 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:51 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - PA

City/Region - **No Response**

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Yes, but data is not available for many older bridges. Those with unknown foundations are treated as on soil.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: About 6000 as a unofficial number

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Both with a few pedestals also

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as

part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Rock in PA is rarely found to be errodible in the life of the bridge. In the few instance where it is an issue it is treated as soil.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We looked into this about 15 years ago and did not find any reasonable tests. We finally concluded it was not much of an issue and did not pursue.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 28 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 28 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 167.7.17.3
Response Started: Wed, 2/14/07 9:04:36 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:53 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - South Carolina

City/Region - Columbia

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Yes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Both spread footings and drilled shafts

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Geotech Engineer makes the decision if rock is erodable or not

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Quite a bit

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Once

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Laboratory flume test on Limestone

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Yes

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 29 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 29 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 158.145.111.186

Response Started: Wed, 2/14/07 9:52:00 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:53 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - **No Response**

City/Region - **No Response**

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We do not maintain foundation information in our National Bridge Inventory database. We have a separate seismic database in which AASHTO soil types (I, II, III, IV) are recorded from boring logs. If the presence of bedrock is a relevant to the scour-critical determination, our hydraulic files would include an explanation of its relevance.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not sure. This information is not maintained through my office, if at all.

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not sure. This information is not maintained through my office, if at all.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: The question of rock erodibility would be approached on a case-by-case basis. I am not aware of any formalized State (of Alaska) policy that addresses rock erodibility.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: I am not aware of any rock scour problems. There are bridge sites in Alaska where bedrock is exposed and may be susceptible to chemical weathering, freeze-thaw cycles, etc., and may as a result be susceptible channel incision due to bedload transport. Again, this would be addressed on a case-by-case basis, and not through a systematic rock scour assessment.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We maintain a record of bridge soundings at our bridges. Soundings are taken every two years during bridge inspections, and every year for scour-critical bridges.

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not that I am aware of, though my predecessors may have.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not sure.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not Sure

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 30 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 30 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 159.247.2.8
Response Started: Wed, 2/14/07 10:55:41 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:53 AI

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Connecticut

City/Region - Newington

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Yes, however not done on a consistent basis in a database field that can be easily searced.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Spread footings, drilled shafts, end bearing piles

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified

answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: If the rock/foundation "interface" is exposed to stream flow it would be considered, however, most rock foundations are several feet below the stream bed surface. Several feet of scour would need to occur before rock is exposed.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 31 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 31 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 64.174.7.191

Response Started: Tue, 2/20/07 8:04:18 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:57 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - California

City/Region - Sacramento

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Usually not, but occasionally mentions placing the footings on rock.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Normally spread footings, but occasionally piles driven into bedrock.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Quite a bit

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Moderate

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not sure

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 32 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

Response Type: Normal Response
Collector: Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty*
IP Address: 64.174.7.191
Response Started: Tue, 2/20/07 9:41:35 AM
Response Modified: Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:57 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - California

City/Region - Sacramento

Brief comment (optional) - Statewide Bridge Scour Program.

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: No. However bridge archives includes Logs of Test Borings which Identif the type of foundation material.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: all types of foundations; Spread footings, drilled shafts and including different types of driven piles that are dirven into decomposed and very soft rocks (end bearing.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Quite a bit

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: California has a wide range of geological environment, and the rocks erode differently depending on the enviornment affecting them. Example Bridges founded on massive crystalline rock will experience will be more stable than those founded on sandstone or shale.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

HEC-18

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

SurveyMonkey.com
because knowledge is everything

Logged in as "jrkeaton@mactec.com" Log Off

Home | Create Survey | My Surveys | Address Book | My Account | Help Center

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

View Summary
Browse Responses
Filter Responses
Download Responses
Share Responses

Browse Responses

Displaying 33 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 33 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 67.107.2.243
Response Started: Tue, 2/20/07 11:02:38 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:58 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - California

City/Region - San Diego

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Sometimes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Less than 5

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: depends on age

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Quite a bit

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A few times

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Both

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

SurveyMonkey.com
because knowledge is everything

Logged in as "jrkeaton@mactec.com" Log Off

Home | Create Survey | My Surveys | Address Book | My Account | Help Center

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

View Summary
Browse Responses
Filter Responses
Download Responses
Share Responses

Browse Responses

Displaying 34 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 34 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 159.105.164.74
Response Started: Wed, 2/21/07 6:41:10 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:58 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Vermont

City/Region - Montpelier

Brief comment (optional) - Statewide coverage

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Older bridges may not have that information. Bridges constructed in the past 50 years should have detailed information on foundation type.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Depends on depth to rock. Spread footings, drilled shafts or piles may be used.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified

answer.)

Not at all

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 35 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 35 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 198.176.41.2

Response Started: Wed, 2/21/07 8:28:49 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:39:59 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Virginia

City/Region - Richmond

Brief comment (optional) - I am a geotechnical engineer with VDOT.

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

No Response

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Thousands.

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Spread footings, piles, and shafts.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Don't know, but assumed to be so for mudstone, claystone, siltstone, sandstone, shale, etc.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: No, but have begun to look at existing methodologies to do so.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Annandale's is what we have only recently begun to look into.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

 36

SurveyMonkey.com
because knowledge is everything

Logged in as "jrkeaton@mactec.com" Log Off

Home | Create Survey | My Surveys | Address Book | My Account | Help Center

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

View Summary
Browse Responses
Filter Responses
Download Responses
Share Responses

Browse Responses

Displaying 36 of 45 respondents

Select a page to view below or view a

<< Prev | Next >> | Jump To: 36 | Go >>

<< #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response

Collector: Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty*

IP Address: 204.113.19.8

Response Started: Thu, 2/22/07 12:47:48 PM

Response Modified: Sat, 5/26/07 3:40:00 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Utah

City/Region - All

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Most of the time soil data sheets are part of the as built drawing, therefore information is available

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Both spread and drilled shafts are used

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified

answer.)

A little

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Moderate

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 37 of 45 respondents

Select a page to view below or view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 37 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 159.247.2.8

Response Started: Fri, 2/23/07 5:33:11 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:40:01 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Connecticut

City/Region - Newington

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Yes, however, not done on a consistent basis in a database field that can be easily searched.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: spread footings, drilled shafts & micropiles drilled into rock, driven end bearing piles

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as

part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: If rock/foundation “interface” is continuously exposed to stream flow it may be more of a consideration. Most rock foundations in CT are several feet below stream bed surface. Several feet of scour would need to occur to expose the rock to flow and potential for erosion to the rock. Given the nature of the rock in CT and time dependency of the process, erosion of the rock is unlikely to occur. In addition, we typically would not seat foundations on or in rock that would be susceptible to high rates of erosion (e.g. weathered rock).

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not significant, if any.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Qualitative assessments only based on limited rock data. Have never tried to quantify depths or rates of scour in bedrock

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: FHWA memorandum “Scourability of Rock Formations”, dated July 19, 1991 (HNG-31) and HEC-18

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 38 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 136.200.212.30

Response Started: Mon, 2/26/07 7:20:46 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:40:03 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - California

City/Region - **No Response**

Brief comment (optional) - I'm substituting "dams" for "bridges"

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Yes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Generally I'm referring abutments and toes of a concrete dam or concrete spillways that have been placed on a bedrock surface. The latter are often anchored by dowels into bedrock. The former are embedded and sometimes evaluated for overpour scour.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as

part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Yes, as needed

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Quite a bit

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We have file documentation (photos and notes) on jurisdictional dams going as far back as the late 1800's.

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A number of times

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Annandale's Method

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 39 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 160.93.194.141

Response Started: Mon, 2/26/07 7:23:29 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:40:03 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - New Jersey

City/Region - Trenton

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

No

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Shallow foundation (spread footings) and deep foundations (piles, drilled shafts)

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 40 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 40 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 156.63.133.8

Response Started: Tue, 2/27/07 10:56:15 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:40:04 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Ohio

City/Region - Columbus

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

No

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Not exactly sure what is meant by "manages", we build bridges on shallow rock foundations, then we maintain them.

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Spread footings on shallow competent rock and drilled shafts when rock is deeper.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as

part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: I am not sure what is being done, regarding scrour criticality evaluations.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Generally our stream velocities are low so rock scour is not as much of a concern, but we do have numerous rock types including highly erodible weathered shales.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: I only know of one bridge where we have monitored rock scour.

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No Response

SurveyMonkey.com
because knowledge is everything

Logged in as "jrkeaton@mactec.com" Log Off

Home | Create Survey | My Surveys | Address Book | My Account | Help Center

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

View Summary
Browse Responses
Filter Responses
Download Responses
Share Responses

Browse Responses

Displaying 41 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 41 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 65.40.62.11
Response Started: Tue, 2/27/07 11:39:12 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:40:05 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Florida

City/Region - Tallahassee

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: My understanding is that you would deduce this information from the foundation type shown on the plans or in the inventory data sheet.

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

Qualified response (optional, up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We do not have this responsibility.

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We do not manage bridges, but the majority of those founded on rock in this area are supported by drilled shafts.

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Again, we do not manage the bridges, but we have never seen our clients account for the erodibility of rock.

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: I am only aware of one instance in South Florida where Biscayne Bay is directly connected to the Atlantic Ocean through Haulover's Cut. We prepared retrofit plans to maintian foundation stability. I would expect there are others around the state with similar problems.

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: n/a

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: n/a

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 42 of 45 respondents

Response Type: Normal Response

Collector: Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty*

IP Address: 165.206.209.230

Response Started: Tue, 2/27/07 1:52:19 PM

Response Modified: Sat, 5/26/07 3:40:05 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Iowa

City/Region - Ames

Brief comment (optional) - Iowa DOT

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Yes

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Spread footings

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Scour Safe if Spread Footings are founded in: >4' - of Weathered or Broken Limestone Any Depth - Any Limestone other than Weathered or Broken >7'- Any shale other than Hard (or very firm) Shale Any Depth - Hard (or very firm) Shale > 10' - Very firm Glacial Clay

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

design survey | collect responses | analyze results

Browse Responses

Displaying 43 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 43 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 170.93.142.2

Response Started: Thu, 3/8/07 8:00:03 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:40:14 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Maryland

City/Region - SHA

Brief comment (optional) - Office of Bridge Development

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

Other (or qualified answer up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: SHA bridge plans are available in an electronic file data base. For newer bridges borings are included on the plans

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: spread footings, drilled shafts, driven piles and micro piles

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified

answer.)

Extensive

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: Never lost a bridge to scour. Some minor scour experienced at a few sites

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: SHA has a process for evaluating scour in rock

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Annandale's Method

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 44 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

<< Prev | Next >> | **Jump To:** 44 | Go >> | << | #1. Page 1

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)
Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 69.60.34.98
Response Started: Fri, 4/6/07 6:55:49 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:41:02 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - Mississippi

City/Region - Jackson

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

No

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

6 to 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Spread footings

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: There is rock in the Tallahatta Formation. We have had bridge replacement projects in Montgomery County where this formation is prevalent, but no attempt at evaluating scour has been utilized other than engineering judgement with HEC-18.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

HEC-18

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

survey title:
NCHRP 24-29 Questionnaire - Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock Edit Title

Browse Responses

Displaying 45 of 45 respondents **Select a page to view below or** view a

Response Type: Normal Response **Collector:** Web Link (Web Link)

Custom Value: *empty* **IP Address:** 199.90.35.12

Response Started: Tue, 5/8/07 9:13:18 AM **Response Modified:** Sat, 5/26/07 3:41:37 AM

What is your general location? (We would like specific details in your responses, including your contact information so we could make follow up calls; however, we welcome any and all information even if you wish to remain anonymous.) Each field will accept up to 250 characters.

State - North Carolina

City/Region - Raleigh

Brief comment (optional) - **No Response**

Does the inventory of bridges in your area identify if the foundation is soil or rock? (Please use the 'Other' box if you would like to give a qualified answer, even if it is 'yes' or 'no'.)

No

If your organization manages bridges on rock foundations, how many do you have?

More than 10

If your organization manages bridges founded on rock, what type of foundations are used?

Other (or qualified response up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We use both Drilled Shafts and Spread footings

Does your organization evaluate erodibility of rock on which bridges are founded as part of evaluating scour criticality? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Is rock erosion or rock scour a problem in your area, particularly at bridge foundations? ['Rock' can range from massive and weakly cemented to jointed and hard; feel free to comment on the rock in your area.] (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Not at all

Does your organization have records of long-term scour of specific bridge foundations on rock? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

A little

Has your organization tried to evaluate scour of rock quantitatively? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Never

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, what method was used? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

Other (please specify; up to 5,000-characters)

Comment: We usually do not evaluate scour of rock but We have the EFA device from Texas A&M to evaluate scour of soil.

If your organization has evaluated scour of rock, has time-rate-of-scour been considered? (Select 'Other' if you would like to give a qualified answer.)

No

NUMERICAL MODELLING OF SCOUR AT BRIDGE FOUNDATIONS ON ROCK

E.F.R. Bollaert[1]

ABSTRACT

The National Cooperative Highway Research Program – Project 24-29 is geotechnical site characterization in scour-relevant terms for use by hydraulic engineers. Project goals are time-rate of scour and design scour depth at bridge foundations on rock for integration with Federal Highway Administration Hydraulic Engineering Circular HEC-18, Evaluating Scour at Bridges.

The present paper presents an application of the Comprehensive Scour Model (CSM, Bollaert 2002) to quarrying and plucking of fractured rock near bridge pier foundations. Numerical modeling of rock block plucking and corresponding ultimate scour depth has been performed for a large number of hydrodynamic and geomechanic situations with practical relevance.

The two-phase transient numerical model simulates the time evolution of quasi-steady and turbulent forces around a single rock block and allows expressing the potential movements of the block as a function of the flow turbulence and the stream power in the scour hole that forms around the bridge pier. The hydraulic action on the rock blocks is automatically adapted during formation and growth of the scour hole.

Both the ultimate scour depth and the scour threshold flow velocity are determined as a function of the shape, dimensions and protrusion of the rock block, of the average upstream river bed slope and of the angle of the rock joints. The ultimate scour depth estimate is non-dimensionalized by the bridge pier diameter.

The numerical model is particularly useful to point out the influence of flow turbulence eddies and block protrusion on the physical process of sudden rock block ejection.

[1] President, AQUAVISION ENGINEERING Ltd., Chemin des Champs-Courbes 1, CH-1024 Ecublens, SWITZERLAND, erik.bollaert@aquavision-eng.ch

Hydrodynamic uplift of rock blocks around bridge piers

1. Introduction

This appendix describes a combined analytical-numerical method developed to assess the hydrodynamic uplift of rock blocks generated by turbulent flows around bridge piers. The method describes and computes the physics that are directly responsible for block ejection and provides an estimate of the ultimate depth of scour during floods at a bridge pier founded in fractured rock.

2. Hydrodynamic parameters

2.1 Upstream of the bridge pier

The method uses the upstream available stream power $SP_{w,a}$ (see Figure 1) as the main hydraulic parameter of interest. This parameter is defined as:

$SP_{w,a} = V_a \cdot \tau_{w,a}$ [W/m^2]

in which V_a [m/s] stands for the average flow velocity upstream and $\tau_{w,a}$ [N/m^2] stands for the average wall shear stress upstream.

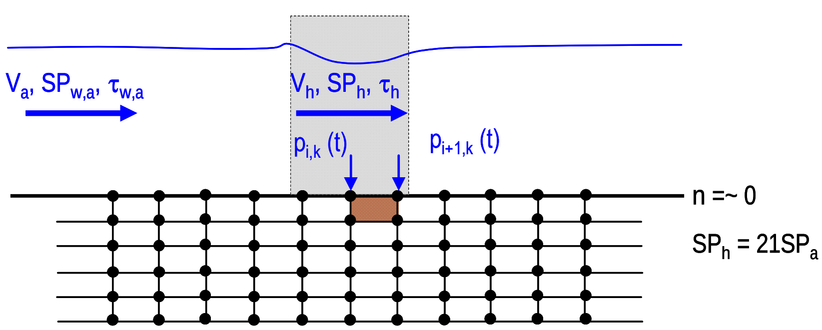


Figure 1: Hydrodynamic parameters at bridge pier founded on rock

Beside the available stream power upstream, the following parameters are also used:

- $SP_{t,a}$ = turbulent approach stream power = $7.853 * \rho * (\tau_{w,a}/\rho)^{(3/2)}$
- $SP_{t,a,\,adj}$ = adjusted turbulent approach stream power = $k_1 k_2 SP_{t,a}$
- k_1/k_2 = accounting for pier shape and flow attack angle

The turbulent stream power $SP_{t,a}$ in the upstream flow is defined as the proportion of the total available stream power that is applied to the bottom and that is directly related to turbulence production in the near-bed region. Based on Schlichting & Gersten (2000), this stream power is directly related to pressure fluctuations at the bottom. The turbulent stream power applied to the bed is finally adjusted by means of the non-dimensional parameters k_1 and k_2, which account for the pier shape respectively the flow attack angle following HEC-18 (Richardson et al., 1993).

Average flow velocity and bottom shear stress are computed based on the unitary discharge Q [m^3/s/m], the bottom slope S [-] and the Manning roughness coefficient n [s/$m^{1/3}$]. The range of flow conditions tested is summarized at Table 1 for three types of flows:

1. Steep Slope Flood Flow (SSFF)
2. Flood Flow (FF)
3. Normal High Flow (NHF)

Steep bottom slopes are between 1 and 10%, while normal bottom slopes are between 0.05 and 1 %. Unitary discharges range from 2 to 50 [m^3/s/m]. Manning roughness is situated between 0.03 and 0.065 [s/$m^{1/3}$], depending on the bottom slopes tested.

2.2 At the bridge pier

As shown in Figure 1, the available and turbulent (applied) stream powers $SP_{w,a}$ and $SP_{t,a}$ are transformed into available and turbulent stream powers $SP_{w,h}$ and $SP_{t,h}$ acting locally in the scour hole at the bottom near the bridge pier. These local stream powers have been determined by physical modeling in the 1990's (FHWA research; Smith, 1994) and have been adapted here to match with rocky foundations:

$$SP_h/SP_a = 2.6217(n^*h_b/D)^{(-0.6945)}$$

in which h_b [m] is the rock block height, D [m] is the bridge pier diameter and n [-] stands for the number of layers that have been scoured. For example, at start of scour formation, the available and turbulent stream powers at the bottom next to the bridge pier are considered to be about 21 times the corresponding stream powers in the river upstream.

During scour formation, this stream power ratio reduces following the above presented equation. For example, for n = 4, Figure 2 shows that $SP_{t,h}$ is reduced to only 2.62 times $SP_{t,a}$. Hence, this progressive reduction in stream power in the scour hole allows defining the corresponding local flow velocity $V_{w,h}$ [m/s], the local kinetic energy $E_{w,h}$ [m], and the average and turbulent wall shear stresses $\tau_{w,h}$ and $\tau_{t,h}$ [N/m^2].

The local kinetic energy in the scour hole $E_{w,h}$ is used to define the quasi-steady pressure field around a rock block near the bridge pier. These pressures are expressed in [m] by multiplying $E_{w,h}$ with non-dimensional pressure coefficients. The pressure coefficients depend on the protrusion of the rock block compared to its surroundings as well as on the orientation of the joints between the blocks compared to the flow direction. Following Figure 3 and based on Reinius (1986) and USBR (2007), the following simplified range of values has been used during the computations:

Steep Slope Flood Flow (SSFF)	Q [m3/s/m2]	S [-]	n
SSFF - cas1	2	1E-02	0.065
SSFF - cas2	10	1E-02	0.065
SSFF - cas3	15	1E-02	0.065
SSFF - cas4	2	5E-02	0.065
SSFF - cas5	10	5E-02	0.065
SSFF - cas6	15	5E-02	0.065
SSFF - cas7	2	1E-01	0.065
SSFF - cas8	10	1E-01	0.065
SSFF - cas9	15	1E-01	0.065

Flood Flow (FF)	Q [m3/s/m2]	S [-]	n
FF - cas1	10	5E-05	0.03
FF - cas2	20	5E-05	0.03
FF - cas3	50	5E-05	0.03
FF - cas4	10	5E-04	0.03
FF - cas5	20	5E-04	0.03
FF - cas6	50	5E-04	0.03
FF - cas7	10	1E-03	0.03
FF - cas8	20	1E-03	0.03
FF - cas9	50	1E-03	0.03

Normal High Flow (NHF)	Q [m3/s/m2]	S [-]	n
NHF- cas1	5	5E-05	0.03
NHF- cas4	5	1E-04	0.03
NHF- cas6	10	1E-04	0.03
NHF- cas7	5	5E-04	0.03

Table 1: Parameter values used for the approach flow conditions

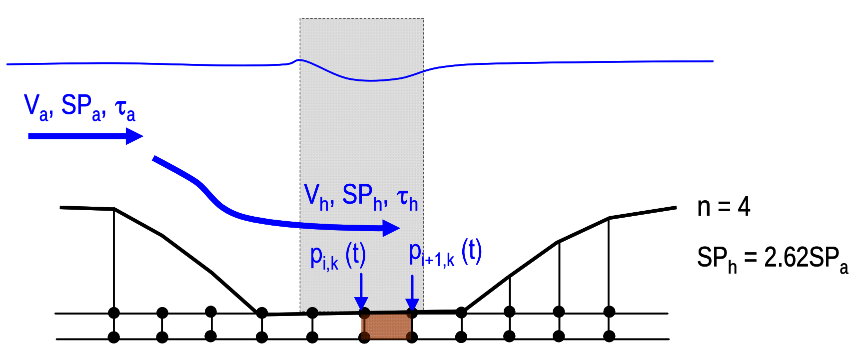


Figure 2: Hydrodynamic parameters at start of scour

$C_6 = C_7 = \sim 0$
$C_5 = C_8 = 0, 0.5$ or 1.0, directly depending on offset of block
$C_{up,net}$ = Average (C6;C7) – Average (C5;C8)

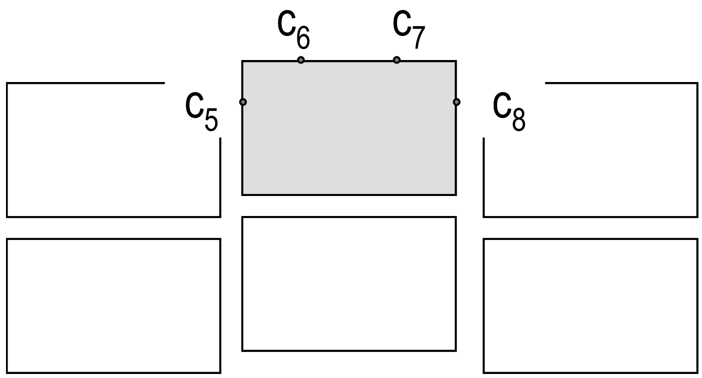


Figure 3: Location of dynamic pressure coefficients used to quantify quasi-steady pressures around a rock block (based on Reinius, 1986)

Next, the turbulent bottom shear stress $\tau_{t,h}$ is used to determine the RMS (root-mean-square) and extreme pressure fluctuations on a rock block in the scour hole near the bridge pier. Based on Emmerling (1973), the following expressions are used:

$$p' = 3 \cdot \tau_{t,h}$$
$$p+ = 18 \cdot \tau_{t,h}$$

By combining both quasi-steady pressures and turbulent pressure fluctuations, the total dynamic pressure signal on the rock blocks can be defined. For simplicity, a sinusoidal pressure shape has been used, defined as follows (see Figure 4):

$$p(t) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot B \cdot \sin(\omega \cdot t) + C$$

$B = p^+$ = maximum positive pressure deviation from quasi-steady pressure value
$C = 0.5 \cdot p^+ + C_5 \cdot E_{w,h}$
$\omega = 2\pi f$, with $f = 10$ Hz

For convenience and stability during the numerical computations, no negative total pressures have been used. Also, the sinusoidal dynamic pressure signal has been systematically applied to both joint entrances separating the rock block from both adjacent blocks (following a 2D approach, see Figure 3), without any time lag between both pulses (simultaneous action). Finally, the surface pressure field acting at the surface of the block (in between both joints) has been neglected. As such, the modeled pressure situation may be considered as the most critical situation that might be encountered in practice.

The frequency of the pressure signal has been defined at 10 Hz, corresponding to a frequency that may easily be reached in practice by turbulent flow around a bridge pier.

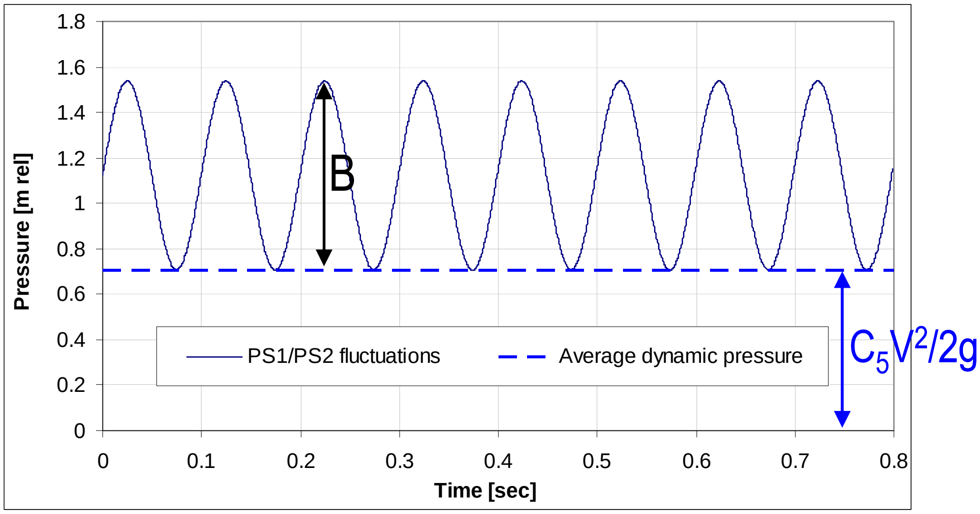
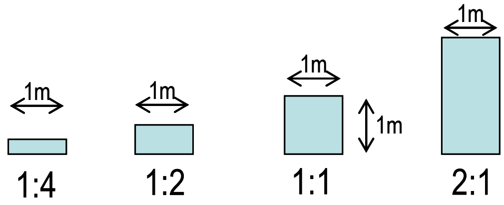


Figure 4: Determination of total dynamic pressure signal applied to the joints between the rock blocks

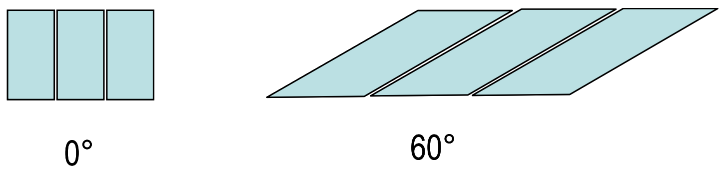
3. Geomechanical parameters

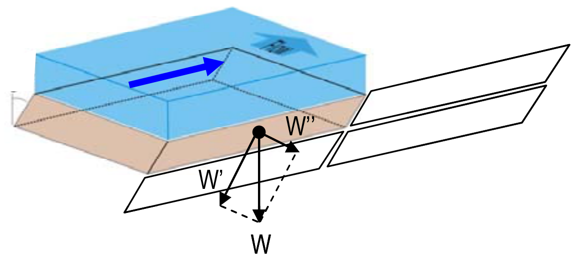
The main geomechanical parameters considered during the modeling are:

1. *Block shape and dimensions*: side length of block L_b [m], height of block h_b [m], ratio L_b/h_b. The side length has been fixed at 1m, while the height has been varied.



2. *Joint angle with the vertical*: fixed at 0° (vertical joints) or 60°.





Frictional forces inside the joints have been neglected for the case of vertical joints, but have been considered for the 60° joints because of the component of gravity that is oriented perpendicularly to the joints. The following approach has been adopted:

- the weight of the block is subdivided into a component along the joint axis (W') and a component perpendicular to the joint axis (W''),
- W' stabilizes the block along its orientation of movement out of the surrounding mass,
- W'' stabilizes the block by (perpendicular) compression of the joints between the blocks and by applying a joint friction angle μ,
- an additional frictional force F = W''μ is added to the computation of the net uplift force along the orientation of potential block movement
- the dip direction is not considered to influence the net uplift force

3. *Block density*: fixed at 2650 kg/m^3.

4. *Block protrusion*: from perfectly smooth (offset = 0 cm) to very rough (offset = min. 10 cm)

4. Bridge pier parameters

The bridge pier has been modeled in a very simple manner by accounting for the following parameters:

1. *Bridge pier diameter D (or width B):* fixed at 2 m

2. *Angle of bridge pier with flow angle*: 0° or 45°

The angle between the bridge pier alignment and the approach flow is accounted for by means of a k parameter that is applied to the stream power, following HEC-18 (Richardson et al., 1993). For 0° and 45° angles, and a pier length to width ratio of 4, this k parameter equals 1.0 respectively 2.3.

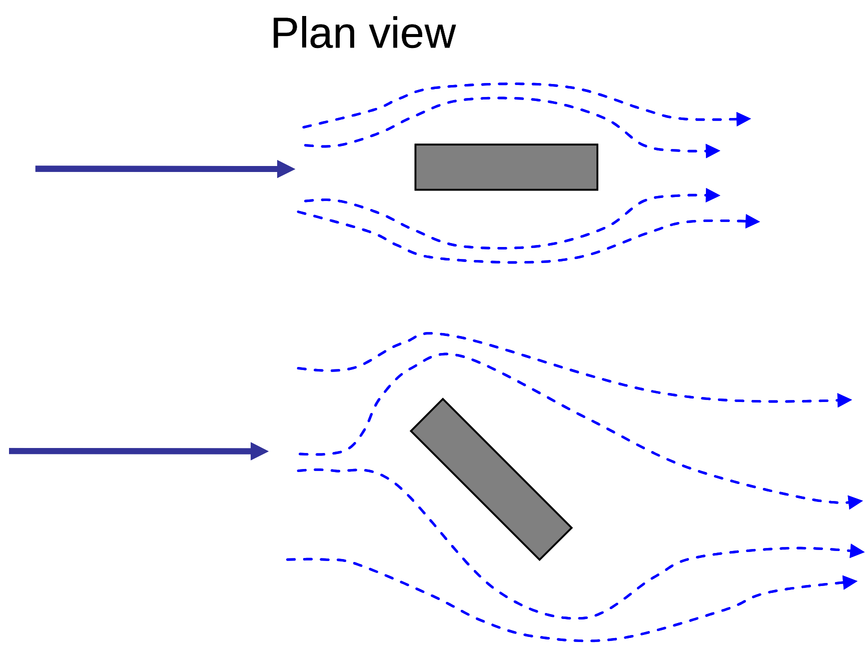


Figure 5: Angle of bridge pier with flow angle as considered in the numerical modeling

5. Numerical modeling of rock block uplift

A transient two-phase numerical modeling of the quasi-steady and fluctuating turbulent pressures acting inside the joints surrounding a single rock block has been performed (Bollaert, 2002, 2004). Figure 6 illustrates the basic configuration used for the numerical computations.

The model applies the sinusoidal boundary pressure signal at the joint entrances of the rock block and computes the pressures inside the joints all around the block. Only one single rock block is considered. This block is considered to be located at the bottom in the immediate vicinity of the bridge pier. Based on the rock block dimensions, the computations are performed layer per layer, with the layer height set equal to the block height. The pressures are computed as presented in Figure 7.

Uplift or ejection of a rock block is computed by defining at each time step the total uplift force on the block. As illustrated in Figure 8, this total uplift force is composed of three distinct components (Bollaert and Hofland, 2004):

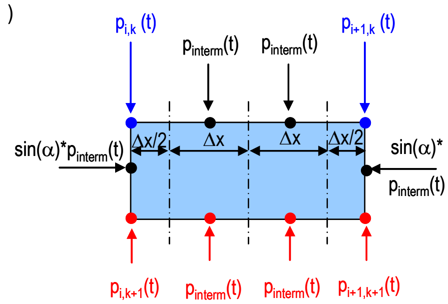
1. static uplift force = buoyancy forces
2. quasi-steady uplift forces = f (block protrusion, local flow velocity in scour hole)
3. turbulent uplift forces = f(local stream power, shear stresses, pressure fluctuations)

At each time step Δt:

Surface pressure/force over block = $\Sigma\,(\,p_{i,k}(t)*\Delta x/2\; + \;p_{i+1,k}(t)*\Delta x/2\; + \;\Sigma(p_{interm}(t))*\Delta x/n\,)$

Underpressure/force over block = $\Sigma\,(\,p_{i,k+1}(t)*\Delta x/2\; + \;p_{i+1,k+1}(t)*\Delta x/2\; + \;\Sigma(p_{interm}(t))*\Delta x/n\,)$

NET pressure/force over block = Underpressure – Surface pressure



During time period t:

NET IMPULSION I_{NET} = $\int$ (Underpressure – Surface pressure) dt

during each period of positive NET pressure/force on block

NET IMPULSION I_{NET} = mass block * velocity block $= m_b * V_b = \rho_b * g * V_b$

BLOCK UPLIFT HEIGHT h_{up} = $(V_b * V_b) / 2g$

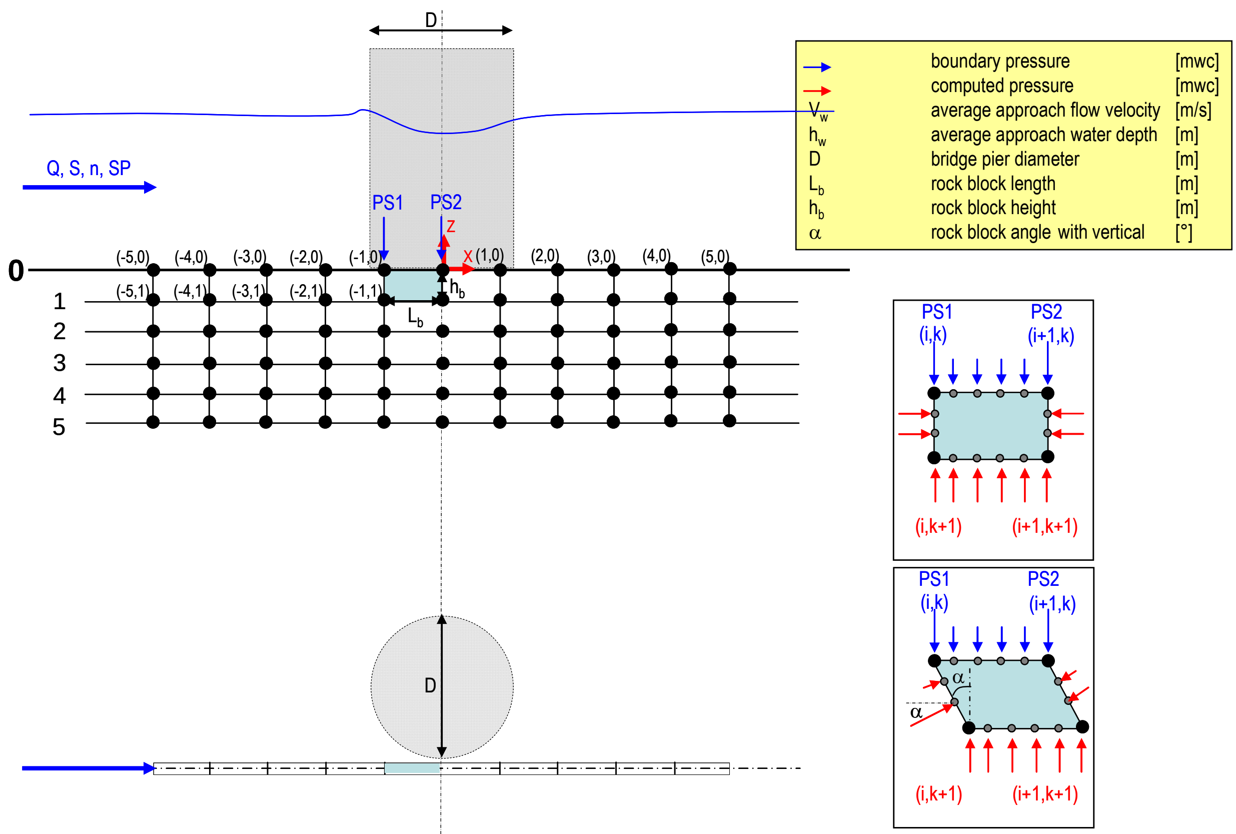


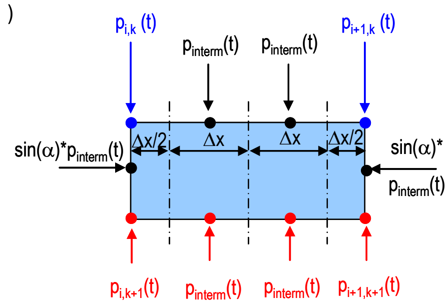
Figure 6: Determination of transient numerical modeling of dynamic pressures around a rock block at a bridge pier

<u>At each time step Δt:</u>

Surface pressure/force over block = $\Sigma\,(\,p_{i,k}(t)*\Delta x/2\; + \;p_{i+1,k}(t)*\Delta x/2\; + \;\Sigma(p_{interm}(t))*\Delta x/n\,)$

Underpressure/force over block = $\Sigma\,(\,p_{i,k+1}(t)*\Delta x/2\; + \;p_{i+1,k+1}(t)*\Delta x/2\; + \;\Sigma(p_{interm}(t))*\Delta x/n\,)$

NET pressure/force over block = Underpressure – Surface pressure



<u>During time period t:</u>

NET IMPULSION I_{NET} = $\int$ (Underpressure – Surface pressure) dt
during each period of positive NET pressure/force on block

NET IMPULSION I_{NET} = mass block * velocity block $= m_b * V_b = \rho_b * g * V_b$

BLOCK UPLIFT HEIGHT h_{up} = $(V_b * V_b) / 2g$

Figure 7: Numerical computation of dynamic pressures on a rock block at a bridge pier

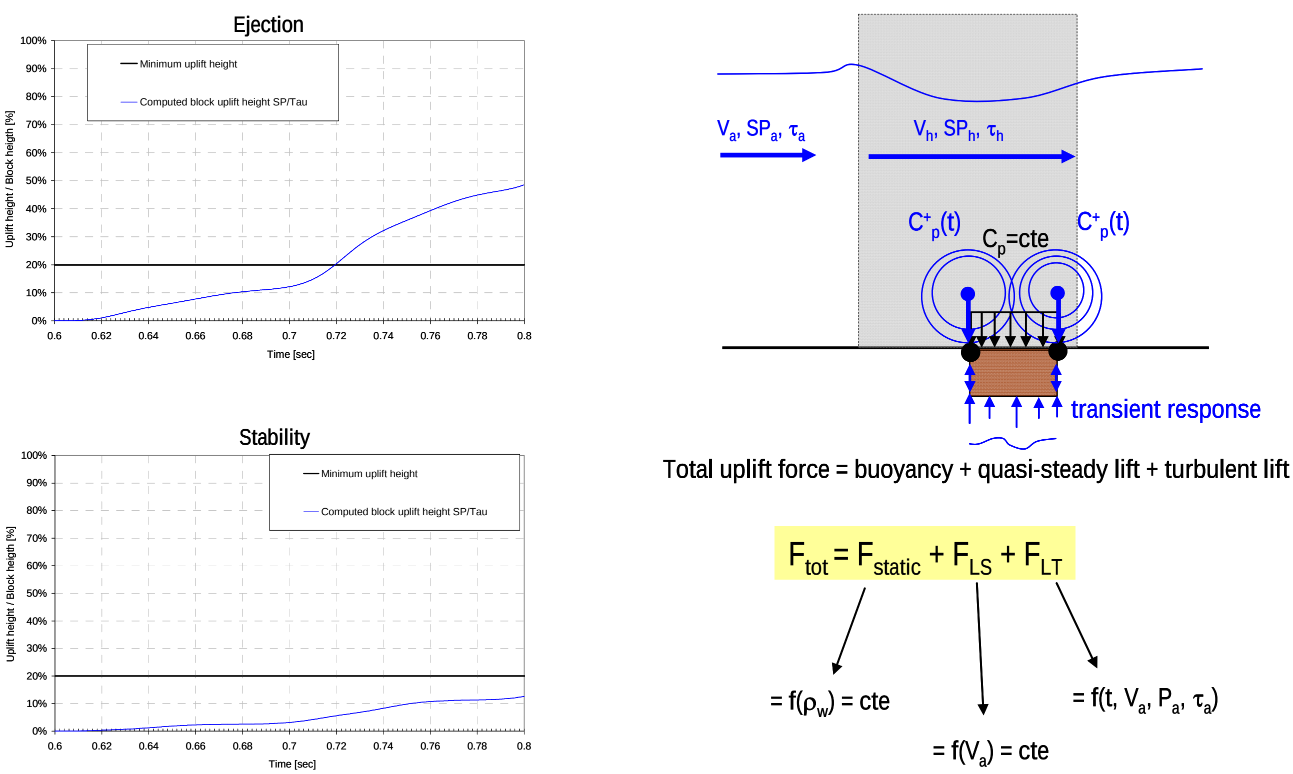


Figure 8: Determination of net uplift forces generated by dynamic pressures around a rock block at a bridge pier

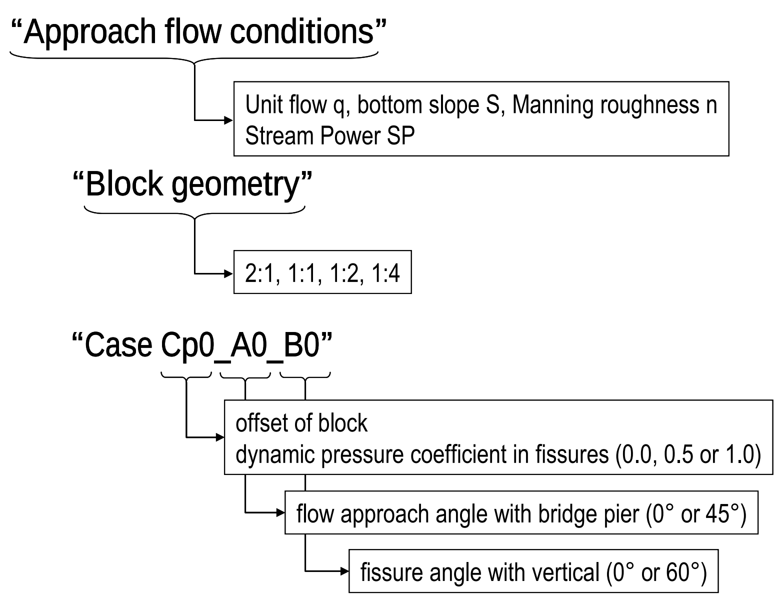
During time periods for which the net uplift force on the block is positive, the block will be submitted to a net uplift impulsion. This net uplift impulsion is then transformed into a net uplift velocity that is given to the mass of the block. Finally, the net uplift velocity is transformed into a net uplift height.

The block is considered to be ejected when its net uplift height is larger than or equal to 20% of the total block height (Bollaert, 2004).

Once the single rock block is found to be ejected by the pressures, the whole layer is considered to be eroded and the next layer is computed until no block movement is detected anymore.

6. Model results

The results of the numerical computations of rock block uplift are presented in the appendices and are based on the following terminology:



For each of the parametric combinations defined above, the following results are presented:

1. *Non-dimensional ultimate scour depth* Z_{sc}/D (scour depth / pier diameter or width) as a function of specific discharge upstream, for different bottom slopes S and different block shapes (2:1, 1:1, 1:2 and 1:4)
2. *Non-dimensional ultimate scour depth* Z_{sc}/D (scour depth / pier diameter or width) as a function of average flow velocity upstream, for different bottom slopes S and different block shapes (2:1, 1:1, 1:2 and 1:4)

3. *Critical block uplift velocity V_{crit}* [m/s] as a function of the bottom slope, for different block geometries (2:1, 1:1, 1:2 and 1:4)
4. *Critical block uplift velocity V_{crit}* [m/s] as a function of the shape of the block, for different bottom slopes (0.1 to 10 %).

Figures 9 to 12 illustrate examples of computational results for the Case Cp0_A0_B0, i.e. for rock blocks without any protrusion, a bridge pier that is perfectly aligned with the approach flow angle and vertically oriented rock joints.

Spreadsheets containing calculations for Figures 9 to 12 are included in Appendix C.

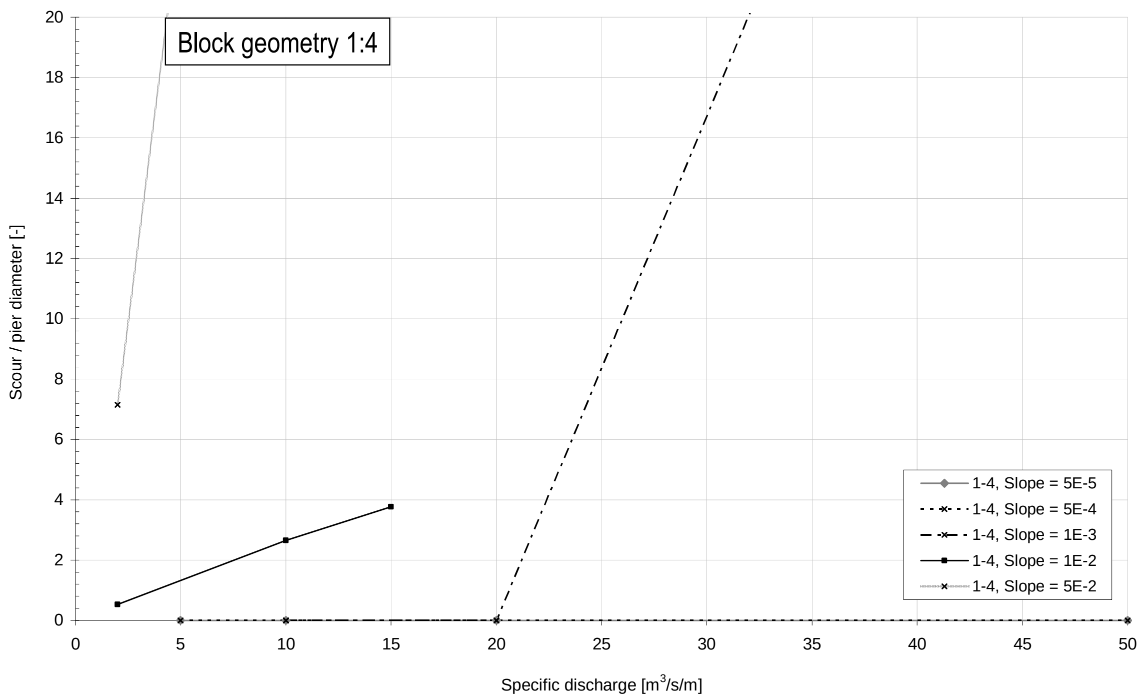


Figure 9: Non-dimensional ultimate scour Z_{sc}/D as a function of specific discharge upstream, for different bottom slopes S and a block shape of 1:4 (Cp0_A0_B0)

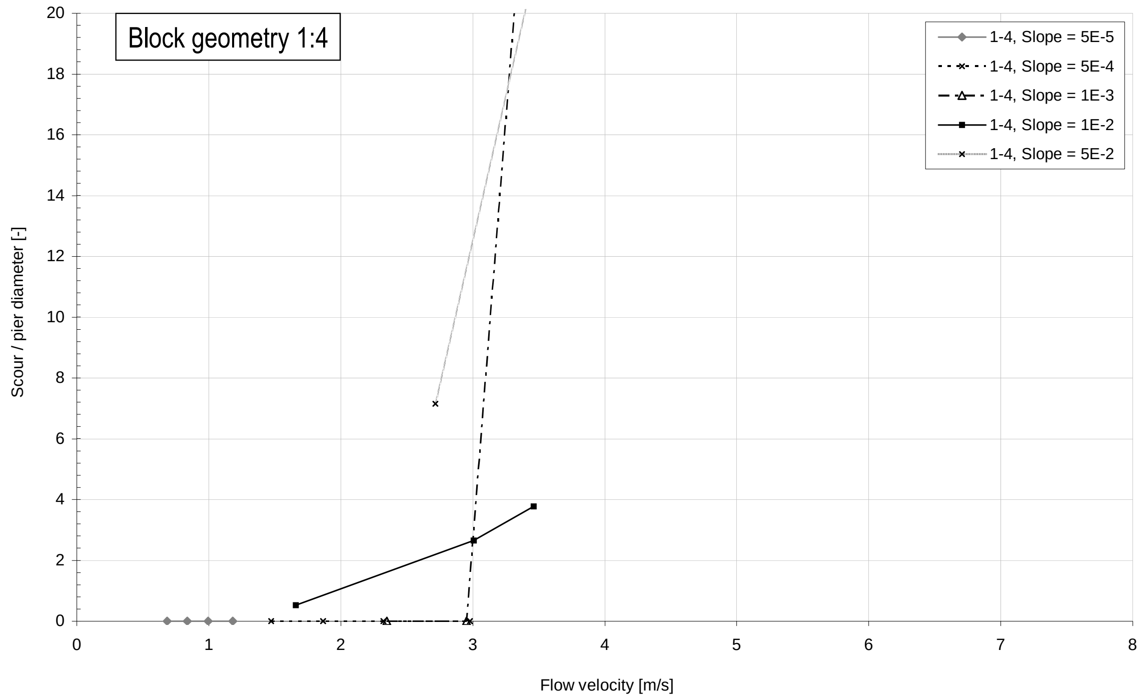


Figure 10: Non-dimensional ultimate scour Z_{sc}/D as a function of specific discharge upstream, for different bottom slopes S and a block shape of 1:4 (Cp0_A0_B0)

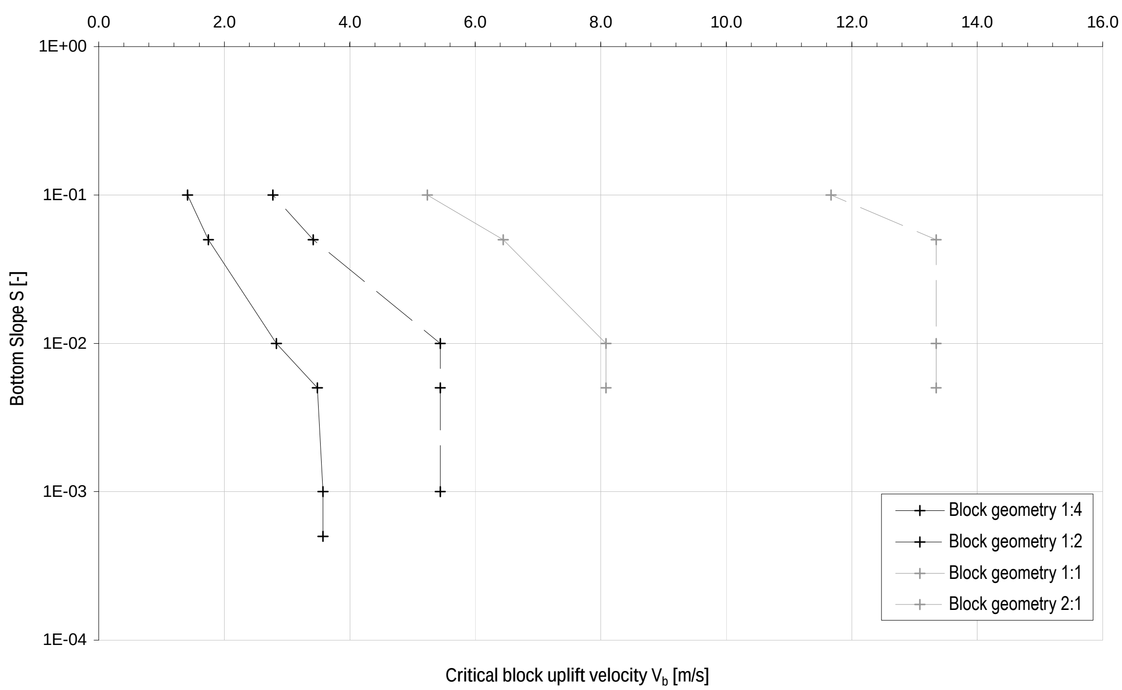


Figure 11: Critical block uplift velocity V_{crit} as a function of bottom slope, for different block shapes (Cp0_A0_B0)

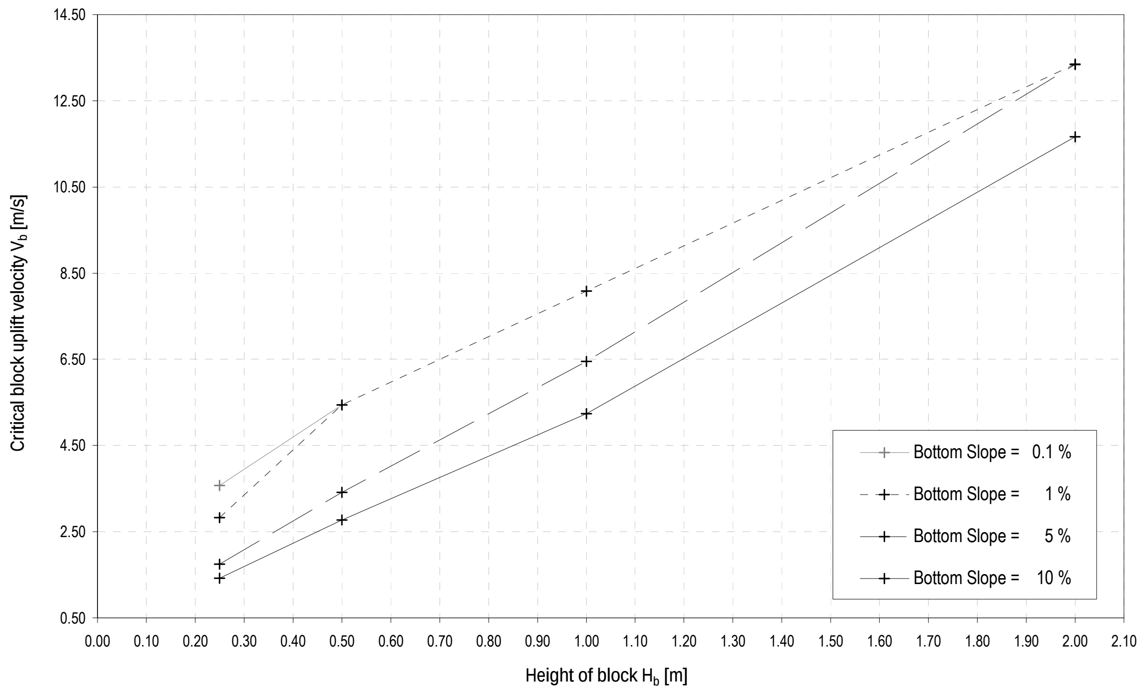


Figure 12: Critical block uplift velocity V_{crit} as a function of block geometry (height for side length of 1m), for different bottom slopes (Cp0_A0_B0)

References

Bollaert, E.F.R. (2002): Transient water pressures in joints and formation of rock scour due to high-velocity jet impact. PhD Thesis N°2548, Ecole Polytechnique Fédérale de Lausanne, Switzerland.

Bollaert, E.F.R. (2004): A comprehensive model to evaluate scour formation in plunge pools, Int. Journal of Hydropower & Dams, 2004(1), pp. 94-101.

Bollaert, E.F.R. and Hofland, B. (2004): The Influence of Flow Turbulence on Particle Movement due to Jet Impingement, 2nd Scour and Erosion Conference, Nanyang, Singapore.

Smith, S.P. (1994): Preliminary Procedure to Predict Bridge Scour in Bedrock, Report N° CDOT-R-SD-94-14, Colorado Department of Transportation, Denver, US.

Schlichting, H. and Gersten, K. (2000): Boundary Layer Theory, 8th Ed. (Revised and Enlarged), Springer-Verlag, New York.

Reinius (1986): Rock Erosion, Water Power and Dam Construction, June 1986, pp. 43-48.

Richardson, E.V., Harrison, L.J. and Richardson, J.R. (1993): Evaluating Scour at Bridges, FHWA-IP-90-017, US Department of Transportation, Washington, D.C.

USBR (2007): Uplift and Crack Flow resulting from High Velocity Discharges over open Offset Joints, Report DSO-07-07, US Bureau of Reclamation, Denver, US.

NCHRP 24-29 Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock
Numerical Models from Appendix C

Height_CP0_S0_A0_B0_v3.xls
Height_CP0_S0_A0_B60_v3.xls
Height_CP0_S0_A45_B0_v3.xls
Height_CP0_S0_A45_B60_v3.xls
Height_CP5_S0_A0_B0_v3.xls
Height_CP5_S0_A0_B60_v3.xls
Height_CP5_S0_A45_B0_v3.xls
Height_CP5_S0_A45_B60_v3.xls
Height_CP10_S0_A0_B0_v3.xls
Height_CP10_S0_A0_B60_v3.xls
Height_CP10_S0_A45_B0_v3.xls
Height_CP10_S0_A45_B60_v3.xls

Vcritique_CP0_S0_A0_B0_v3.xls
Vcritique_CP0_S0_A0_B60_v3.xls
Vcritique_CP0_S0_A45_B0_v3.xls
Vcritique_CP0_S0_A45_B60_v3.xls
Vcritique_CP5_S0_A0_B0_v3.xls
Vcritique_CP5_S0_A0_B60_v3.xls
Vcritique_CP5_S0_A45_B0_v3.xls
Vcritique_CP5_S0_A45_B60_v3.xl
Vcritique_CP10_S0_A0_B0_v3.xls
Vcritique_CP10_S0_A0_B60_v3.xls
Vcritique_CP10_S0_A45_B0_v3.xls
Vcritique_CP10_S0_A45_B60_v3.xls

United States
Department of
Agriculture

**Natural
Resources
Conservation
Service**

Part 628 Dams
National Engineering Handbook

Chapter 52 Field Procedures Guide for the Headcut Erodibility Index

Issued August 1997
Revised March 2001

Chapter 52 Field Procedures Guide for the Headcut Erodibility Index

Contents:

Figure

Chapter 52 — Field Procedures Guide for the Headcut Erodibility Index

628.5200 Introduction

This chapter presents field procedures and terminology used in the determination of the parameters that form the headcut erodibility index, K_h, given in equation 51–13 of Part 628, Chapter 51, Earth Spillway Erosion Model. The criteria were developed primarily from the analysis of data collected by the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) and Agricultural Research Service (ARS). The data resulted from studies of spillway performance at 125 earth auxiliary spillways in 10 states between 1983 and 1993.

The concept of a headcut erodibility index was first developed by Moore et al. (1994) based on the analogy between bulldozer drawbar power required for ripping earth materials and the hydraulic power associated with turbulent energy dissipation at a headcut. The classification system presented in Temple and Moore (1997) enables any type of earth material, whether engineered or natural, to be characterized quantitatively with regard to its hydraulic erodibility under various hydraulic conditions. The system, based closely on Kirsten's (1982, 1988) ripability index, allows earth material to be classified on a continuous basis from loose granular or soft cohesive soils through extremely hard, massive rock. The geological parameters that constitute the index include earth material strength, block or particle size, discontinuity or interparticle bond shear strength, and shape of material units and their orientation relative to streamflow.

Trained professionals can conduct the identification procedures relatively easily and at low cost in the field. Each parameter is expressed in quantitative terms to avoid uncertain interpretation and are logarithmically scaled to improve accuracy of assessments. Terminology used in developing the field identification tests is, to the extent possible, consistent with industry usage.

The headcut erodibility index, K_h, represents a measure of the resistance of the earth material to erosion. The index is the scalar product of the indices for its constituent parameters. The index takes the general form:

$$K_h = M_s \times K_b \times K_d \times J_s \qquad [52\text{–}1]$$

where:

- M_s = material strength number of the earth material
- K_b = block or particle size number
- K_d = discontinuity or interparticle bond shear strength number
- J_s = relative ground structure number

The number, M_s, expresses the unconfined compressive strength of an intact representative sample of the material itself without consideration of innate geologic variability within the mass. The number, K_b, refers to the mean block size of intact rock material (the cube root of the volume) as determined by the spacing of discontinuities within the rock mass or mean grain size for granular material (Barton et al. 1974). The number, K_d, represents the shear strength of a discontinuity in a rock mass, or the strength of interparticle bonds of the gouge (soil material) within the aperture of a discontinuity; it also represents shear strength of interparticle bonds in granular soils (Barton et al. 1974). The number, J_s, accounts for the structure of the ground with respect to streamflow. It is a complex function that considers orientation and shape of individual blocks, as determined by the measurement of the spacing, dip angles, and dip directions of joint sets, with respect to direction of streamflow.

628.5201 Geological mapping

Engineering geological mapping includes identification, characterization, and spatial representation of zones of geologic material that meet similar engineering performance criteria. Geologic material (soil, rock) is mapped according to zones consistent in hydraulic erodibility characteristics expressed in terms of the headcut erodibility index, K_h.

Before initiating a fixed line survey of discontinuities (appendix 52A), conventional geological mapping must be conducted to determine soil and rock types; to delineate major geological structures, such as faults, dikes, and lithologic contacts; and to identify any significant stratigraphic discontinuities within the mass. Plane table, air photo, and conventional surveying techniques may be applied to develop a geologic evaluation map.

Each zone of geologic material at a site is identified according to formal nomenclature (e.g., St. Peter Sandstone) or assigned an informal name. If a geologic formation has multiple beds or units of widely differing erodibility, each unit may be identified alphanumerically, such as Rock Unit L-6. Mapping solely on the basis of lithology can, in some instances, be misleading (Dearman 1974). Mapping units should be delineated according to their similarities in hydraulic erodibility.

628.5202 Earth material classification

The term earth material (or geologic material) is considered to embrace the entire spectrum of soil and rock materials, whether natural or engineered. Earth materials range on a broad continuum from very loose, cohesionless, granular soil or very soft, cohesive soil through extremely hard, massive rock.

(a) Soil material

Soil material is classified in the field according to ASTM D 2488, Standard Practice for Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure). If greater precision is needed, representative samples may be collected for laboratory analysis and classified according to ASTM D 2487, Standard Test Method for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes.

(b) Transitional material

Earth material transitional between soil and rock is differentiated by strength rather than geologic origin. Material with a uniaxial (unconfined) compressive strength less than 1.25 MPa is normally taken to be soil (Geological Society of London (GSL) 1977). If, however, an earth material, regardless of origin, is in such a condition that it can be classified by criteria in ASTM D 2488, it shall be considered a soil when determining the headcut erodibility index. Appendixes in ASTM D 2488 provide additional guidance in dealing with unusual material.

(c) Rock material

Rock material is classified by a simplified geologic scheme based on genetic category, structure, composition, and grain size. Table 52–1 is a rock type classification modified from GSL (1979). Common rock type names are assigned in the field generally without need for costly lab tests or thin sections. Common terminology, such as schist, is preferred over technically correct, but jargon-rich terms, such as albite-epidote-amphibolite-schist. Detailed mineralogical and fabric descriptors are used only for correlation purposes or whenever they have engineering significance.

Table 52–1 Rock type classification (code number in parentheses)

Genetic Group	Predominant grain size, mm (sieve no.)	Detrital Sedimentary			Chemical Organic	Metamorphic		Pyroclastic	Igneous			
Usual Structure		Bedded			Bedded	Foliated	Massive	Bedded	Massive			
Composition			Grains of rock, quartz, feldspar, and clay minerals	At least 50% of grains are of carbonate	Salts, carbonates, silica, carbonaceous	Quartz, feldspars, micas, dark minerals	Quartz, feldspars, micas, dark minerals, carbonates	At least 50% of grains are of igneous rock	Quartz, feldspars, micas, dark minerals: Acid	Quartz, feldspars, micas, dark minerals: Intermediate	Feldspar; dark minerals: Basic	Dark minerals: Ultrabasic
Very coarse-grained	75 (3")	Rudaceous	Grains are of rock fragments; Rounded grains: CONGLOMERATE (11)	CALCIRUDITE (23); LIMESTONE (undifferentiated) (21)	CLINKER (31); SALINE ROCKS Halite (32) Anhydrite (33) Gypsum (34)	TECTONIC BRECCIA (41); MIGMATITE (42)	METACONGLOMERATE (51)	Rounded grains: AGGLOMERATE (61)	PEGMATITE (71)			
Coarse-grained		Rudaceous	Angular grains: BRECCIA (12)			GNEISS (43)	MARBLE (52); GRANULITE (53)	Angular grains: VOLCANIC BRECCIA (62)	GRANITE (72)	DIORITE (81); GRANODIORITE (82)	GABBRO (91)	PYROXENITE (01)
Medium-grained	4.75 (4)	Arenaceous	Grains are mainly mineral fragments; SANDSTONE (13); ARKOSE (14); GRAYWACKE (Argillaceous ss) (15)	CALCARENITE (24)	CALCAREOUS ROCKS	SCHIST (44); Amphibolite (45)	QUARTZITE (54)	TUFF (63)	SYENITE (73)	ANORTHOSITE (83)	DIABASE (92)	
Fine-grained	0.074 (200)								APLITE (74)	MONZONITE (84)		PERIDOTITE (02)
Very Fine-grained	0.005	Argillaceous or Lutaceous	MUDSTONE (16); SHALE: fissile mudstone (17); SILTSTONE>50% fine-grained particles (18); CLAYSTONE>50% very fine grained particles (19)	MARLSTONE (22); CALCISILTITE (25); CHALK (26); CALCILUTITE (27)	LIMESTONE (35); DOLOMITE (36)	PHYLLITE (46); Mylonite (47); SLATE (48)	HORNFELS (55)	Fine-grained TUFF (64); Very fine-grained TUFF (65)	RHYOLITE or FELSITE (75)	Dacite (85); ANDESITE (86)	BASALT (93)	DUNITE (03); NEPHELINE-BASALT (04)
Glassy Amorphous					SILICEOUS ROCKS Chert (37) Flint (38); CARBONACEOUS ROCKS; LIGNITE/COAL (39)	Ultramylonite (49)		Welded TUFF (66); PUMICE (67)	VOLCANIC GLASSES: OBSIDIAN (76)	PITCHSTONE (87)	TACHYLYTE (94)	

628.5203 Field procedure for evaluating constituent parameters

(a) Material strength number (M_s)

(1) Field identification

The material strength number is determined separately for cohesionless soil (table 52–2), cohesive soil (table 52–3), and rock (table 52–4). Standard definitions are relied on for distinction between these various materials. The values of the parameters are based on field identification tests, or, alternatively, rigorous standard testing. Scales of relative density, consistency, and hardness are correlated with ranges in strength. The relative density scales for cohesionless soil, cohesive soil, and rock are as used by Korhonen et al. (1971), Jennings et al. (1973), and GSL (1977), respectively.

The material strength number for cohesionless soils in table 52–2 are correlated with values for in situ deformation modulus (ASTM D 1194, Standard Test Method for Bearing Capacity of Soil for Static Load and Spread Footings), using Kirsten's (1988) unpublished data.

Table 52–2 Material strength number, M_s, for cohesionless soil 1/

Relative density	Field identification tests	SPT 2/ 5/ (blows/0.3 m) 4/ 5/	In situ deformation modulus (IDM) (MPa) 5/	M_s 3/
Very loose	Particles loosely packed. High percentage of voids. Very easily dislodged by hand. Matrix crumbles easily when scraped with point of geologic pick. Raveling often occurs on excavated faces.	< 5	< 0.005	< 0.02
Loose	Particles loosely packed. Some resistance to being dislodged by hand. Large number of voids. Matrix shows low resistance to penetration by point of geologic pick.	5 - 10	0.005 - 0.01	0.02 - 0.05
Medium dense	Particles closely packed. Difficult to dislodge individual particles by hand. Voids less apparent. Matrix has considerable resistance to penetration by point of geologic pick.	10 - 30	0.01 - 0.03	0.05 - 0.10
Dense	Particles very closely packed and occasionally very weakly cemented. Cannot dislodge individual particles by hand. The mass has very high resistance to penetration by point of geologic pick. Requires many blows of geologic pick to dislodge particles.	30 - 50	0.03 - 0.08	0.10 - 0.20
Very dense	Particles very densely packed and usually cemented together. Mass has high resistance to repeated blows of geologic pick. Requires power tools for excavation.	> 50	0.08 - 0.2	0.20 - 0.45

1/ Cohesionless soil is a material with a plasticity index (PI) less than or equal to 10. Use table 52–3 for cohesive soils.
2/ Standard Penetration Test, SPT (ASTM D 1586) used for most sandy-type cohesionless soils. In situ deformation modulus (IDM) (ASTM D 1194) used for most gravel-type soils and coarse detritus.
3/ M_s of a cohesionless soil is approximately determined from results of IDM testing by the following relationship:

$$M_s = 1.7\ (IDM)^{0.832} \text{ for IDM in MPa}$$

4/ Cohesionless soils in which blow counts are greater than 50 or IDM is greater than 200 kPa to be taken as rock, for which the hardness may be obtained from table 52–4.
5/ Correlation between SPT and IDM should be used as a guide only as results may vary in different geologic areas. Lab strength tests are recommended on soil materials to support SPT or field assessment tests.

Scales for consistency of cohesive soil (table 52–3) and hardness of rock material (table 52–4) are based on GSL (1977). These ranges are correlated with values for unconfined compressive strength as determined by ASTM D 2166 Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength for Cohesive Soil and ASTM D 2938 Standard Test Method for Unconfined Compressive Strength of Rock Core Specimens, respectively. Field identification tests given in tables 52–3 and 52–4 are from GSL (1977), International Society for Rock Mechanics (ISRM 1981), and USDA (1978). Material strength numbers given in tables 52–3 and 52–4 represent rounded off products of uniaxial compressive strengths and coefficients of relative density. Penetrometer blow count data (ASTM D 1586, Standard Test Method for Penetration Test and Split-Barrel Sampling of Soils) given in tables 52–2 and 52–3 are derived from Lambe and Whitman (1969).

Table 52–3 Material strength number, M_s, for cohesive soil

Consistency	Field identification tests	SPT (blows/0.3 m)	Unconfined compressive strength (UCS) (kPa)	M_s
Very soft	Exudes between fingers when squeezed in hand.	< 2	< 40	< 0.02
Soft	Easily molded with fingers. Point of geologic pick easily pushed into shaft of handle.	2 - 4	40 - 80	0.02 - 0.05
Firm	Penetrated several centimeters by thumb with moderate pressure. Molded by fingers with some pressure.	4 - 8	80 - 150	0.05 - 0.10
Stiff	Indented by thumb with great effort. Point of geologic pick can be pushed in up to 1 centimeter. Very difficult to mold with fingers. Just penetrated with hand spade.	8 - 15	150 - 300	0.10 - 0.20
Very stiff	Indented only by thumbnail. Slight indentation by pushing point of geologic pick. Requires hand pick for excavation.	15 - 30	300 - 625	0.20 - 0.45

Notes:
1. Cohesive soil is material with a plasticity index (PI) greater than 10. Use table 52–2 for cohesionless soils.
2. 1 kPa equals 1 kN/m^2.
3. Vane shear strength (ASTM D 2573, field; ASTM D 4648, lab) also may be used for unconfined compressive strength (ASTM D 2166).
4. Cohesive soils in which blow counts are greater than 30 or strengths greater than 625 kPa are to be taken as rock, for which the hardness can be obtained from table 52–4.
5. Cohesive soils must be evaluated for hardness in the saturated condition.
6. M_s of a cohesive soil also can be determined as the product of unconfined compressive strength (in MPa) times its coefficient of relative density. For most cohesive soils, M_s is approximately determined by:

   $M_s = 0.78\ (UCS)^{1.09}$ for UCS ≤ 10 MPa, and M_s = UCS for UCS > 10 MPa.
7. Correlation between SPT and UCS should only be used as a guide, as results may vary in geologic areas. Lab strength tests are recommended on soil materials to support SPT or field assessment tests. Vane shear strength values also are applicable in the lower strength ranges.

The material strength number of soil material is equal to the product of its unconfined compressive strength times the coefficient of relative density. To support the field assessments, laboratory tests for strength and bulk density are recommended for representative undisturbed soil samples.

Uniaxial compressive strength of intact rock material is normally determined by a standard laboratory test method (ASTM D 2938). Because large differences in rock strength are required to appreciably affect the headcut erodibility index, the precision afforded by expensive laboratory tests is rarely justified. Experience shows that conducting field estimates of rock material hardness is a practical way of obtaining adequate assessments of strength. The field identification tests for assessing rock material hardness are given in table 52–4.

Table 52–4 Material strength number, M_s, for rock

Rock material hardness [1/]	Uniaxial compressive strength (MPa) [2/]	Field identification tests	M_s [3/]
Very soft rock or Hard, soil-like material	0.6 - 1.25	Scratched with fingernail. Slight indentation produced by light blow of point of geologic pick. Requires power tools for excavation. Peels with pocket knife.	0.45 - 1.0
Soft rock	1.25 - 5.0	Hand-held specimen crumbles under firm blows with point of geologic pick.	1.0 - 4.5
Moderately soft rock	5.0 - 12.5	Shallow indentations (1 to 3 mm) produced by light blows with point of geologic pick. Peels with pocket knife with difficulty.	4.5 - 12.5
Moderately hard rock	12.5 - 50.0	Cannot be scraped or peeled with pocket knife. Intact hand-held specimen breaks with single blow of geologic hammer. Can be distinctly scratched with 20d common steel nail.	12.5 - 50
Hard rock	50.0 - 100.0	Intact hand-held specimen requires more than one hammer blow to break it. Can be faintly scratched with 20d common steel nail.	50 - 100
Very hard rock	100.0 - 250.0	Intact specimen breaks only by repeated, heavy blows with geologic hammer. Cannot be scratched with 20d common steel nail.	100 - 250
Extremely hard rock	> 250.0	Intact specimen can only be chipped, not broken, by repeated, heavy blows of geologic hammer.	> 250

1/ Hardness categories are based solely on hardness characteristics, not geologic origin. For example, a highly weathered shale may classify as firm cohesive soil, and a partially lithified recent soil may classify as moderately soft rock. The transition, however, generally occurs within the 0.60 to 1.25 MPa range.

2/ 1.0 MPa approximately equals 145 pounds per square inch, or 10.4 tons per square foot.

3/ M_s is equal to the product of uniaxial compressive strength, UCS (ASTM D 2938), and coefficient of relative density. For most rock or rock-like materials, M_s is approximately determined by:

$$M_s = 0.78\,(UCS)^{1.09} \text{ for UCS} \leq 10 \text{ MPa, and } M_s = UCS \text{ for UCS} > 10 \text{ MPa.}$$

(2) Other identification methods

Other methods for determining hardness include:

- ASTM D 5873 Test Method for Determining Hardness of Rock by the Rebound Hammer Method—Used for rock categories that have hardnesses varying between very soft and very hard.
- The pocket penetrometer—Used for most soils with strength less than 2.00 MPa.

(b) Block/particle size number (K_b)

The term K_b represents the mean size of individual material units as determined by the spacing of discontinuities in a rock mass, or it is a function of particle diameter of cohesionless granular soils, including detritus and boulder formations. The number can be calculated by a variety of approaches.

(1) Rock and rock-like materials

For rock and rock-like materials, the primary method to calculate K_b is:

$$K_b = \frac{RQD}{J_n} \qquad [52\text{–}2]$$

where:
RQD = rock quality designation
J_n = joint set number

RQD, a standard parameter in drill core logging, can be determined from drill cores according to methods in Deere and Deere (1988) and ASTM D 6032, Standard Test Method for Determining RQD of Rock Core, or from a joint count per cubic meter of rock mass, as defined in Barton et al. (1974). RQD represents the sum of the length of core pieces greater than 0.1 meter divided by the total core run length (generally 1.5 meters), expressed in percent (Deere and Miller 1966 or Deere and Deere 1988).

The term, J_n, is the joint set number, table 52–5. The joint set number is a scale factor representing the effect of different individual discontinuity spacings relative to the average discontinuity spacing. The factor accounts for the shape of the material units or, alternatively, the relative occurrence of different joint sets.

Depending on the type of data available, RQD also can be determined in alternative ways, as summarized below, and for which 5 is less than or equal to RQD less than or equal to 100.

$$RQD = \left(115 - 3.3J_C\right) \qquad [52\text{–}3]$$

$$RQD = \left(105 - \frac{10}{D}\right) \qquad [52\text{–}4]$$

$$RQD = \left[105 - \frac{10}{\left(J_X J_Y J_Z\right)^{0.33}}\right] \qquad [52\text{–}5]$$

where:
J_c = joint count number representing the number of joints per cubic meter

$$J_c \cong \left(\frac{3}{D}\right) + 3 \quad \text{(as given in table 52–6)}$$

where:
D = mean block diameter, in meters

Mean block size is taken as the cube root of the product of the average spacings of joint sets, J_x, J_y, J_z, measured in three mutually perpendicular directions, x, y, z, as explained in Appendix 52A, The Fixed Line Survey, such that:

$$D = \left(J_x J_y J_z\right)^{0.33}, \text{ for } D \geq 0.10 \text{ m} \qquad [52\text{–}6]$$

Table 52–5 Joint set number, J_n

Intact; no or few joints	1.00
One joint set	1.22
One joint set plus random	1.50
Two joint sets	1.83
Two joint sets plus random	2.24
Three joint sets	2.73
Three joint sets plus random	3.34
Four joint sets	4.09
More than four joint sets	5.00

(2) Cohesive soils and coarse detritus, gravels, and boulders

For intact, cohesive soils and coarse detritus, gravels, and boulder formations for which D > 0.1 meter, K_b = 1. For strongly cemented materials that lack discontinuities, RQD = 100 and J_n = 1. If soil joints occur within the soil mass, use equation 52–3 to obtain RQD and apply the applicable value for J_n to obtain K_b by equation 52–2.

Whether material units erode as individual constituent particles or by blocks of material depends on the occurrence of discontinuities within the mass. In rock formations, only discontinuities that effectively break the mass into discrete blocks are to be considered.

(3) Identification of joint set spacing

Joint set spacing (J_x, J_y, J_z) is the average spacing of joints within a given set, expressed in meters. The fixed line survey method (appendix 52A) can be used to determine joint spacing.

Bedding plane partings form a systematic joint set. Although a different set of terms for bedding plane partings has been used for years in classic field geology, the recommendation is to use one set of terms common to both bedding plane partings and high angle joint sets. Descriptive terms should be consistent with the usage in table 52–7.

(4) Identification of particle size

Mean diameter (D_{50}) of granular soil materials is determined by the visual-manual procedures given in ASTM D 2488.

(c) Discontinuity/interparticle bond shear strength number

The discontinuity/interparticle bond shear strength number (K_d) is represented as:

$$k_d = \frac{J_r}{J_a} \qquad [52–7]$$

where:
J_r = joint roughness number
J_a = joint alteration number

J_r represents the degree of roughness of opposing faces of a rock discontinuity (table 52–8), and J_a the degree of alteration of the materials that form the faces (table 52–9).

(1) Discontinuity strength

The shear strength of a rock discontinuity is directly proportional to the degree of roughness of the opposing faces and inversely proportional to the degree of alteration. Joint roughness affects the shear strength

Table 52–6 Joint count number, J_c, from RQD 1/ 2/

No. joints per cubic meter (J_c)	Rock quality designation (RQD)	No. joints per cubic meter (J_c)	Rock quality designation (RQD)
33	5	18	55
32	10	17	60
30	15	15	65
29	20	14	70
27	25	12	75
26	30	11	80
24	35	9	85
23	40	8	90
21	45	6	95
20	50	5	100

1/ RQD ≅ 115 - 3.3 J_c; or
2/ For blocks with mean diameters, D ≥ 0.10 meter, J_c ≅ (3/D) + 3

Table 52–7 Spacing categories for joint sets

Joint set spacing categories: Bedding plane partings	Joint set spacing categories: High angle joints	Spacing (meters)
Massive/unstratified	Extremely wide	> 6.000
Very thick-bedded	Very wide	2.000 - 6.000
Thick-bedded	Wide	0.600 - 2.000
Medium-bedded	Mod. wide	0.200 - 0.600
Thin-bedded	Mod. close	0.060 - 0.200
Very thin-bedded	Close	0.020 - 0.060
Laminated	Very close	0.006 - 0.020
Thinly laminated	Shattered	0.002 - 0.006
Fissile	Fissured	< 0.002

of a discontinuity particularly in cases of undisplaced and interlocked features, such as unfilled (open) joints. The relative influence of wall roughness on shear strength declines as aperture width or infilling thickness increases.

Values for J_r and J_a apply primarily to the joint set or discontinuity in the rock mass most likely to fail. Experience in stratified sedimentary rocks indicates this joint set is typically bedding plane partings, if parting spacing is significantly smaller than the spacing of major high-angle joint sets. If bedding plane partings classify as very thick bedded or unstratified, the joint set closest to being perpendicular to streamflow tends to be most adverse.

(2) Interparticle bond shear strength

If the material under consideration occurs as a soil mass or as gouge in the apertures of rock discontinuities, the interparticle bond shear strength number, K_d, is represented by the quotient J_r/J_a, that, in turn, is approximately equal to tan ϕ'_r, where ϕ'_r is the residual (minimum) friction angle. The residual friction angle can be estimated according to a relationship with soil index properties (Stark and Eid, 1994).

Figure 52–1 presents a correlation of drained residual friction angle (ϕ'_r) and liquid limit (LL) for shear tests conducted on cohesive clays at an effective normal stress of 100 kPa, a value considered typical of near surface materials. The data form three distinct curves according to three ranges of clay size fraction:

For ≤ 20% clay, $\phi'_r = 169.58\,(LL)^{-0.4925}$ [52–7]

For 25 – 45% clay, $\phi'_r = 329.56\,(LL)^{-0.7100}$ [52–8]

For ≥ 50 % clay, $\phi'_r = 234.73\,(LL)^{-0.6655}$ [52–9]

The interparticle bond shear strength number (K_d) of a cohesive soil is predicted by a rational correlation between soil index properties and residual shear strength by the following method (Moore, 2001).

Table 52–8 Joint roughness number, J_r

Joint separation	Joint roughness condition (intermediate scale; small scale)	J_r 1/
Joints are tight or become closed during hydraulic flow	Discontinuous joints; stepped	4.0
	Rough/irregular; undulating (e.g., tension joints, rough sheeting joints, rough bedding)	3.0
	Smooth; undulating (e.g., smooth sheeting, nonplanar foliation and bedding)	2.0
	Slickensided; undulating	1.5
	Rough/irregular; planar	1.5
	Smooth; planar (e.g., planar sheeting joints, planar foliation and bedding)	1.0
	Slickensided; planar	0.5
Joints are open and remain open during hydraulic flow 2/	Joints are either open or contain relatively soft gouge of sufficient thickness to prevent wall contact during hydraulic flow	1.0
	Joints contain swelling clays	1.0

1/ For intact, cohesive material J_r = 3.0.
2/ Consider joints open when aperture width exceeds amplitude of asperities (intermediate scale roughness) of joint faces.

1. Determine the liquid limit by ASTM D 4318, Standard Test Method for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils, and report the result to the nearest one percent.
2. Determine clay content (the percent finer than 0.002 mm) by ASTM D 422, Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Analysis of Soils, and report the result to the nearest five percent.
3. Use the clay content value to select the appropriate equation (52–7, 52–8, or 52–9) to predict effective residual friction angle, ϕ'_r, and report the result to the nearest one-tenth degree.

Typical ranges of friction angles for various materials are provided in table 52–9. If the residual friction angle calculated by this method differs significantly from these values, consider conducting laboratory or in situ standard test methods, such as:

- ASTM D 3080, Direct Shear Test of Soils Under Consolidated Drained Conditions
- ASTM D 6467, Torsional Ring Shear Test to Determine Drained Residual Shear strength of Cohesive Soils

Once the friction angle is determined, the interparticle bond shear strength number, K_d, is determined by

$$K_d \cong \tan \phi'_r \qquad [52\text{-}10]$$

Table 52–9 Joint alteration number, J_a

Field identification of gouge (infilling)	J_a for aperture width < 1.0 mm [1/]	J_a for aperture width 1.0 - 5.0 mm [2/]	J_a for aperture width ≥ 5.0 mm [3/]	Typical ϕ'_r °
Joint tightly healed with hard, nonsoftening, impermeable mineral filling, e.g., quartz, calcite, or epidote.	0.75	1.0	1.5	- - -
Clean, open joint with fresh or discolored (unweathered) walls only; no infilling.	1.0	1.5	2.0	- - -
Discolored to disintegrated joint walls; infilling is sand or gravel with < 15% cohesionless fines in matrix; with or without disintegrated or crushed rock fragments.	2.0	4.0	6.0	(25 – 30)
Discolored to disintegrated joint walls; cohesionless, nonswelling, low to nonplastic fines in matrix; with or without disintegrated or crushed rock fragments.	3.0 [4/]	6.0 [4/]	10.0 [4/]	(15 – 24)
Disintegrated to decomposed joint walls; nonswelling, lean clay or clay matrix, or low friction clays, such as chlorite, talc, mica, serpentine, gypsum, graphite, kaolinite, or other sheet silicates; with or without disintegrated or crushed rock fragments.	4.0 [4/]	8.0 [4/] [5/]	13.0 [4/] [5/]	(10 – 14)
Disintegrated to decomposed joint walls; fat clay, swelling clay, such as montmorillonite, or clay matrix, with or without disintegrated or crushed rock fragments.	5.0 [4/]	10.0 [4/] [5/]	18.0 [4/] [5/]	(6 – 9)

1/ Joint walls effectively in contact.
2/ Joint walls come into contact after approximately 100 mm shear.
3/ Joint walls do not come into contact at all upon shear. Use this column to determine J_a for intact, cohesive granular materials, for which $J_r = 3.0$. Alternatively, $\tan \phi'_r$ can be substituted for the quotient J_r/J_a where ϕ'_r is the equivalent residual (minimum) friction angle.
4/ Values added to Barton et al. (1974) data.
5/ Also applies when disintegrated or crushed rock fragments occur in clay matrix without wall contact.

(3) Identification of joint roughness

Joint roughness (J_r) condition is described in simple terms based on two scales of visual observation: an intermediate scale (meters) and a small scale (centimeters).

The intermediate scale of roughness is divided into three categories: stepped, undulating, and planar. The small scale of roughness is superimposed on the intermediate scale and is also divided into three groups: rough, smooth, and slickensided. The term slickensided is used only if previous shear displacement is evident along the discontinuity.

The joint roughness number depends upon the roughness condition, whether the discontinuities are tight or become closed when subjected to hydraulic flow, and whether they become opened and remain open during flow (table 52–8). A joint is considered open when the aperture width exceeds the amplitude of the asperities (intermediate scale roughness) of the opposing faces.

To maintain uniformity in the assessment of joint roughness, typical examples of each category must be identified and photographed at each site where the roughness classification is used.

Values for J_r can range between 4.0 (for tight, discontinuous joints in massive rock) and 0.5 (for slickensided planar surfaces with a swelling clay infilling commonly associated with faulted rock).

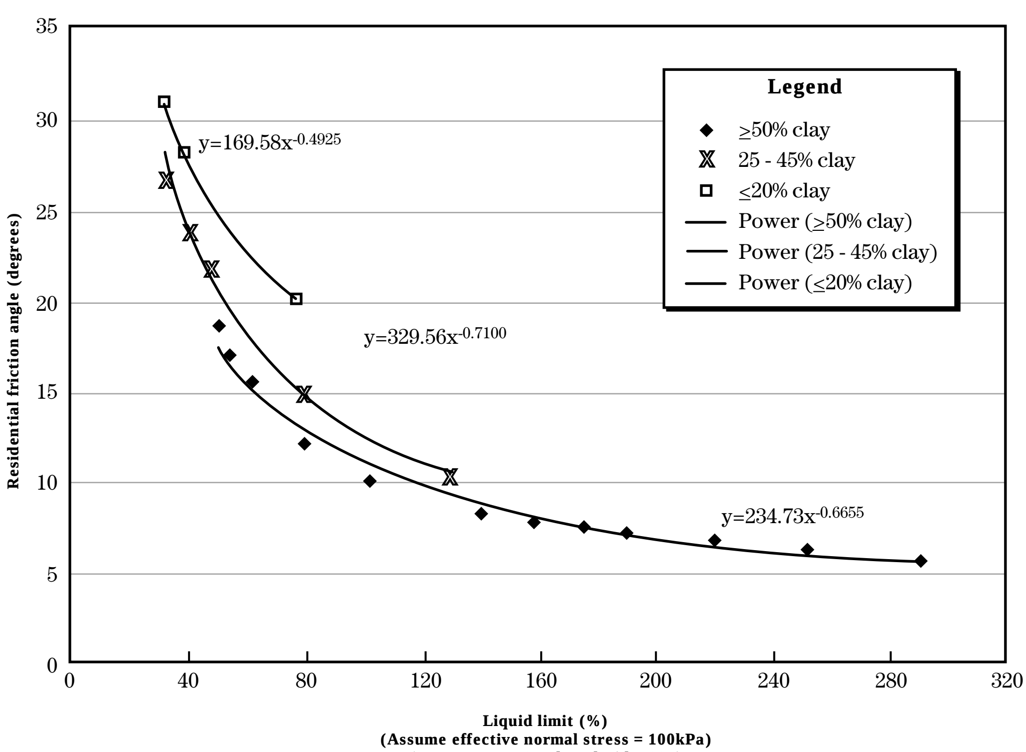
(4) Identification of joint alteration number

The joint alteration number (J_a) is a function of the nature of the infilling, the width of the aperture, and weathering condition of the joint face material. Use table 52–9 for values of J_a.

(5) Identification of infilling

Material occupying the aperture between joint faces is variously called infilling, gouge, breccia, or mylonite (for faults). Materials deposited in an opening include airborne or washed-in materials, such as silt, clay, and

Figure 52–1 Residual friction angle versus liquid limit for three ranges in clay content



other organic and mineral matter, or partly or completely remineralized vein deposits. Wide apertures may contain washed-in gravel or rock fragments disintegrated from the joint walls or crushed by faulting.

Infilling should be described and classified in the field according to ASTM D 2488 or in the laboratory by D 2487. Chemically precipitated or remineralized material should be identified by composition (quartz, calcite, gypsum, epidote).

The strength of the infilling is estimated by using the field tests given in tables 52–2 and 52–3 or by measuring with a pocket penetrometer or pocket vane shear tester.

(6) Measurement of aperture width

Aperture, or planar separation, refers to the opening between opposing faces of a joint, fracture, fissure, or fault. The aperture width is measured at a sufficient number of places along the trace of the joint to obtain an average for the joint. Table 52–10 provides categories of aperture width ranges to facilitate documentation of data. If the width varies across more than one range, record the length of the trace over which the width category applies. For example, a 20-meter-long joint has a narrow aperture width (6 to 20 mm) for 13 meters and widens to moderately narrow (20 to 60 mm) for 7 meters. The variability may be clarified by describing the joint in separately labeled segments and plotting the location of the joint on a geologic evaluation map.

Table 52–10 Aperture width

Aperture width category	Width range (mm)
Wide	> 200
Moderately wide	60 – 200
Moderately narrow	20 – 60
Narrow	6 – 20
Very narrow	2 – 6
Extremely narrow (hairline)	< 2

(7) Identification of weathering condition of joint face material

Weathering is the physical disintegration or chemical decomposition of earth materials that results in changes in the color, texture, composition, density, or form, with little or no transport of the loosened or altered material. The scope of weathering is limited to the condition of the joint face material. Use table 52–11 to classify the weathering condition of the joint face rock material of identified joints.

(d) Relative ground structure number

The relative ground structure number (J_s) represents the orientation of the effective dip of the least favorable discontinuity with respect to spillway flow. The number takes into account the effect of the relative shape of the material units (as determined by joint set spacings) or the ease with which the spillway flow penetrates the ground and dislodges individual material particles.

For practical expediency the rock mass is assumed to be intersected by two primary joint sets in the plane at right angles to spillway flow. The value of J_s is expressed in terms of the relative spacing of the two

Table 52–11 Weathering condition of joint face material

Descriptor	Weathering condition of joint face material
Fresh	No sign of weathering.
Discolored	Iron-stained or discolored, but otherwise unweathered.
Disintegrated	Physically disintegrated to a soil condition with original fabric still intact; material is friable; mineral grains are not decomposed.
Decomposed	Chemically altered to a soil condition with original fabric still intact; some or all of mineral grains are decomposed.

joint sets, the dip angle and the dip direction of the closer spaced set relative to the direction of spillway flow. In this methodology, soil material is considered intact (without structure), in which case $J_s = 1$.

To calculate the effective dip (q), the apparent dip of the bedrock is first determined by using the following relationship, expressing horizontal angles in degrees azimuth and vertical angles in degrees:

$$\tan a = (\tan b)(\sin c) \qquad [52–11]$$

where:
- a = apparent dip of discontinuity
- b = true dip of discontinuity
- c = (strike of discontinuity) – (spillway flow direction)

Effective dip is defined as the apparent dip of the discontinuity adjusted for the slope of the spillway channel, α. Dip direction is measured perpendicular to the strike. If the absolute value of the dip direction (expressed in degrees azimuth) minus the spillway flow direction (expressed in degrees azimuth) is less than 90 degrees (including 0°; i.e., north) or greater than 270 degrees, the dip direction is considered to be with the direction of spillway flow; otherwise, it is considered against the flow.

If the spillway flow direction is with the apparent dip

$$q = a - \alpha \qquad [52–12]$$

If spillway flow direction is against the apparent dip

$$q = a + \alpha \qquad [52–13]$$

Use the calculated value of effective dip to determine J_s from table 52–12.

The ratio of joint spacing, r, reflects the relative shape of the material unit. It is the quotient of the average spacing of the two most dominant high angle joint sets. Select a value for r nearest to 1:1, 1:2, 1:4, or 1:8. For values of r less than 1:8, J_s is taken as r = 1:8.

Table 52–12 Relative ground structure number, J_s

Dip direction 1/ of least favorable joint set (degrees)	Effective dip angle of least favorable joint set 2/ (degrees)	- - - - Ratio of joint spacing, r - - - - 1:1	1:2	1:4	1:8
With flow:					
180/0	90	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
0	85	0.72	0.67	0.62	0.56
0	80	0.63	0.57	0.50	0.45
0	70	0.52	0.45	0.41	0.38
0	60	0.49	0.44	0.41	0.37
0	50	0.49	0.46	0.43	0.40
0	40	0.53	0.49	0.46	0.44
0	30	0.63	0.59	0.55	0.53
0	20	0.84	0.77	0.71	0.68
0	10	1.22	1.10	0.99	0.93
0	5	1.33	1.20	1.09	1.03
0/180	0	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
Against flow:					
180	5	0.72	0.81	0.86	0.90
180	10	0.63	0.70	0.76	0.81
180	20	0.52	0.57	0.63	0.67
180	30	0.49	0.53	0.57	0.59
180	40	0.49	0.52	0.54	0.56
180	50	0.53	0.56	0.58	0.60
180	60	0.63	0.67	0.71	0.73
180	70	0.84	0.91	0.97	1.01
180	80	1.22	1.32	1.40	1.46
180	85	1.33	1.39	1.45	1.50
180/0	90	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00

1/ Use dip direction of least favorable joint set with respect to direction of spillway flow.
2/ Using the true dip angle (of least favorable joint set in vertical plane containing direction of streamflow), make corrections for apparent dip and the slope of stream channel to obtain effective dip using formulas 52–8, 52–9, and 52–10.
Note: For granular materials, $J_s = 1.00$.
For values of r less than 1:8, take J_s as for r = 1:8.

(1) Determination of orientation

Use a geological compass to measure the orientation of joints and spillway channel flow direction at the point where erosion initiates, such as, at an overfall (headcut). If the joint surface is exposed three-dimensionally, express its orientation in terms of strike-and-dip. If the outcrop is so smooth and flat that only the trace of the joint is discernible, express the orientation of the trace in terms of trend and plunge.

Plot the locations of all measurements on a geologic evaluation map using standard symbols for strike-and-dip or trend and plunge; record ground coordinates and elevation on field data sheets.

628.5204 Summary

Field procedures are presented for evaluating the constituent geological parameters that form the headcut erodibility index, K_h. The parameters include earth material strength, block or particle size, discontinuity shear strength or interparticle bond shear strength, and relative ground structure. The fixed line survey is recommended for conducting a systematic inventory of structural discontinuities in a rock mass. Soil properties are identified using ASTM standards. Earth material transitional between soil and rock is differentiated by strength rather than geologic origin. All parameters can be assessed rapidly in the field using simple identification tests and measurements. Because input values are based on logarithmic scales, adverse results from inaccurate assessments cannot occur easily for materials with strengths exceeding 1.0 MPa. Laboratory analyses for unconfined strength, bulk density, and shear strength are recommended for weaker materials to corroborate results of field assessments. However, in the absence of laboratory data, the method that results in the more conservative values is recommended.

628.5205 References

American Geological Institute. 1987. Glossary of geology: R.L. Bates and J.A. Jackson (Ed.), 3rd ed., 4220 King St., Alexandria, VA 22302-1507, 788 p.

American Geological Institute. 1989. Data sheets for geology in the field, laboratory, and office: 3rd ed. 4220 King Street, Alexandria, VA 22302-1507.

American Society for Testing and Materials. 1988. Rock classification systems for engineering purposes. L. Kirkaldie (Ed.), STP-984, West Conshohocken, PA, 167 p.

American Society for Testing and Materials. 1994. Compilation of ASTM standard definitions: 8th ed. Sponsored by ASTM Committee on Terminology, West Conshohocken, PA, 596 p.

American Society for Testing and Materials. Annual book of ASTM standards: section 4, construction, vol. 04.08. (Standards D 422, D 653, D 1194, D 1586, D 2166, D 2487, D 2488, D 2573, D 2938, D 3080, D 4648, D 5873, D 6032), West Conshohocken, PA.

Barton, N., R. Lien, and J. Lunde. 1974. Engineering classification of rock masses for the design of tunnel support. Rock Mechanics, vol. 6, pp. 189-236.

Bell, F.G. 1992. Engineering properties of soils and rocks: 3rd. ed. Ch. 7, Butterworth-Heinemann Ltd., Oxford, 345 p.

Bieniawski, Z.T. 1988. The rock mass rating (RMR) system (geomechanical classification) in engineering practice. *In* Rock classification systems for engineering purposes: ASTM STP-984, Kirkaldie, L. (Ed.), Amer. Soc. Testing and Materials, Philadelphia, pp. 17-34.

Davis, G.H. 1984. Structural geology of rocks and regions: John Wiley and Sons, NY, 492 p.

Dearman, W.R. 1974. The characterization of rock for civil engineering practice in Britain: Centenaire de la Societe Geologique de Belgique, Colloque, Geologie de L'Ingenieur, Liege, 75 p.

Deere, D.U., and D.W. Deere. 1988. The rock quality designation (RQD) index in practice. *In* Rock classification systems for engineering purposes: ASTM STP-984, Kirkaldie, L. (Ed.), Amer. Soc. Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA, pp. 91-101.

Deere, D.U., and R.P. Miller. 1966. Engineering classification and index properties of intact rock: Technical Report No. AFNL-TR-65-116, Air Force Weapons Laboratory, Albuquerque, NM, n.p.

Geological Society of London. 1977. The description of rock masses for engineering purposes. Report by the Geological Society Engineering Group Working Party: Quarterly Journal of Engineering Geology, vol. 10, Great Britain, pp. 355-388.

Geological Society of London. 1979. Classification of rocks and soils for engineering geological mapping: Part 1—Rock and soil materials. Bull. Internatl. Assoc. Engr. Geol., no. 19, pp. 364-371.

Goodman, R.E. 1976. Methods of geological engineering in discontinuous rocks. West Publishing Company, St. Paul, MN, 475 p.

Ingram, R.L. 1954. Terminology for the thickness of stratification and parting units in sedimentary rocks. Geol. Soc. Amer. Bull., vol. 65, pp. 937-938.

International Society for Rock Mechanics (Committee on Standardization of Laboratory and Field Tests). 1978. Suggested methods for the quantitative description of discontinuities in rock masses. International Journal of Rock Mechanics, Min. Sci. & Geomech. Abstr., Vol. 15, pp. 319-368.

International Society for Rock Mechanics. 1981. Rock characterization, testing, and monitoring: Suggested methods: E.T. Brown, Ed., Pergamon Press, London, 211 p.

Jennings, J.E.B., A.B.A. Brink, and A.A.B. Williams. 1973. Revised guide to soil profiling for civil engineering purposes in Southern Africa. The civil engineer in South Africa, vol. 15, no. 1, pp. 3-12.

Kirsten, H.A.D. 1982. A classification system for excavation in natural materials. The civil engineer in South Africa, pp. 292-308, (discussion in vol. 25, no. 5, May 1983).

Kirsten, H.A.D. 1988. Case histories of groundmass characterization for excavatability. *In* Rock classification systems for engineering purposes, ASTM, STP-984, Kirkaldie, L. (Ed.), Amer. Soc. Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA, pp. 102-120.

Korhonen, K.H., R. Gardemeister, and K. Saari. 1971. On the diggability classification of soils: State Inst. Tech.l Res. Pub. 163, Helsinki, Finland, n.p.

Lambe, T.W., and R.V. Whitman. 1969. Soil mechanics. John Wiley and Sons, New York, 553 p.

Moore, J.S. 1988. Critique of the rock material field classification procedure. *In* Rock classification systems for engineering purposes, ASTM STP-984, L. Kirkaldie (Ed.), Amer. Soc. Testing and Materials, West Conshohocken, PA, pp. 52-58.

Moore, J.S. 2001. Predicting interparticle bond shear strength number of the headcut erodibility index from soil index tests. U.S. Subcommittee on Sedimentation, 2001 Proceedings of the Seventh Interagency Sedimentation Conf., Reno, NV, March 2001, Vol. 2, Sec. 5, Processes, pp. v–5 to v–14.

Moore, J.S., D.M. Temple, and H.A.D. Kirsten. 1994. Headcut advance threshold in earth spillways. Bull. Assoc. Engr. Geol., vol. XXXI, no. 2, pp. 277-280.

Piteau, D.R. 1970. Geological factors significant to the stability of slopes cut in rock. Proc. symp. planning open pit mines, Johannesburg, a.a. Balkema, Amsterdam, pp. 33-53.

Stark, T.D., and Eid, H.T. 1994. Drained residual strength of cohesive soils. Journal of Geotechnical Engineering, ASCE, vol 120, no. 5, May 1994, pp. 856–871.

Temple, D.M., and J.S. Moore. 1997. Headcut advance prediction for earth spillways. Transactions, ASAE, vol. 40, no. 3, pp. 557-562.

United States Department of Agriculture, Soil Conservation Service. 1978. Engineering Geology, Section 8. National Engineering Handbook, Washington, DC, 20013, n.p.

Watkins, M.D. 1970. Terminology for describing the spacing of discontinuities of rock masses. Quarterly J. Engr. Geol., vol. 3, p. 193.

Appendix 52A Fixed Line Survey

Definition

A fixed line survey is an inventory of all structural discontinuities that intersect a linear traverse of specified length and orientation.

Application

The fixed line survey is used to systematically inventory a variety of attributes of joints and fractures including joint set spacing and orientation, joint roughness, joint face alteration, aperture width, and type of infilling.

In complex structural domains where joint and fracture patterns are difficult to discern, a fixed line survey can be applied to inventory a representative sample of the joints for assessment of joint attributes. Subtle joint patterns can often be differentiated using statistical analysis afforded by joint orientation diagrams.

The line survey method is unlikely to bias results as compared to fracture set sampling, area sampling, or other sampling methods that rely heavily on observer judgment (Piteau 1970). Caution is advised, however, in structural domains where joint set patterns are systematic because a survey line parallel with the trend of a dominant joint set may result in undersampling and data bias.

Procedure

The rock outcrop in the area of interest must be well exposed, clean, and accessible for measurement and study. Cleaning can be accomplished by whatever means is necessary and available, including power equipment, hand tools, or pressurized air or water.

To determine the average spacing of a systematic, persistent, high-angle joint set, orient a measuring tape perpendicular to the trend of the joint set. The length of the survey line depends on the spacing of the joints and the amount of exposed outcrop. The recommended length is 10 meters or 10 joints, whichever is greater. Widely spaced joints may require a longer survey line to obtain a meaningful average. In some instances, outcrop limitations require shorter lines. For each persistent joint set, determine average spacing by dividing the length of the survey line by the number of joints in the set that intersects the survey line.

To determine the average spacing of bedding plane partings or sheeting joints on steep outcrops, use a telescoping range pole or a weighted tape against the face to facilitate measurement. In situations where the vertical component is unexposed or inaccessible, use drilling logs or drill core samples of nearby test holes, if available, to estimate the spacing.

For complex structural domains with abundant unique (random) fractures, establish three mutually perpendicular axes for survey lines. Establish one axis parallel with and another perpendicular to the streamflow direction. The third axis, the vertical component, is handled as described above. Calculate mean block size by taking the cube root of the product of the average joint set spacings for the three surveyed directions.

To improve the determination of the average joint set spacing in a given dimension, survey more than one line. For example, consider using three parallel survey lines 5 meters apart and average the results. The number of lines needed is a function of the size and geologic complexity of the site.

For more details on the line survey method, refer to publications by International Society for Rock Mechanics (1981), Geological Society of London (1977), or F.G. Bell (1992).

Documentation

Plot the location of each survey line on a geologic evaluation map and record its orientation, elevation, and ground coordinates or stationing on data sheets. Measure the attributes of all structural discontinuities that intersect the fixed lines according to procedures described in this appendix and record the information on data sheets.

Headcut Erodibility Index Flow Chart

The Headcut Erodibility Index of a material is represented as the scaler product of the indices for its constituent parameters in the form:

$$K_h = M_s \times K_b \times K_d \times J_s$$

Computation of the headcut erodibility index for any earth (geologic) material:

1. Use criteria in ASTM D 2488 to determine if the geologic material of interest is soil or rock.

2. If soil, use plasticity index (PI) to determine if it is cohesive (PI >10) or cohesionless (PI ≤10) soil.

The Headcut Erodibility Index is then determined separately for cohesive soil, cohesionless soil, and rock, as follows.

3. Material strength number (M_s)

cohesive soil	$M_s = 0.78\ (UCS)^{1.09}$	(use table 52–3)
cohesionless soil	$M_s = 1.7\ (IDM)^{0.832}$	(use table 52–2)
rock for which UCS ≤10	$M_s = 0.78\ (UCS)^{1.09}$	(use table 52–4)
rock for which UCS >10	$M_s = (UCS)$	(use table 52–4)

Note: If data are available, use coefficent of relative density times UCS to obtain M_s directly for any material for which UCS ≤10.

USC = Unconfined Compressive Strength.
IDM = In situ Deformation Modulus.

4. Particle size number of soils (K_b)

jointed cohesive soil $K_b = \frac{RQD}{J_n}$ (use tables 52–5 and 52–6)

where: $RQD = 115 - 3.3\ J_c$ and $5 \le RQD \le 100$

massive (unjointed) cohesive soil $K_b = 1$

cohesionless soil where D < 0.1 m $K_b = \frac{RQD}{J_n} = \frac{5}{5} = 1$

cohesionless soil where D ≥ 0.1 m $K_b = \frac{\left\{105 - \left(\frac{10}{D}\right)\right\}}{J_n}$

5. Block size number of rock (K_b)

RQD is known and D ≥0.1 m $K_b = \frac{RQD}{J_n}$ (use tables 52–5 and 52–6)

RQD is unknown $K_b = \frac{\left\{105 - \left(\frac{10}{D}\right)\right\}}{J_n}$

where: D is the cube root of the volume of the average block size determined by joint set spacings

6. For interparticle bond shear strength of soils, $K_d \cong \tan \phi'_r$, such that

for clay fraction (≤ 20%), $\phi'_r = 169.58 (LL)^{-0.4925}$
for clay fraction (25 – 45%), $\phi'_r = 329.56 (LL)^{-0.7100}$
for clay fraction (≥ 50%), $\phi'_r = 234.73 (LL)^{-0.6655}$

where:
ϕ'_r = residual (minimum) friction angle (°)
effective normal stress = 100 kPa
clay fraction = percent finer than 0.002 mm
LL = liquid limit (%)

7. For discontinuity shear strength of rock $K_d = \frac{J_r}{J_a}$ (use tables 52–8 and 52–9)

8. Relative ground structure number (J_s)

The number is based on table 52–12, which is represented graphically as a curve in Kirsten (1988, ASTM, STP-984, p. 57). The curve used in the spreadsheet is taken as for r = 1, and is represented by the following mathematical expressions:

First, the effective dip, q, is calculated by converting the apparent dip of the least favorable joint set in the rock mass by using the following relationship expressing horizontal angles in degrees azimuth and vertical angles in degrees:

$$\tan a = (\tan b)(\sin c)$$

where:
a = apparent dip of discontinuity
b = true dip of discontinuity
c = (strike of discontinuity) – (spillway flow direction)

The effective dip is the apparent dip of the discontinuity adjusted for the slope of the spillway channel, α. Dip direction is measured perpendicular to the strike. If the absolute value of the dip direction (expressed in degrees azimuth) minus the spillway flow direction (expressed in degrees azimuth) is less than or equal to 90° (including 0°; i.e., north) or greater than or equal to 270°, the dip direction is considered to be with the direction of spillway flow; otherwise, it is considered against the flow.

If the spillway flow direction is with the apparent dip:

$$q = a - \alpha$$

If the spillway flow direction is against the apparent dip:

$$q = a + \alpha$$

Values for J_s can be interpolated from table 52–12 or can be calculated directly from the following curve-matching formulas that are used in the spreadsheet.

For dip direction with the flow:

$$J_s = 1.004 + 7.42132(q) - 56.25696(q)^2 + 156.64285(q)^3 - 226.16576(q)^4 + 179.69753(q)^5 - 74.43984(q)^6 + 12.57373(q)^7$$

For dip direction against the flow:

$$J_s = 0.99926 - 4.85356(q) + 25.54649(q)^2 - 78.44504(q)^3 + 135.73875(q)^4 - 129.63181(q)^5 + 63.81557(q)^6 - 12.57373(q)^7$$

Computation of hydraulic energy, E, as peak stream power (kW/m):

The energy head is calculated using the Bernoulli equation combined with the continuity equation:

1. $$H_L = \frac{V_1^2}{2g} + d_1 - 1.5\left(\frac{V_1^2 d_1^2}{g}\right)^{0.33} + H_O$$

where:
- V_1 = velocity of flow in the exit channel associated with peak discharge
- g = acceleration of gravity
- d_1 = depth of flow corresponding to V_1 in exit channel
- H_o = $(z_1 - z_2)$

where:
- z_1 = elevation of end of constructed exit channel
- z_2 = elevation of flood plain.

2. $$E = \left\{62.4\frac{(0.746043)}{550}\right\} V_1 d_1 H_L$$

Appendix 52C Field Data Sheets

Data Sheets for Headcut Erodibility Index, K_h

(Use one set of sheets for each material) Set ____ of ____

General Information

Watershed name: ______________________ Site number: ________ State: ______

Investigator: ______________ Title: ______________ Date: ______________

Type of investigation:
- Reconnaissance .... ______
- Preliminary .... ______
- Detailed/design .... ______
- As-built/construction .... ______
- Spillway performance .... ______

Intensity of investigation:
- Subjective survey .... ______
- Objective survey .... ______

Photograph numbers: ______________________

Earth Material (Soil/Rock) Unit Identification

Formal rock type name or alphanumeric designation: ______________________ Rock code from table 4: ______

Soil group name (ASTM D 2488): ______________________ Unified classification symbol: ______

Location (show on geol. map/sketch): Station __________ Offset (lt) ______ Offset (rt) ______ Elevation ______

Locality type (check one): Natural exposure______ Channel side slope ______ Channel floor ______

Earth Material Information

Table 1 Color (choose from up to three columns for selected material condition)

Condition: Fresh - dry .... ________
Condition: Fresh - wet .... ________
Condition: Altered - dry .... ________
Condition: Altered - wet .... ________

light _____		white	_____
dark _____	yellowish _____	yellow	_____
	buff _____	buff	_____
	orangish _____	orange	_____
	brownish _____	brown	_____
	pinkish _____	pink	_____
	reddish _____	red	_____
	bluish _____	blue	_____
	purplish _____	purple	_____
	olive _____	olive	_____
	greyish _____	gray	_____
		black	_____

Table 2 Summary of parameters determined for the headcut erodibility index, K_h

Parameter	Determination
MPa (table 5 or 6)	____________
RQD (table 7)	____________
J_n (table 8)	____________
J_s (use spreadsheet)	____________
J_r (table 9)	____________
J_a (table 10)	____________

Note: Use spreadsheet to calculate K_h.

Table 3 Dry density (unit weight)

lb/ft^3	Mg/m^3	Check one	lb/ft^3	Mg/m^3	Check one	lb/ft^3	Mg/m^3	Check one
< 60	< 0.96	___	90 - 100	1.44 - 1.60	___	130 - 140	2.08 - 2.24	___
60 - 70	0.96 - 1.12	___	100 - 110	1.60 - 1.76	___	140 - 150	2.24 - 2.40	___
70 - 80	1.12 - 1.28	___	110 - 120	1.76 - 1.92	___	150 - 160	2.40 - 2.56	___
80 - 90	1.28 - 1.44	___	120 - 130	1.92 - 2.08	___	> 160	> 2.56	___

Test method used (check one): Field estimate: ____ Laboratory test: ____ Lab value: ____

Note: 1.0 pound per cubic foot (lb/ft^3) approximately equals 0.0160 megagram per cubic meter (Mg/m^3).

Table 4 Rock type classification (code number in parentheses)

Genetic Group	Predominant grain size, mm (sieve no.)	Detrital Sedimentary			Chemical Organic	Metamorphic		Pyroclastic	Igneous			
Usual Structure		Bedded			Bedded	Foliated	Massive	Bedded	Massive			
Composition		Grains of rock, quartz, feldspar, and clay minerals	At least 50% of grains are of carbonate		Salts, carbonates, silica, carbonaceous	Quartz, feldspars, micas, dark minerals	Quartz, feldspars, micas, dark minerals, carbonates	At least 50% of grains are of igneous rock	Quartz, feldspars, micas, dark minerals		Feldspar; dark minerals	Dark minerals
									Acid	Intermediate	Basic	Ultrabasic
Very coarse-grained	75 (3")	Rudaceous: Grains are of rock fragments. Rounded grains: CONGLOMERATE (11); Angular grains: BRECCIA (12)	LIMESTONE (undifferentiated) (21)	CALCIRUDITE (23)	CLINKER (31); SALINE ROCKS: Halite (32), Anhydrite (33), Gypsum (34)	TECTONIC BRECCIA (41); MIGMATITE (42)	TECTONIC BRECCIA (41); METACONGLOMERATE (51)	Rounded grains: AGGLOMERATE (61); Angular grains: VOLCANIC BRECCIA (62)	PEGMATITE (71)			
Coarse-grained	4.75 (4)					GNEISS (43)	MARBLE (52); GRANULITE (53)		GRANITE (72)	DIORITE (81); GRANODIORITE (82)	GABBRO (91)	PYROXENITE (01)
Medium-grained	0.074 (200)	Arenaceous: Grains are mainly mineral fragments. SANDSTONE (13); ARKOSE (14); GRAYWACKE (Argillaceous ss) (15)		CALCARENITE (24)	CALCAREOUS ROCKS	SCHIST (44)	QUARTZITE (54)	TUFF (63)	SYENITE (73)	ANORTHOSITE (83)	DIABASE (92)	PERIDOTITE (02)
Fine-grained	0.005					Amphibolite (45)	Amphibolite (45)		APLITE (74)	MONZONITE (84)		
Very Fine-grained		Argillaceous or Lutaceous: MUDSTONE (16); SHALE: fissile mudstone (17); SILTSTONE>50% fine-grained particles (18); CLAYSTONE>50% very fine grained particles (19)	MARLSTONE (22)	CALCISILTITE (25); CHALK (26); CALCILUTITE (27)	LIMESTONE (35); DOLOMITE (36)	PHYLLITE (46); Mylonite (47); SLATE (48)	HORNFELS (55); Mylonite (47)	Fine-grained TUFF (64); Very fine-grained TUFF (65)	RHYOLITE or FELSITE (75)	Dacite (85); ANDESITE (86)	BASALT (93)	DUNITE (03); NEPHELINE-BASALT (04)
Glassy Amorphous					SILICEOUS ROCKS: Chert (37), Flint (38); CARBONACEOUS ROCKS; LIGNITE/COAL (39)	Ultramylonite (49)	Ultramylonite (49)	Welded TUFF (66); PUMICE (67)	VOLCANIC GLASSES: OBSIDIAN (76)	VOLCANIC GLASSES: PITCHSTONE (87)	VOLCANIC GLASSES: TACHYLYTE (94)	

Determination Of Strength, MPa

Table 5 Consistency or hardness categories for rock material and cohesive soil

Consistency or hardness category	Field assessment tests	SPT (N)	Typical range in unconfined compressive strength (MPa)	Strength value selected (MPa)
Very soft soil*	Exudes between fingers when squeezed in hand. Easily penetrated several cm with fist.	< 2	< 0.04	________
Soft soil*	Easily molded with fingers. Head of geologic hammer easily pushed in to shaft of handle.	2 - 4	0.04 - 0.08	________
Firm soil*	Penetrated several cm. by thumb with moderate pressure. Molded by fingers with some pressure.	4 - 8	0.08 - 0.15	________
Stiff soil*	Indented by thumb with great effort. Point of geologic pick pushed in up to 1 cm. Very difficult to mold with fingers. Can be just penetrated with hand spade.	8 - 15	0.15 - 0.30	________
Very stiff soil*	Indented only by thumbnail. Slight indentation by pushing point of geologic pick into material. Requires hand pick for excavation.	15 - 30	0.30 - 0.60	________
Very soft rock or hard, soil-like material	Scratched with fingernail. Slight indentation by light blow of point of geologic pick. Requires power tools for excavation. Peels with pocket knife.	> 30	0.60 - 1.25	________
Soft rock	Handheld specimen crumbles under firm blows with point of geologic pick.		1.25 - 5.0	________
Moderately soft rock	Shallow indentations (1–3 mm) by firm blows with point of geologic pick. Peels with difficulty with pocket knife.		5.0 - 12.5	________
Moderately hard rock	Cannot be scraped or peeled with pocket knife. Intact hand-held specimen breaks with single blow of geologic hammer. Can be distinctly scratched with 20d common steel nail.		12.5 - 50	________
Hard rock	Intact handheld specimen requires more than one hammer blow to break it. Can be faintly scratched with 20d common steel nail.		50 - 100	________
Very hard rock	Intact specimen breaks only by repeated, heavy blows with geologic hammer. Cannot be scratched with 20d common steel nail.		100 - 250	________
Extremely hard rock	Intact specimen can only be chipped, not broken by repeated, heavy blows of geologic hammer.		> 250	________

Method used to determine consistency or hardness (check one):

Field assessment:	_____	Rebound hammer (ASTM D 5873):	_____	Pocket penetrometer:	_____
Uniaxial lab test:	_____	Pocket vane shear test:	_____	Other: ____________	_____

Notes:
(1) Cohesive soil is material with a plasticity index (PI) greater than 10. Use table 6 for cohesionless soils.
(2) Standard Penetration Test (SPT) refers to ASTM D 1586, where N equals blow count in blows per 0.3 meter.
(3) Consistency/hardness categories are based solely on physical characteristics, not geologic origin. For examples, a highly weathered shale may classify as Firm soil, and a partially lithified, Recent soil may classify as Moderately Soft Rock. The transition from soil to rock, however, usually occurs within the 0.60 to 1.25 MPa range.
(4) Materials marked with (*) must be evaluated for hardness in a saturated condition.
(5) 1.0 Megapascal (MPa) or 10 Kg/cm^2 equals 145.039 pounds per square inch (psi), or 10.443 tons per square foot (tsf).
(6) Correlation between SPT and UCS should be used as a guide only as results may vary in different geologic areas. Lab strength tests are recommended on soil materials to support SPT or field assessment tests. Vane shear strength values also are applicable in the lower strength ranges.

Determination Of Strength, MPa

Table 6 Relative density categories for cohesionless soil

Relative density category	Field assessment tests	SPT (N)	In situ deformation modulus (MPa)	Strength value selected (MPa)
Very loose	Particles loosely packed. High percentage of voids. Very easily dislodged by hand. Matrix crumbles easily when scraped with point of geological pick. Excavated faces often unravel.	< 5	< 0.005	__________
Loose	Particles loosely packed. Some resistance to being dislodged by hand. Large number of voids. Matrix shows low resistance to penetration when pushed by point of geologic pick.	5 - 10	0.005 - 0.01	__________
Medium dense	Particles closely packed. Difficult to dislodge individual particles by hand. Voids less apparent. Matrix has considerable resistance to penetration when struck by point of geologic pick.	10 - 30	0.01 - 0.03	__________
Dense	Particles very closely packed and occasionally very weakly cemented. Cannot dislodge individual particles by hand. The mass has very high resistance to penetration when struck by point of geologic pick. Requires many blows of geologic pick to dislodge particles.	30 - 50	0.03 - 0.08	__________
Very dense	Particles very densely packed and usually cemented together. Mass has high resistance to repeated blows of geologic pick. Requires power tools for excavation.	> 50	0.08 - 0.20	__________

Notes: (1) Cohesionless soil is material with a plasticity index (PI) less than or equal to 10. Use table 5 for cohesive soils.
(2) Standard Penetration Test (SPT), where N equals blow count in blows per 0.3 m, is used for most sandy-type cohesionless soils. In situ Deformation Modulus is used for most gravel-type soils and coarse detritus.
(3) Cohesionless soils in which blow counts are greater than 50, or In situ Deformation Modulus is greater than 0.200 MPa, are to be taken as rock, for which the hardness may be obtained from table 5.

Determination Of Relative Ground Structure Number, J_s

1. Draw plan view sketch of spillway. Show north arrow.
2. Spillway flow direction at end of exit channel (or at headcut): __________° (azimuth).
3. Exit channel slope: __________°.
4. Strike: _______° (azimuth), and dip: ________° of bedrock (or least favorable joint set) at end of exit channel.
5. Bedrock dip direction: __________° (azimuth).
6. Enter data from items 2 through 5 into spreadsheet to calculate J_s factor.

Determination of Block Size Number, RQD/J_n

Determine RQD by method 1, 2, or 3 below, depending on the type of data available. Determine joint set number, J_n, using table 8. Then, determine block size number, RQD/J_n.

1. Determine RQD (rounded to nearest whole number between 5 and 100) from drilling logs. If no logs are available, use method 2 or 3 below. RQD: ___________
2. Determine mean block diameter, D, based on spacing of joint sets in rock mass. Use a line survey to measure average joint spacing within a set. Plot location of survey lines on a map/sketch.
   A. For systematic joint sets:
      — Lines 1 and 2 are for the two most persistent, high-angle, intersecting joint sets.
      — Line 3 is for bedding plane partings or sheeting joints.
   B. For apparently random fractures:
      — Line 1 is set perpendicular to channel flow direction (x axis).
      — Line 2 is set parallel to channel flow direction (y axis).
      — Line 3 is for bedding plane partings or sheeting joints in the vertical direction (z axis) .

Survey line (axis)	a Line trend (azim °)	b Line plunge (°)	c Line length (meters)	d Total number of joints	e Average spacing (c/d)
Line 1 (x)					
Line 2 (y)					
Line 3 (z)					

   C. Use values in column e above to calculate mean block diameter, $D = (ex\ ey\ ez)^{0.333}$ = _________ meters.
   D. Calculate RQD from mean block diameter, D, as follows:
      $RQD \approx [105 - (10/D)]$: ____________.
3. RQD also may determined from joint count number, J_c (number of joints per m^3 of rock mass), by:
   A. A direct count of the joints in a cubic meter of rock mass and converting J_c to RQD according to table 7, or
   B. Estimating J_c from mean block diameter, D, where:
      $J_c \approx (3/D) + 3$ (for $D \geq 0.1$ m) ≈ ____________, and then calculate RQD from J_c by:
      $RQD \approx (115 - 3.3\ J_c)$: ____________, for $5 \leq RQD \leq 100$.

Table 7 Relationship between J_c and RQD

RQD	J_c	RQD	J_c
5	33	55	18
10	32	60	17
15	30	65	15
20	29	70	14
25	27	75	12
30	26	80	11
35	24	85	9
40	23	90	8
45	21	95	6
50	20	100	5

Table 8 Joint set number, J_n

Number of joint sets in rock mass	J_n	Check one
Intact; no or few joints	1.00	______
One joint set	1.22	______
One joint set plus random	1.50	______
Two joint sets	1.83	______
Two joint sets plus random	2.24	______
Three joint sets	2.73	______
Three joint sets plus random	3.34	______
Four joint sets	4.09	______
More than four joint sets	5.00	______

Determination of Shear Strength Number, J_r/J_a

Table 9 Joint roughness number, J_r

Joint separation	Joint roughness condition	J_r
Joints are tight or become closed during hydraulic flow.	Discontinuous joints; stepped	4.0
	Rough/irregular; undulating (e.g., tension joints, rough sheeting rough bedding)	3.0
	Smooth; undulating (e.g., smooth sheeting, nonplanar foliation, and bedding)	2.0
	Slickensided; undulating	1.5
	Rough/irregular; planar	1.5
	Smooth; planar (e.g., planar sheeting joints, planar foliation, and bedding)	1.0
	Slickensided; planar	0.5
Joints are open and remain open during hydraulic flow.	Joints are either open or contain soft gouge thick enough to prevent wall contact during flow.	1.0
	Joints contain swelling clays.	1.0

Note: Consider a joint open when aperture width exceeds the amplitude of the asperities of joint faces.

Table 10 Joint alteration number, J_a

Field identification of gouge (infilling)	J_a for aperture width < 1.0 mm 1/	J_a for aperture width 1.0 - 5.0 mm 2/	J_a for aperture width ≥ 5.0 mm 3/	Typical ϕ'_r °
Joint tightly healed with hard, nonsoftening, impermeable mineral filling, e.g., quartz, calcite, or epidote.	0.75	1.0	1.5	- - -
Clean, open joint with fresh or discolored (unweathered) walls only; no infilling.	1.0	1.5	2.0	- - -
Discolored to disintegrated joint walls; infilling is sand or gravel with < 15% cohesionless fines in matrix; with or without disintegrated or crushed rock fragments.	2.0	4.0	6.0	(25 – 30)
Discolored to disintegrated joint walls; cohesionless, nonswelling, low to nonplastic fines in matrix; with or without disintegrated or crushed rock fragments.	3.0 4/	6.0 4/	10.0 4/	(15 – 24)
Disintegrated to decomposed joint walls; nonswelling, lean clay or clay matrix, or low friction clays, such as chlorite, talc, mica, serpentine, gypsum, graphite, kaolinite, or other sheet silicates; with or without disintegrated or crushed rock fragments.	4.0 4/	8.0 4/ 5/	13.0 4/ 5/	(10 – 14)
Disintegrated to decomposed joint walls; fat clay, swelling clay, such as montmorillonite, or clay matrix, with or without disintegrated or crushed rock fragments.	5.0 4/	10.0 4/ 5/	18.0 4/ 5/	(6 – 9)

1/ Joint walls effectively in contact.
2/ Joint walls come into contact after approximately 100 mm shear.
3/ Joint walls do not come into contact at all upon shear. Use this column to determine J_a for intact, cohesive granular materials, for which $J_r = 3.0$. Alternatively, tan ϕ'_r can be substituted for the quotient J_r/J_a where ϕ'_r is the equivalent residual (minimum) friction angle.
4/ Values added to Barton et al. (1974) data.
5/ Also applies when disintegrated or crushed rock fragments occur in clay matrix without wall contact.

Area Survey of Discontinuity Attributes

Instructions for classifying discontinuity attributes by an area survey:

1. Assign each discontinuity an ID number and record on the summary data sheet; show its location on geologic evaluation map or sketch.
2. Select appropriate code numbers from tables 11 through 15 and record on data sheet.
3. Classify infilling using ASTM D 2488 (USCS); record soil classification symbols on data sheet.
4. Determine strength of infilling using tables 5 or 6; record on data sheet.

Table 11 Joint set spacing categories

Bedding plane partings	Joint sets	Spacing (meters)	Category
Massive/ unstratified	Extremely wide	> 6.000	1
Very thick-bedded	Very wide	2.000 - 6.000	2
Thick-bedded	Wide	0.600 - 2.000	3
Medium bedded	Mod. wide	0.200 - 0.600	4
Thin-bedded	Mod. close	0.060 - 0.200	5
Very thin-bedded	Close	0.020 - 0.060	6
Laminated	Very close	0.006 - 0.020	7
Thinly laminated	Shattered	0.002 - 0.006	8
Fissile	Fissured	< 0.002	9

Table 12 Discontinuity types

Discontinuity type	Code
Stratigraphic	
lithosome (sharp contact)	1
unconformity	2
Structural	
Plastic deformation	
Foliation	
— schistosity	3
— gneissosity	4
Banded rock	5
Folded rock	6
Fracture deformation	
Random fracture	7
Systematic joint set	8
Bedding plane parting	9
Sheeting joint	10
Slaty cleavage	11
Fault	12
Other	13

Table 13 Joint persistence categories

Joint persistence category	Trace length (meters)	Code
Very low	< 1	1
Low	1 - 3	2
Medium	3 - 10	3
High	10 - 20	4
Very high	> 20	5

Table 14 Aperture categories

Aperture category	Range (mm)	Code
Wide	> 200	1
Moderately wide	60 - 200	2
Moderately narrow	20 - 60	3
Narrow	6 - 20	4
Very Narrow	2 - 6	5
Extremely narrow (hairline)	< 2	6

Table 15 Weathering condition categories for joint face material (to support table 10)

Category	Weathering condition of joint face material	Code
Fresh	No sign of weathering.	1
Discolored	Iron-stained or discolored, but otherwise unweathered.	2
Disintegrated	Physically disintegrated to a soil condition with original fabric still intact. Material is friable and mineral grains are not decomposed.	3
Decomposed	Chemically altered to a soil condition with original fabric still intact. Some or all mineral grains are decomposed.	4

Summary Data Sheet

Table #	12	Discontinuity measurements				13	14	15	D 2488	5, 6
Discon. ID #	Discon. type code	Trend (azim)	Dip (°)	Dip direction (azim)	Joint persis. (m)	Joint persis. code	Apert. categ. code	Joint weath. code	Infill. class (USCS)	Infill. strength (MPa)

Spillway Profile

1. In the space below sketch the spillway profile.
2. Label materials by ID (as given on page 1).
3. Show elevations of tops of materials, ground surface at major slope breaks, and flood plain.

** Notes on Using This Spreadsheet

1. Refer to NEH Part 628, Chapter 52, "Field Procedures Guide for the Headcut Erodibility Index," for details on how to collect the field information for the input parameters.
2. Use copies of the eight data sheets in appendix 52C for recording field data. The numbers of the tables on the data sheets agree with those in the spreadsheet.
3. Supplemental instructions on how to use this spreadsheet:

Cell	Parameter	Notes
B-7	Exit channel slope	For exit channels with more than one slope, use slope of exit section.
B-8	Spillway flow direction	For curved spillways, use the orientation of exit section.
B-9	Bedrock strike	If the strike of the bedrock varies within the exit channel, measure the strike as it occurs at the exit section.
B-10	Bedrock dip	If the dip of the bedrock varies within the exit channel, measure the dip as it occurs at the exit section.
B-11	Bedrock dip direction	Measure at right angles to the strike and express as an azimuth.
B-12	Apparent dip	The spreadsheet calculates this after all data above it are entered.
B-13	Effective dip	The spreadsheet calculates this after all data above it are entered.
B-14	Is dip direction against or with the flow?	The spreadsheet calculates this after all data above it are entered.
B-15	Ground structure number	The spreadsheet calculates this after all data above it are entered.
B-16	Unconfined compressive strength	If material is rock or cohesive soil, use table 5 to select best value.
B-18	Unconfined compressive strength	If material is cohesionless soil, use table 6 to select best value.
B-20		If table 5 is used, enter **yes**; if table 6 is used, enter **no**. This block must be filled in because it tells the spreadsheet which formula to use to calculate M_s.
B-21		If the material is rock or cohesive soil, the spreadsheet calculates M_s after cell B-16 is filled in.
B-22		If the material is cohesionless soil, the spreadsheet calculates M_s after cell B-18 is filled in. If nothing is entered into cell B-18, **0.000** is shown, indicating the cell is not in use.
B-23	RQD	The three ways to arrive at this value are described on sheet 5. Enter the value derived from either method 1 or 3. If the line survey method (2) is used to calculate mean block diameter, D, based on joint set spacing, enter the average spacing of each of the 3 sets into cells B-42, B-43, and B-44, respectively.

** Notes on Using This Spreadsheet—Continued

Cell	Parameter	Notes
B-24	Joint set number, J_n	Use table 8 to determine J_n.
B-25	Joint roughness number, J_r	If material is rock, use table 9.
B-26		If material is rock, use table 10. For field estimation of J_a for soil material, use column 3 of table 10 (for aperture width > 5 mm).
B-28		If a lab residual shear test is conducted, enter ϕ'_r in degrees in cell B-27. If a lab shear test is unavailable, ϕ'_r can be approximated from liquid limit. See alternative method, cell B-33.
B-30	Headcut erodibility index, K_h	Spreadsheet calculates K_h after all appropriate data above are entered.
B-32	Hydraulic energy, E (kilowatts)	Spreadsheet calculates E after cells B-52 through B-57 are entered.
B-37	Percent clay	Enter clay content (percent finer than 0.002 micron) of soil.
B-38	Liquid limit	Enter liquid limit of soil in percent.
B-39		Once data are entered in cells B-35 and B-36, the spreadsheet calculates residual friction angle. Enter the value obtained in cell B-37 into cell B-27.
B-44	Mean block diameter	Once data are entered into cells B-42, B-43, and B-44, the spreadsheet calculates mean block diameter. If nothing is entered into these cells, **0.000** is is shown, indicating the cells are not in use.
B-45	Joint count	After data are entered into cells B-40, B-41, and B-42, the spreadsheet calculates J_c according to the relationship shown in table 7. If nothing is entered, **33** is shown, indicating the cell is not in use.
B-46	Equivalent RQD	Once the data are entered into cells B-42, B-43, and B-44, the spreadsheet calculates Equivalent RQD. Enter this figure into cell B-23. If this alternative method is not used, **6** is shown, indicating the cell is not in use.
B-52	Peak velocity in exit channel	Use the velocity of flow associated with the peak discharge in the exit channel reach containing the exit section and at a point where the flow is not at critical head.
B-53	Maximum depth of flow in exit channel	Use the maximum depth associated with the peak velocity (used in cell B-52) in the reach containing the exit section and at a point where the flow is not at critical head.
B-54	Elevation of end of exit channel	If the exit channel is constructed all the way to the flood plain, this methodology for calculating a headcut erodibility index does not apply. An overfall condition is one of the necessary assumptions.

**** Notes on Using This Spreadsheet—Continued**

Cell	Parameter	Notes
B-55	Elevation of flood plain	Use the elevation of the flood plain at the base of the hillside in which the spillway is constructed.
B-56	Energy head	The spreadsheet calculates this after cells B-52 through B-55 are filled in.
B-57	Hydraulic energy	The spreadsheet calculates this after cells B-52 through B-55 are filled in.

Notes on significance of chart 1:
1. If the calculated value for K_h plots above the erosion threshold, significant erosion can be anticipated.
2. If the calculated value for K_h plots below the erosion threshold, little to no erosion can be anticipated.
3. Erosion rates are not determined by this method.

NCHRP 24-29 Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock
Numerical Calculator for Appendix D

Appx_D_KhCalc.xls

APPENDIX E

Erodibility Index Method with Tables

The Erodibility Index Method is similar to the Headcut Erodibility Index (Appendix D). The equations and tables contained in this appendix were adapted from Annandale (2006). The Erodibility Index Method is an empirical threshold-based concept that compares resistance to scour and the stream power of peak discharge. The basic Erodibility Index Method equation, presented below, is followed by descriptions of the terms in the equation and tabulated values of the terms. The applied stream power used in the Erodibility Index Method is based on wall shear stress and Chezy equation. The channel roughness term in the Chezy equation (k) is related to the Manning's roughness term (n) more commonly used in the United States based on calculations described in van Vuuren and Rooseboom (2007), which are described at the end of this appendix.

Rock material resistance to scour is called the Erodibility Index, K, in this method. The basic equation is

$$K = Ms \times Kb \times Kd \times Js$$

where Ms is mass strength number, Kb is block size number, Kd is discontinuity bond shear strength number, and Js is relative ground structure number.

$$Ms = Cr \times 0.78\ UCS^{1.05} \qquad \text{for } UCS \le 10\ \text{MPa}$$

$$Ms = Cr \times UCS \qquad \text{for } UCS > 10\ \text{MPa.}$$

where UCS is unconfined compressive strength of rock material in MPa and Cr is a coefficient of relative density defined as

$$Cr = (g \times \rho r) / (27 \times 10^3)$$

where g is acceleration of gravity (9.807 m/s^2), ρr is mass density of rock (kg/m^3), and 27×10^3 is a reference unit weight in N/m^3. Table E-1 provides values of Ms based on descriptions of physical characteristics.

$$Kb = RQD / Jn \qquad \text{for } 5 \le RQD \le 100 \text{ and } 1 \le Jn \le 5$$

where RQD is rock quality designation using the conventional definition and Jn is the joint set number. Table E-2 provides values of Jn. If RQD is not available, it can be estimated as

$$RQD \approx 105 - (10 / (Jx \times Jy \times Jz)^{0.33})$$

where Jx, Jy, and Jz are average spacing in meters of joint sets in three orthogonal directions.

$$Kd = Jr / Ja$$

where Jr is joint wall roughness and Ja is joint surface alteration. Tables E-3 and E-4 provide values of Jr and Ja.

The relative ground structure number (Js) is provided in Table E-5. It is a function of the orientation of joints that can allow flowing water to enter and the shape of blocks that can facilitate block removal by flowing water.

The Erodibility Index, K, is converted to stream power in kW/m^2 as the threshold for scour by

$$P_{thresh} = K^{0.75}$$

and compared to the available stream power of flowing water by considering the approach flow and turbulence enhanced stream power applied at the rock-bed channel. The stream power of the approach flow is calculated with

$$P_{approach} = \rho \times g \times q \times s$$

where ρ is mass density of water in kg/m^3, g is acceleration of gravity in m/s^2, q is unit discharge in m^3/s/m (= m^2/s), and S is the slope of the energy grade line. The slope of the energy grade line is calculated with

$$S = v^2 / (C^2 \times y)$$

where v is approach flow velocity in m/s, C is Chezy roughness coefficient in $m^{0.5}$/s, and y is approach flow depth in m. The Chezy roughness coefficient is calculated with

$$C = \sqrt{8g}\, 2\log\left(\frac{12y}{k}\right)$$

where g is acceleration of gravity in m/s^2, y is flow depth in m, and k is absolute roughness in m. The absolute roughness term is related to hydraulic radius in m and Manning's n in s/$m^{(1/3)}$ as described in van Vuuren and Rooseboom (2007, p. 4-14). Using the Chezy equation and the Manning's equation, average flow velocity can be equated in terms of absolute roughness, hydraulic radius, and Manning's n value for rough, turbulent flow (Reynold's number > 5000):

$$\bar{v} = 18\log\left(\frac{12R}{k}\right)\sqrt{R\,S} = \frac{R^{2/3}\, S^{1/2}}{n}$$

Solving for absolute roughness, k, in terms of R and n yields the following equation and is shown graphically in Figure E-1.

$$k = \frac{3\,R\,2^{\left(2-\frac{500\,R^{1/6}}{9003\,n}\right)}}{5^{\left(\frac{500\,R^{1/6}}{9003\,n}\right)}}$$

The applied stream power is computed with

$$Pa = 7.853\,\rho\left(\frac{\tau_w}{\rho}\right)^{3/2}$$

where the wall shear stress, τ_w, is $\rho \times g \times y \times S$.

References

Annandale, G.W., 2006, Scour Technology - Mechanics and Engineering Practice: New York, McGraw-Hill, 430 p.

van Vuuren, S.J., and Rooseboom, A., 2007, Hydraulic Calculations, in Kruger, E., ed., Drainage Manual: The South African National Roads Agency Ltd, Pretoria, South Africa, Chapter 4, p. 4-1 to 4-46.

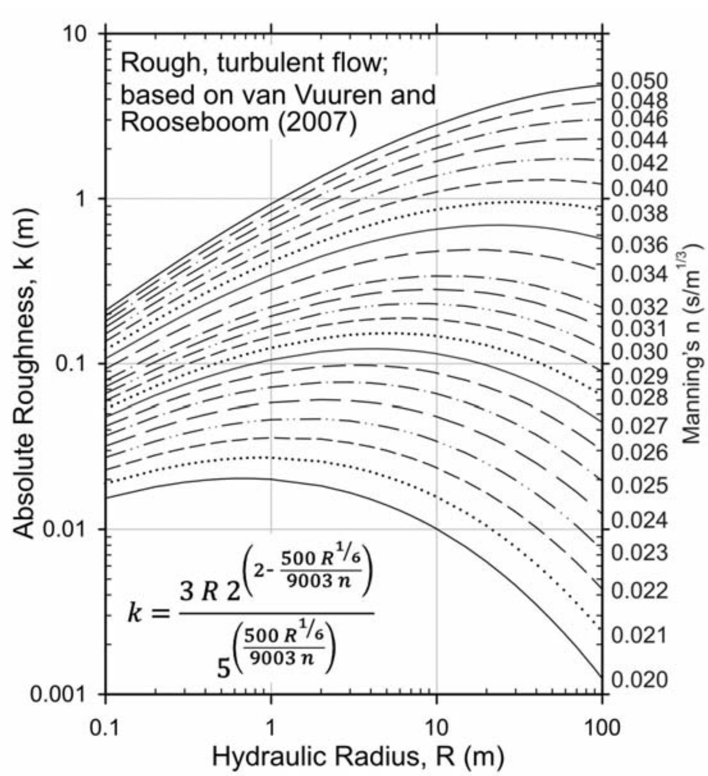


Figure E-1. Absolute roughness in terms of hydraulic radius and Manning's n.

Table E-1 Mass Strength Number for Rock (Ms)

Strength	**Description of Condition**	**Unconfined compressive Strength (MPa)**	**Mass Strength Number (Ms)**
Very Weak Rock	Material crumbles under firm (moderate) blows with sharp end of a geological pick and can be peeled with a knife; too hard to cut triaxial sample by hand	< 1.7 1.7-3.3	0.87 1.86
Weak Rock	Can be just scraped and peeled with a knife; indentations 1 mm to 3 mm show in the specimen with firm (moderate) blows with the pick point	3.3-6.6 6.6-13.2	3.95 8.39
Strong Rock	Cannot be scraped or peeled with a knife; hand-held specimen can be broken with hammer end of geological pick with a single firm (moderate) blow	13.2-26.4	17.70
Very Strong Rock	Handheld specimen breaks with hammer end of pick under more than one blow	26.4-53.0 53.0-106.0	35.0 70.0
	[UCS 106-212 MPa missing from table]	106-212	none listed
Extremely Strong Rock	Specimen requires many blows with a geological pick to break through intact material	> 212.0	280.0

Table 2. Joint Set Number (Jn)

Number of Joint Sets	**Joint Set Number (Jn)**
Intact, no, or few joints/fissures	1.00
One joint/fissure set	1.22
One joint/fissure set plus random	1.50
Two joint/fissure sets	1.83
Two joint/fissure sets plus random	2.24
Three joint/fissure sets	2.73
Three joint/fissure sets plus random	3.34
Four joint/fissure sets	4.09
Multiple joint/fissure sets	5.00

Table 3 Joint Roughness Number (Jr)

Joint Separation	**Joint Surface Condition**	**Joint Roughness Number (Jr)**
Joints, fractures, or bedding tight or closed during turbulent stream flow	Stepped joints./fissures	4.0
	Rough or irregular, undulating	3.0
	Smooth undulating	2.0
	Slickensided undulating	1.5
	Rough or irregular, planar	1.5
	Smooth planar	1.0
	Slickensided planar	0.5
Joints, fractures, or bedding open and remain open during turbulent stream flow	Joints, fractures, or bedding either open or contains relatively soft gouge of sufficient thickness to prevent wall contact during turbulent stream flow	1.0
	Shattered or micro-shattered	1.0

Table 4 Joint Alteration Number (Ja)

Joint Surface Condition	**Joint Alteration Number (Ja) for Joint Separation (mm)**		
	< 1.0	**1.0-5.0**	**> 5.0**
Tightly healed, hard, non-softening impermeable filling	0.75	NA	NA
Unaltered joint wall, surface staining only	1.0	NA	NA
Slightly altered, non-softening, non-cohesive rock mineral or crushed rock filling	2.0	2.0	4.0
Non-softening, slightly clayey non-cohesive filling	3.0	6.0	10.0
Non-softening, strongly over-consolidated clay mineral filling, with or without crushed rock	3.0	6.0	10.0
Softening or low friction clay mineral coatings or small quantities of swelling clays	4.0	8.0	13.0
Softening moderately over-consolidated clay mineral filing, with or without crushed rock	4.0	8.0	13.0
Shattered or micro-shattered swelling clay gouge, with or without crushed rock	5.0	10.0	18.0

Table 5 Relative Ground Structure Number (Js)

Dip Direction of Closer Spaced Joint Set (degrees)	Dip Angle of Closer Spaced Joint Set (degrees)	Ratio of Joint Spacing (1:r) r=y/x where x is short and y is long dimension [use Js for 1:8 if r > 1:8]			
		1:1	**1:2**	**1:4**	**1:8+**
180/0	Vertical 90	1.14	1.20	1.24	1.26
Dip Direction Downstream (With Direction of Water Flow)	89	0.78	0.71	0.65	0.61
	85	0.73	0.68	0.61	0.57
	80	0.67	0.60	0.55	0.52
	70	0.56	0.50	0.46	0.43
	60	0.50	0.46	0.42	0.40
	50	0.49	0.46	0.43	0.41
	40	0.53	0.49	0.46	0.45
	30	0.63	0.59	0.55	0.53
	20	0.84	0.77	0.71	0.67
	10	1.25	1.10	0.98	0.90
	5	1.39	1.23	1.09	1.01
	1	1.50	1.33	1.19	1.10
0/180	Horizontal 0	1.14	1.09	1.05	1.02
Dip Direction Upstream (Against Direction of Water Flow)	-1	0.78	0.85	0.90	0.94
	-5	0.73	0.79	0.84	0.88
	-10	0.67	0.72	0.78	0.81
	-20	0.56	0.62	0.66	0.69
	-30	0.50	0.55	0.58	0.60
	-40	0.49	0.52	0.55	0.57
	-50	0.53	0.56	0.59	0.61
	-60	0.63	0.68	0.71	0.73
	-70	0.84	0.91	0.97	1.01
	-80	1.26	1.41	1.53	1.61
	-85	1.39	1.55	1.69	1.77
	-89	1.50	1.68	1.82	1.91
180/0	Vertical -90	1.14	1.20	1.24	1.26
		Use 1.0 for intact, unjointed rock mass			

REVIEW OF BRIDGE SITES VISITED FOR NCHRP PROJECT 24-29: SCOUR AT BRIDGE FOUNDATIONS ON ROCK

Jeffrey R. Keaton
AMEC Environment & Infrastructure, Inc.
5628 East Slauson Avenue
Los Angeles, CA 90040
323-889-5316; Jeff.Keaton@amec.com

Su K. Mishra
HDR, Inc.
2365 Iron Point Road, Suite 300
Folsom, CA 95630
916-817-4860; Su.Mishra@hdrinc.com

ABSTRACT

Five bridge sites were visited in 2008 as part of National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Project 24-29: Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock. I- 10 Chipola River Bridges, Jackson County, Florida, are founded on thick bedded Oligocene marine limestone that shows geologic evidence of dissolution. SR-22 Mill Creek Bridge, Polk County, Oregon, is founded on widely fractured Oligocene marine siltstone prone to slaking in air. I-90 Schoharie Creek Bridge, Montgomery County, New York, that failed in 1987 was founded on Quaternary ice-contact stratified drift armored by hard sandstone boulders and cobbles. The armor layer of boulders over the glacial till in New York provided a threshold control for scour and was used for evaluating excess stream power. Paleozoic marine sandstone is present across the channel at a US Geological Survey stream gage on Schoharie Creek. SR-262 Montezuma Creek Bridge, San Juan County, Utah, is founded on stratified Jurassic sandstone and claystone excavated in 1955 to create a channel which cut off a meander loop. Abrasion pits were observed on sculpted sandstone in Utah, but the primary control on scour was plunge pool excavation of fractured claystone interbedded with the sandstone. SR-273 Sacramento River Bridge, Shasta County, California, is founded on thinly bedded Cretaceous siltstone that slakes in water. Laboratory tests included slake durability, continuous abrasion, Rotating Erosions Test Apparatus (RETA), point load, and specific gravity. Reliable channel cross section data were available for bridges in Oregon, New York, and California for at least two dates several years apart.

INTRODUCTION

National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Project 24-29, Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock, began in 2006 with objectives of developing a methodology for determining design scour depth and time-rate of scour in rock, and creating design and construction guidelines for application of the methodology. The status of this research in the spring of 2008 was described by Keaton and Mishra (2008), before field visits had been made to bridge sites. The objective of the current paper is to review some geologic and hydraulic conditions of the five sites visited during the summer and fall of 2008 and laboratory test results.

The bridge sites were identified from key reports (OEA, 2001; Dickenson and Baillie, 1999; Resource Consultants and Colorado State University, 1987; Wyss, Janney, Elstner and Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers, 1987) and personal information provided by Utah Department of Transportation, California Department of Transportation. Assistance from Florida Department of Transportation, Oregon Department of Transportation, New York State Thruway Authority, and New York State Department of Transportation was instrumental in the success of the research. The field sites visited for NCHRP Project 24-29 are listed in Table 1 and shown on Figure 1. Flood frequency data for the five sites are summarized on Figure 2.

Table 1. List of bridges visited for NCHRP Project 24-29.

River or Stream	Highway	County and State	Drainage Area
Chipola River	Interstate 10	Jackson County, Florida	587 mi^2
Mill Creek	State Route 22	Polk County, Oregon	33 mi^2
Schoharie Creek	Interstate 90	Montgomery County, New York	935 mi^2
Montezuma Creek	State Route 262	San Juan County, Utah	1,153 mi^2
Sacramento River	State Route 273	Shasta County, California	7,560 mi^2

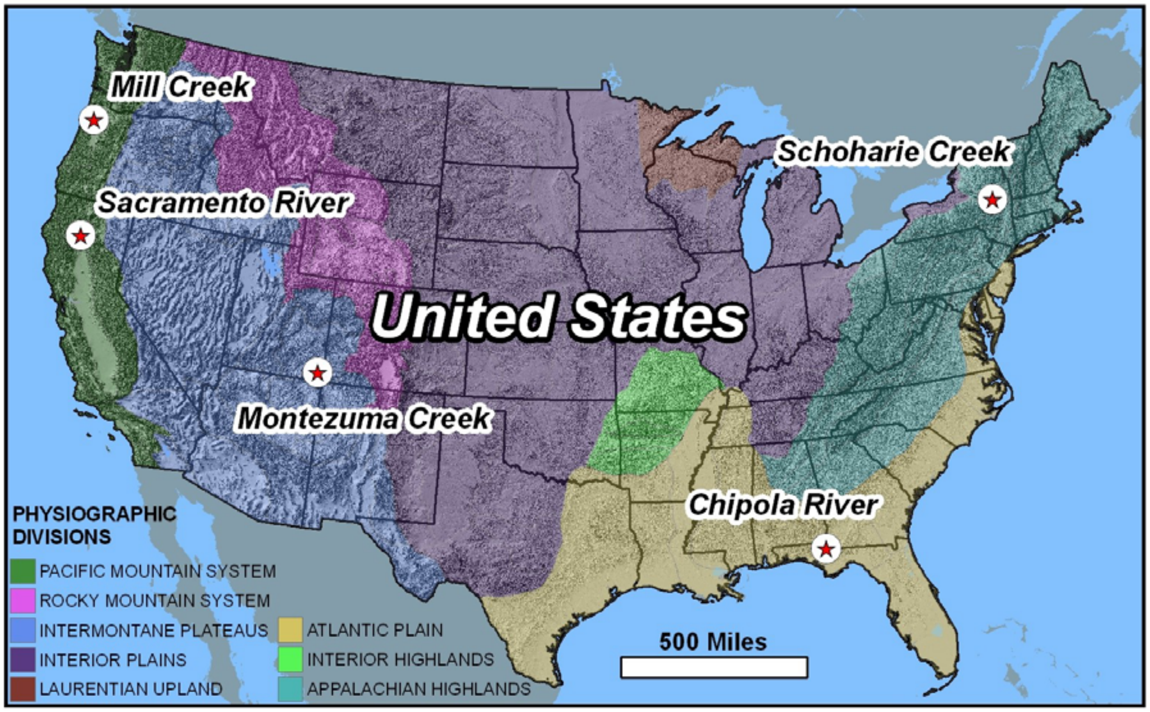


Figure 1. Locations of NCHRP 24-29 field sites. Physiographic divisions from ESRI.

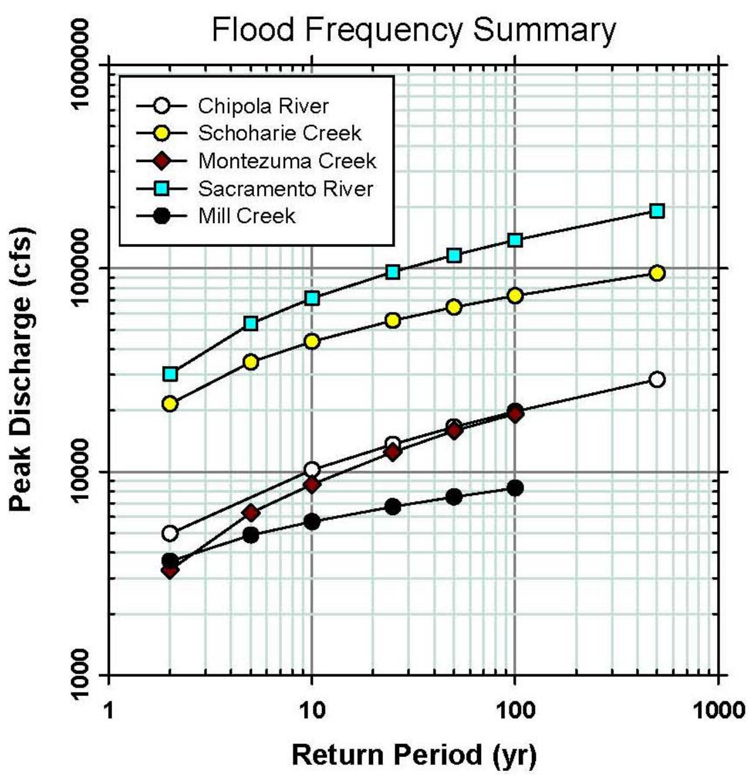


Figure 2. Flood frequency summary. Data from OEA (2001) for Chipola River and from HDR (2004) for Montezuma Creek; other data from nearby USGS stream gages.

SELECTED FIELD DATA FOR BRIDGE SITES

General geologic information and site conditions for the bridge sites are summarized below:

Chipola River – Interstate 10

Interstate 10 crosses Chipola River in the panhandle of Florida approximately 60 miles west of Tallahassee. The drainage basin extends into Alabama, near the Georgia state line (Figure 3). The bridge (Figure 4) is founded on Oligocene Marianna Limestone, white to gray marine limestone that ranges from argillaceous limestone to argillaceous dolostone. The formation contains dissolution features (Figure 5) along the Chipola River. Bedload in this low-gradient stream is fine to medium sand.

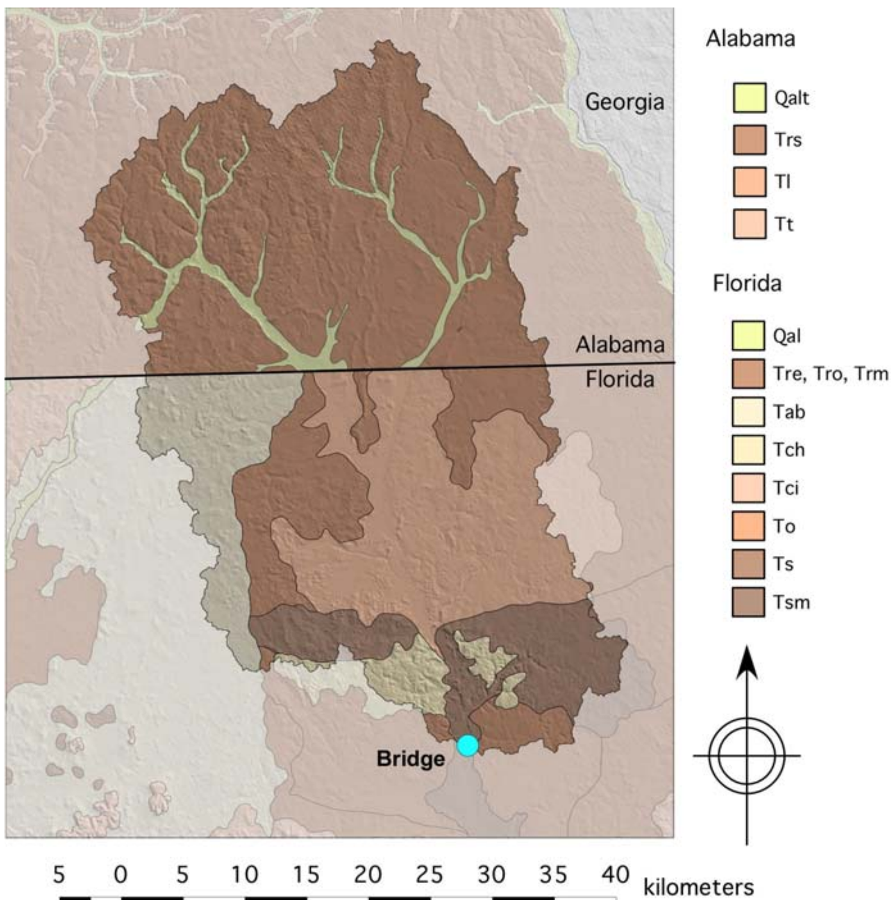


Figure 3. General geologic map of Chipola River drainage basin; geology from Dicken et al., 2007. Map prepared by William C. Haneberg.

Figure 4. I-10 bridges over Chipola River. View is upstream; sample location is in lower right.

Figure 5. Dissolution features on left bank about 1000 feet downstream of bridge.

Mill Creek – State Route 22

State Route 22 crosses Mill Creek in northwest Oregon approximately 20 miles west of Salem. The drainage basin outline and general geologic formations are shown on Figure 6. The bridge (Figure 7) is founded on Eocene Yamhill Formation, gray marine siltstone that ranges from massive to thinly bedded and locally contains interlayered basalt lava flows. The siltstone formation at the bridge site is massive, but it erodes along fractures into cobble- and boulder-sized fragments which, along with basalt boulders, form the bedload (Figure 8); the siltstone slakes in air, as evidenced by boulder-sized mounds of slaked siltstone on the stream bar upstream of the bridge. The Yamhill Formation is sculpted in the rock-bed channel under the bridge (Figure 9).

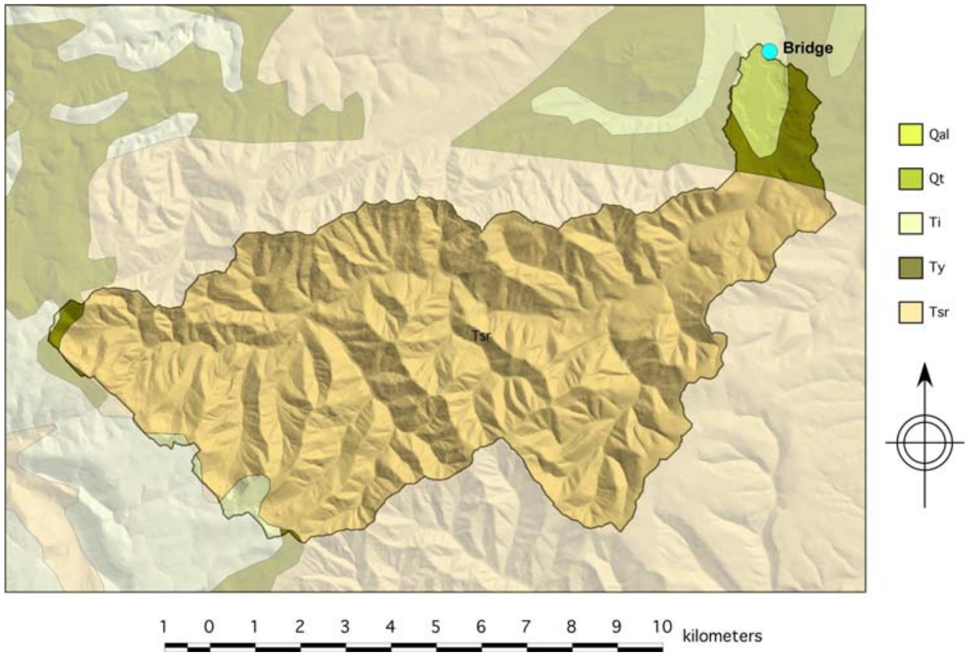


Figure 6. General geologic map of Mill Creek drainage basin; geology from Ludington et al., 2007. Map prepared by William C. Haneberg.

Figure 7. State Route 22 Bridge over Mill Creek. View is downstream; samples taken from stream bed in bottom center of photo.

Figure 8. Boulder bar upstream of bridge. View is upstream. White arrows point to a few of the slaked siltstone boulders.

Figure 9. Sculpted siltstone in rock-bed channel under bridge. View is toward left abutment; flow is left to right.

Schoharie Creek – Interstate 90

Interstate 90 crosses Schoharie Creek in east-central New York about 35 miles northwest of Albany. The drainage basin outline and general geologic formations are shown on Figure 10. The bridge built in 1954 was founded on Quaternary ice-contact stratified glacial till. It failed during a flood in 1987 and was replaced with a bridge (Figure 11) that was founded on bedrock below the glacial till. The Burtonsville gage on Schoharie Creek (USGS 01351500) is about 12 miles

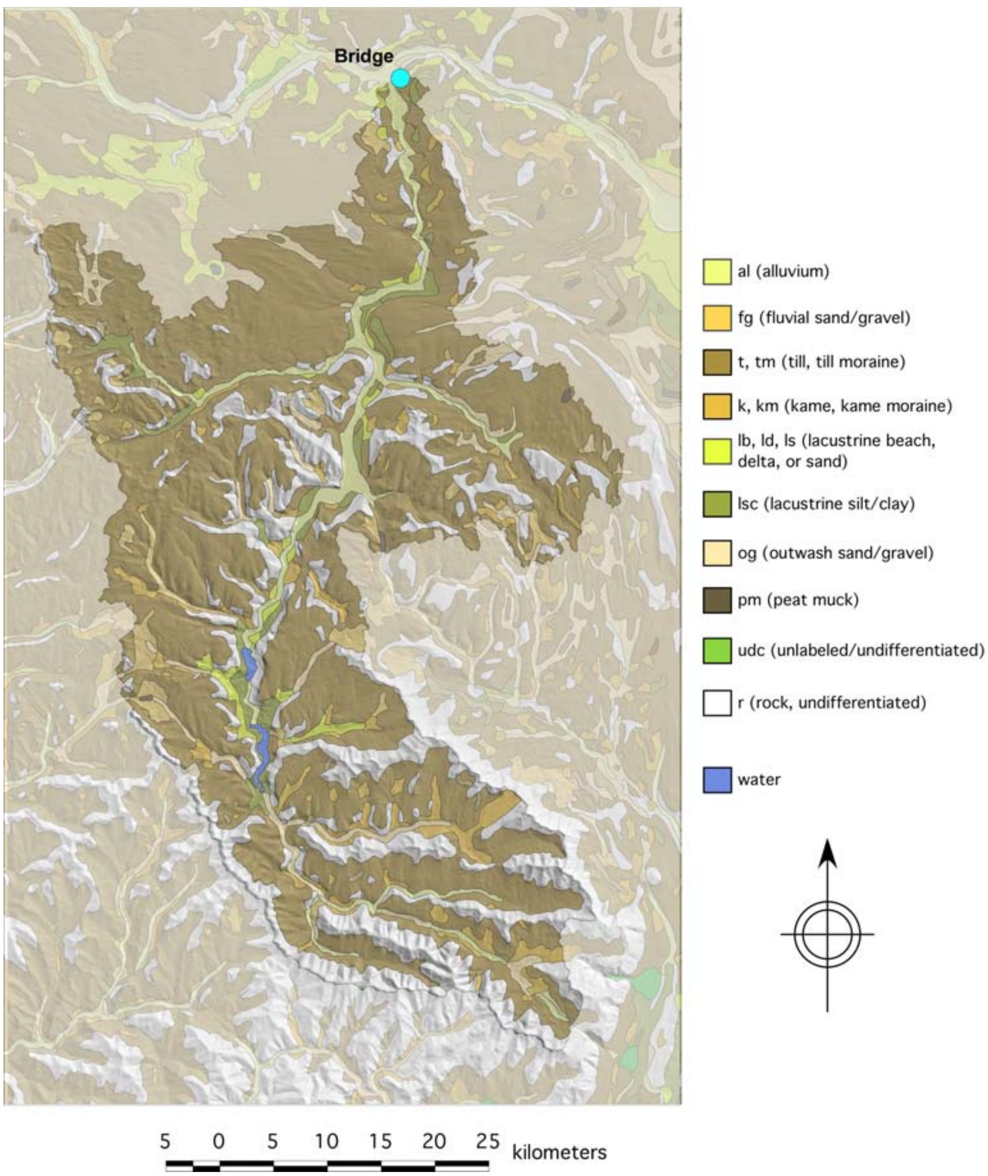


Figure 10. General geologic map of Schoharie Creek drainage basin; geology from Dicken et al., 2008. Map prepared by William C. Haneberg.

upstream of the bridge; bedrock at the gage site is thick-bedded Paleozoic (Devonian) marine sandstone (Figure 12) that is jointed into tabular boulder-size blocks (> 12 inches). The sandstone boulders formed an armor layer on Schoharie Creek (Figure 13), protecting it from exposure to scour at peak discharges less than 20,000 cubic feet per second (cfs) (Resource Consultants and Colorado State University, 1987). Figure 13 shows the August 2008 condition at State Route 161 approximately 4 miles upstream from the I-90 Bridge.

Figure 11. Interstate 90 Bridge over Schoharie Creek rebuilt after 1987 flood. View looking upstream. No samples obtained from bridge site; data from forensic report used.

Figure 12. Thin- to thick-bedded sandstone on left bank of Schoharie Creek at the USGS Burtonsville gage site. Samples taken from the camera position on the right bank.

Figure 13. Schoharie Creek at State Route 161 about 4 miles upstream from I-90. Boulder armor layer here is similar to the channel at I-90 before the bridge failed in 1987.

Montezuma Creek – State Route 262

State Route 262 crosses Montezuma Creek in southeast Utah about 275 miles southeast of Salt Lake City. The drainage basin outline and general geologic formations are shown on Figure 14; the drainage basin extends into Colorado. The bridge (Figure 15) is founded on Jurassic fluvial sandstone with claystone interbeds. Before the bridge was built in about 1960, Montezuma Creek consisted of a large meander bend that defined a narrow peninsula of sandstone and claystone (Figure 16). A narrow channel about 50 feet wide was excavated across the peninsula and an embankment with a culvert was placed across the meander bend. The excavated channel effectively is an unlined spillway; it appears that the initial construction created a knickpoint in the sandstone nearly 200 feet downstream from the bridge. By 2003, the knickpoint had migrated to a point about 15 feet upstream from the bridge (HDR, 2004). In September 2008, the knickpoint was nearly 8 feet high and exposed friable claystone under hard sandstone (Figure 17). Concrete retaining walls were constructed in 2004 to protect exposed claystone interbeds under the bridge foundations from further erosion. Sculpted forms in hard sandstone within about 10 feet of the crest of the knickpoint have pits in downstream-facing sides (Figure 18) that are best explained as abrasion features. Gravel fragments are wedged tightly into vertical joints (Figure 19) and bedding planes. Circular holes with radial fractures in hard sandstone (Figure 20) mark blast holes used for initial excavation of the channel.

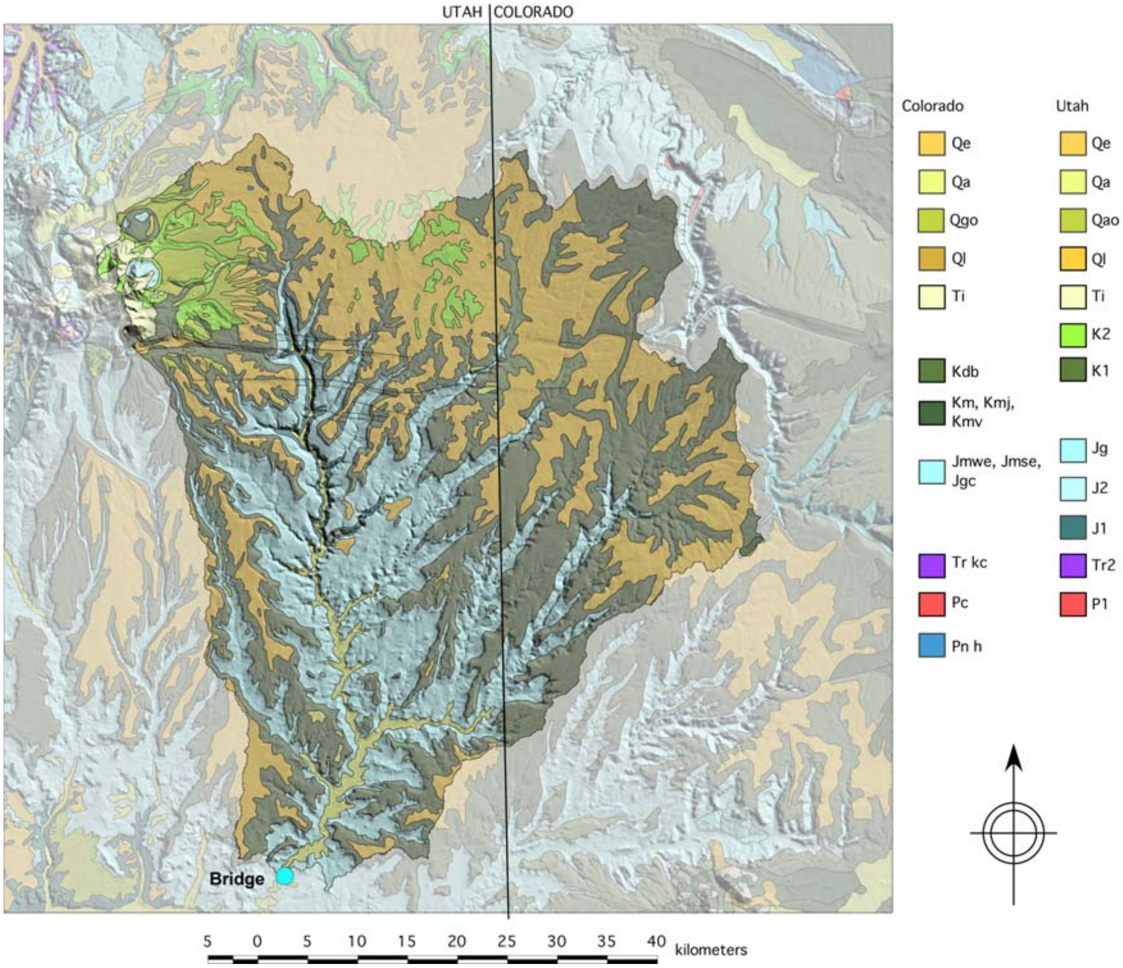


Figure 14. General geologic map of Montezuma Creek drainage basin; geology from Ludington et al., 2007. Map prepared by William C. Haneberg.

Figure 15. State Route 262 Bridge over channel constructed through narrow ridge which became the main channel of Montezuma Creek. View is looking upstream at knickpoint.

Figure 16. Topographic map showing Montezuma Creek channel and cutoff.

Figure 17. Sandstone and claystone exposed in knickpoint about 15 feet upstream from bridge. Orange circles are 1.35m apart on vertical pole.

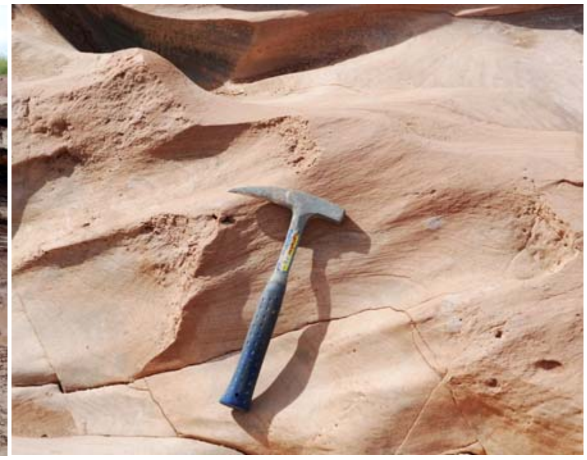


Figure 18. Sculpted and pitted sandstone within 10 feet from crest of knickpoint Water flow is right to left.

Figure 19. Gravel fragments wedged tightly into vertical joint in hard sandstone indicating turbulence-induced opening during flood flow.

Figure 20. Blast hole with radial fractures in hard sandstone. White spots on board are 20 cm and 30 cm apart.

Sacramento River – State Route 273

State Route 273 crosses Sacramento River at Redding in north-central California about 150 miles north of Sacramento. The drainage basin extends into Oregon; the outline and general geologic formations are shown on Figure 21. The bridge (Figure 22) is founded on soft, dark gray, Cretaceous marine siltstone that is thinly bedded and locally fractured (Figure 23). Beds are locally folded and dip toward the left abutment (north) at about 17°; some beds are harder than others (Figure 24). Cobble-sized fragments of hard igneous rocks form the bedload (Figure 25). Shasta Dam, located approximately 10 miles upstream, was closed in 1945.

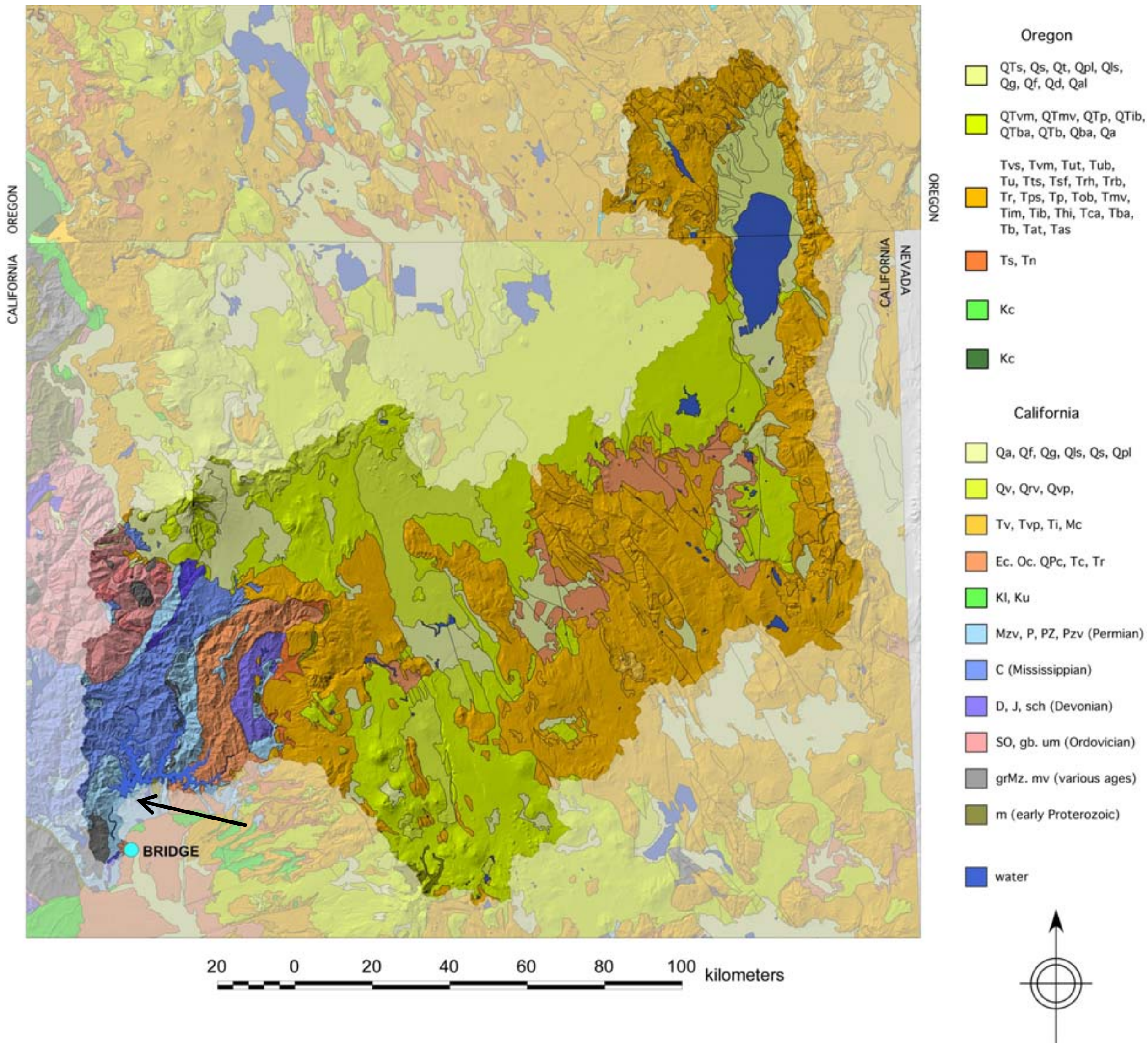


Figure 21. General geologic map of Sacramento River drainage basin; geology from Ludington et al., 2007. Arrow points to Shasta Dam. Map prepared by William C. Haneberg.

Figure 22. State Route 273 Bridge over Sacramento River. View looking toward right abutment.

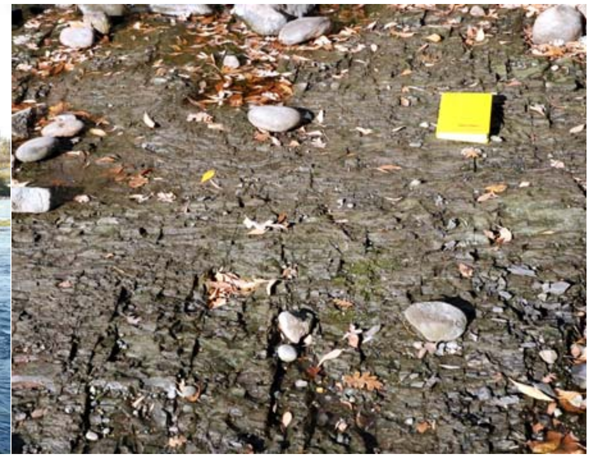


Figure 23. Thinly bedded and locally fractured siltstone. Notebook is 140 mm wide by 192 mm long.

Figure 24. Harder layers in siltstone mark local fold exposed in Sacramento River upstream of SR-273 Bridge. View looking about 45° right of directly upstream; photo taken from bridge.

Figure 25. Rounded cobble-size bed load fragments on bank of Sacramento River near left abutment of SR-273 Bridge. Orange targets are 1.0 m apart.

SELECTED PHYSICAL PROPERTIES FROM LABORATORY TESTS

Laboratory tests included specific gravity, moisture, point load, slake durability, continuous abrasion, and Rotating Erosions Test Apparatus (RETA) tests. Samples collected from bridge sites were supplemented by samples of dolostone from a local quarry (Chipola River), rounded gravel-sized fragments of basalt from a terrace deposit in southwest Utah, and samples of geotechnical grout produced by Moore & Taber Geotechnical Constructors. Selected laboratory test results are summarized in Table 2.

Table 2. Summary of laboratory test results. Test results in the Unconfined Compressive Strength column followed by (T) indicate splitting tension in psi.

Location	Sample	Rock Type	Specific Gravity	Unit Weight (pcf)	Moisture (%)	Point Load Is(50) MPa	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psi)	Slake Durability Index Id(2)	Abrasion Number
Chipola River	Bank	Limestone	2.16	134.8	11.0	1.097	3500	93.1	27.2
	Quarry	Dolostone 1	2.02	125.7	16.0	1.149	3650	98.8	31.4
	Quarry	Dolostone 2	2.31	144.1	3.9	4.736	15100	92.9	8.2
Mill Creek	Bank	Siltstone	2.26	141.1	16.8	0.264	850	2.4	27.4
	Core (OSU)	Siltstone	2.27	141.5	6.0	2.627	8380	23.4	23.7
	Core (RETA)	Siltstone	2.23	139.3	13.1	---	203, 67 (T)	---	---
Schoharie Gage	Bank	Sandstone	2.66	166.0	1.0	14.090	44950	---	4.6
Montezuma Creek	Head Cut	Sandstone	2.60	161.9	1.4	10.629	33900	---	13.6
	Head Cut	Claystone 1	2.50	156.3	14.3	1.176	3750	35.8	23.8
	Head Cut	Claystone 2	2.30	143.7	16.7	---	---	---	63.5
Sacramento River	Bank	Siltstone	2.31	144.1	7.2	4.202	13400	0.7	43.1
	Core	Siltstone	2.36	147.2	13.5	0.690	2200	5.3	33.3
Basalt gravel	Terrace	Basalt	2.54	158.6	1.5	---	---	---	8.9
Grout	1 sack mix	Sand-cement	2.10	130.9	16.2	1.299	4150	88.3	51.2
	1/2 sack mix	Sand-cement	2.06	128.7	17.0	0.169	540	22.3	> 51.2
	1/2 (RETA)	Sand-cement	1.92	119.8	12.3	---	40 (T)	---	---

Specific gravity tests were performed on bulk samples using ASTM method C127-07. Point load index tests were performed using ASTM method D5731-08. Continuous abrasion tests were modified from the Slake Durability Test, ASTM method D4644-08, using the general procedure described by Dickenson and Baillie (1999). The ASTM slake durability procedure calls for oven drying and two 10-minute-long cycles of tumbling; the Slake Durability Index ($Id_{(2)}$) is the percentage of initial sample mass retained in the basket after the second cycle. The modified procedure eliminates the oven drying part and changes the tumbling and weighing increments to 30 minutes or 60 minutes for a number of hours. Weighing is done on 'drip dry' samples that have most of the free water off of the sample fragments, but without letting them dry for substantial amounts of time. The sample fragments are left in the basket during weighing.

The 'continuous abrasion' test of Dickenson and Baillie (1999) expresses sample loss as a function of accumulated time during the test (Figure 26). The abrasion number is defined as the slope of the abrasion loss rate curve for that part of the test beyond 120 minutes on a semi log plot of the data (lower graph on Figure 26). The first 60 to 120 minutes of the test display a sample loss rate that is controlled by rounding of angular fragments, whereas sample abrasion is occurring after rounding is complete (Figure 27). The samples demonstrate a wide range of results.

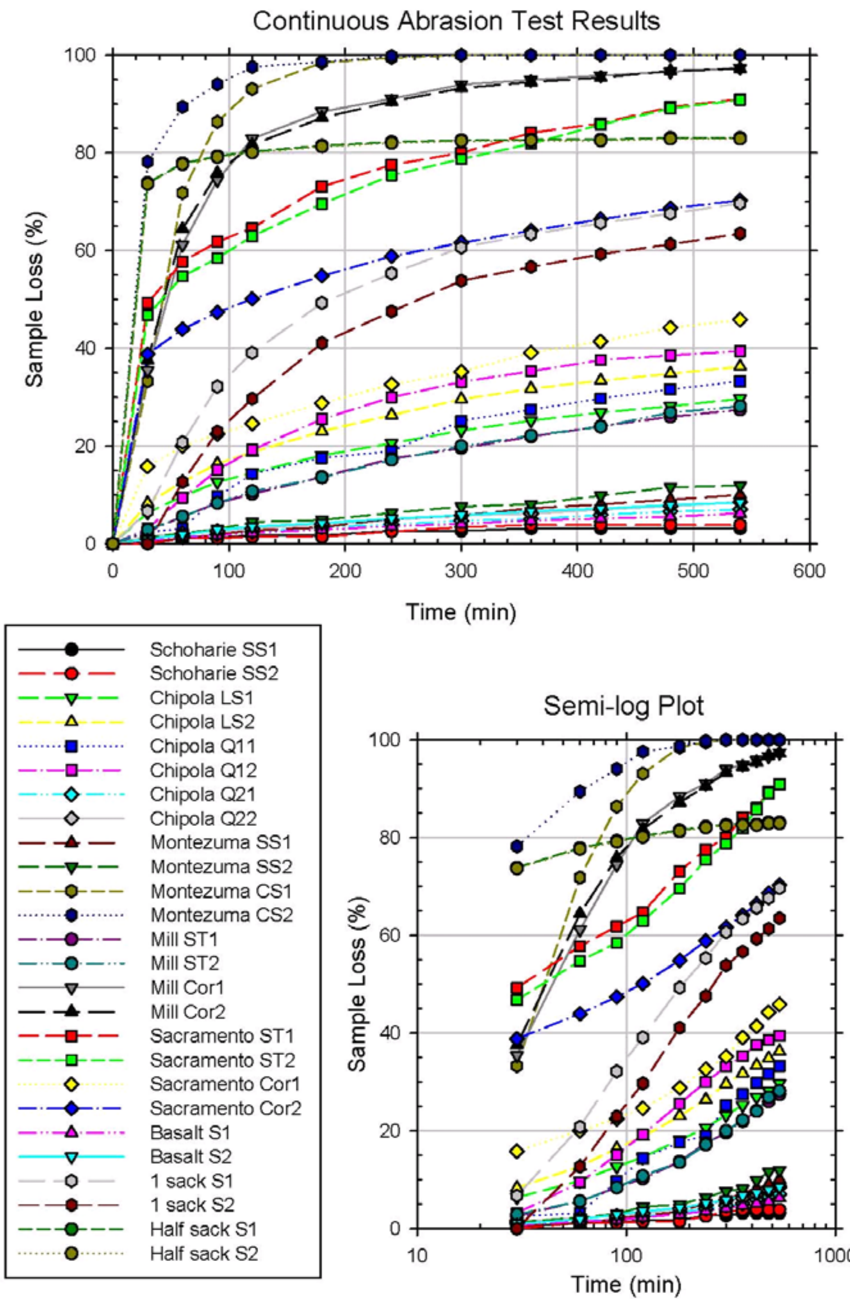


Figure 26. Continuous abrasion test results. Notations: SS – sandstone; LS – limestone; Q1, Q2 – quarry; CS – claystone; Cor- Core; S - sample.

Sacramento River Siltstone Core Sample | Geotechnical Grout 1-Sack Mix Sample

Figure 27. Comparative photographs showing two samples at 0, 60, and 300 minutes during the continuous abrasion test

The wide range of sample loss (very little loss of resistant samples compared to complete loss of nonresistant samples) suggested that the continuous abrasion test results might not be directly comparable. At some degree of sample loss, nonresistant sample fragments are abrading only against the wire mesh of the basket, whereas resistant sample fragments are abrading against each other as well as the wire basket. Therefore, energy was calculated as sample mass × distance traveled (Newton-meters or Joules) and plotted against the equivalent cumulative distance that the samples traveled during the test. The distance was calculated from the rate of basket rotation (20 rpm) and the basket circumference (0.44 m). The equivalent relative velocity of the sample is 0.1467 m/s. The samples travel an equivalent distance of 4752 m during a 9-hr test. Resistant samples exhibit more constant energy during the continuous abrasion test than nonresistant samples. Figure 28 shows cumulative energy for eight samples with resistant samples plotting as straight lines and nonresistant samples exhibiting nonlinear behavior.

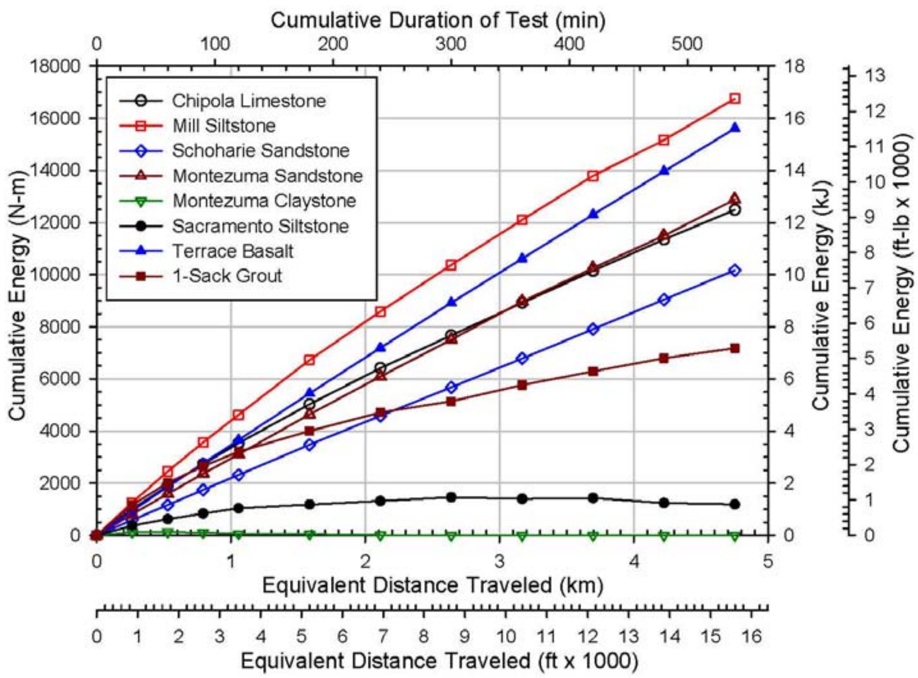


Figure 28. Cumulative energy plotted against equivalent distance traveled during a 9-hr continuous abrasion test using standard slake durability test equipment.

Energy dissipation can be expressed in terms of Newton-meters per second or foot-pound per second, which are the units of stream power (1 N-m/s = 1 J/s = 1 W). Unit stream power is stream power normalized per area of channel cross section, expressed as W/m^2. The continuous abrasion test results were converted to equivalent power or unit energy dissipation by dividing the incremental energy by the number of seconds between measurements and assuming that the sample fragments remain in the lower 45° of the slake durability basket during the test. The basket circumference is 0.44 m and its length is 0.10 m; therefore, the area of a 45° sector of the basket is 0.0055 m^2. Figure 29 shows the first 3 hours of the test data plotted in Figure 28 with the results normalized as percentages of initial sample mass and initial equivalent power. The values progress from right to left, starting with 100% of the equivalent power.

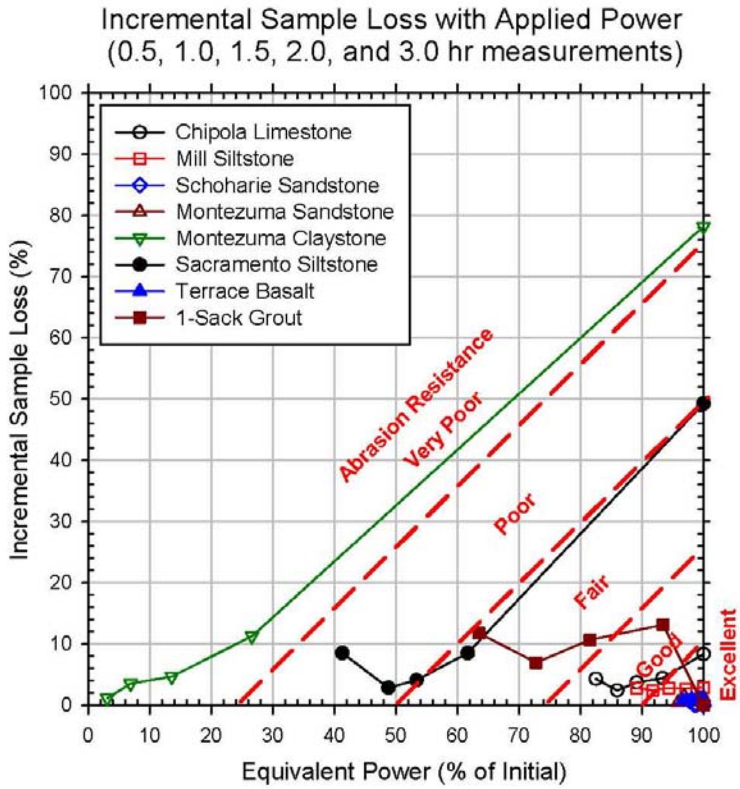


Figure 29. Incremental sample loss plotted against equivalent power.
Abrasion resistance field boundaries are arbitrary.

It can be seen in Figure 29 that samples with linear trends in Figure 28 retain at least 95% of the initial power during the first 3 hours of the continuous abrasion test. Samples with strongly nonlinear trends in Figure 28 (Montezuma claystone and Sacramento siltstone) exhibit large sample loss in the initial test increment. Samples with mild nonlinear trends in Figure 28 (Chipola limestone, Mill siltstone, and 1-sack grout) exhibit modest sample loss in the initial test increment, with continuing loss in subsequent test increments. Samples with linear trends in Figure 28 exhibit high equivalent power (>95%) and low incremental sample loss (<5%) during the 3 hours of test data plotted on Figure 29. It should be noted in Figure 27 that coarse sand grains (>2 mm) abrading from the 1-sack grout sample are retained in the basket and contribute to incremental sample mass; therefore, the continuous abrasion test results for the geotechnical grout samples do not represent actual abrasion loss.

Florida DOT tested four samples in their Rotating Erosion Test Apparatus (RETA) (Figure 30): Siltstone core samples from Mill Creek obtained with drilling donated by Oregon DOT and geotechnical grout samples donated by Moore & Taber. Siltstone samples were tested at field moisture and saturated. Grout samples were sand-cement slurry mixed with ½ sack of cement per 8 cubic feet of grout and cast in standard plastic tubes 3 inches in diameter and 6 inches long. The exterior surface of the grout cylinders were as smooth as the inside of the plastic tube in which they were cast. The RETA results show negligible erosion rate on the smooth sample, but a rough sample showed a higher erosion rate. Testing of several other samples was attempted, but the samples were too fragile to survive handling during preparation.

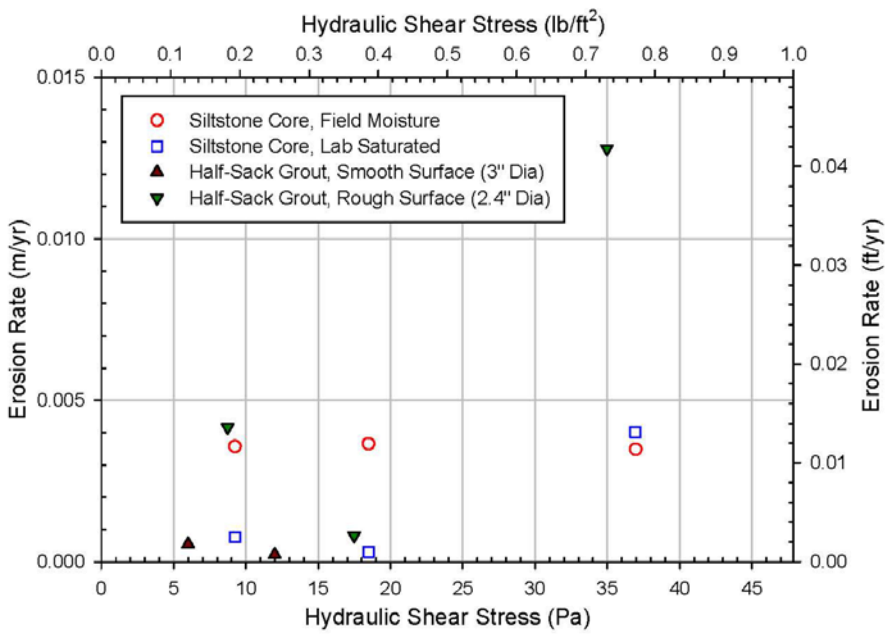


Figure 30. Rotating Erosion Test Apparatus (RETA) test results

CONCLUSIONS

The five bridge sites described above demonstrate a wide range of field conditions (e.g., drainage basin area, geologic setting, elevation, and climate) and tests results. Using test results to predict scour depths and rates continues to be a challenge. Bridge sites for which multiple cross sections are available provide a basis for determining scour rates empirically if stream flow data are available or can be estimated. Sites of proposed bridges and existing bridges for which repeated cross sections are not available require geotechnical characterization as well as stream flow data for predicting scour depth and time rate of scour.

REFERENCES

Dicken, C.L., Nicholson, S.W., Horton, J.D., Kinney, S.A., Gunther, G., Foose, M.P., and Mueller, J.A.L., 2008, Preliminary integrated geologic map databases for the United States; Delaware, Maryland, New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2005-1323, version 1.1.

Dicken, C.L., Nicholson, S.W., Horton, J.D., Foose, M.P., and Mueller, J.A.L., 2007, Preliminary integrated geologic map databases for the United States; Alabama, Florida, Georgia, Mississippi, North Carolina, and South Carolina: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2005-1323, version 1.3.

Dickenson, S.E., and Baillie, M.W., 1999, Predicting Scour in Weak Rock of the Oregon Coast Range: Department of Civil, Construction, and Environmental Engineering, Oregon State University, Corvallis, OR, Final Report SPR 382, Oregon Department of Transportation and Report No. FHWA-OR-RD-00-04.

HDR Engineering, 2004, Montezuma Creek Bridge Scour Technical Memorandum: Unpublished consulting report submitted to Utah Department of Transportation, 14 p. plus appendices.

Keaton, J.R., and Mishra, S.K., 2008, Status of NCHRP Rock Scour Project, in Proceedings of the 59th Highway Geology Symposium: Santa Fe, NM, CD ROM, 18 p.

Ludington, S., Moring, B.C., Miller, R.J., Stone, P.A., Bookstrom, A.A., Bedford, D.R., Evans, J.G., Haxel, G.A., Nutt, C.J., Flyn, K.S. and Hopkins, M.J., 2007, Preliminary integrated geologic map databases for the United States; Western States: California, Nevada, Arizona, Washington, Oregon, Idaho, and Utah: U.S. Geological Survey Open-File Report 2005-1323, version 1.3.

OEA, 2001, Final Report, Rock Scour Analysis for the I-10 Bridge Crossing of the Chipola River, Bridge No. 530052 (Westbound) and Bridge No. 530053 (Eastbound): Unpublished consulting report submitted to E.C. Driver and Associates, Tallahassee, FL, and Florida Department of Transportation, District 3, Chipley FL, by OEA, Inc., 5329 NW 33rd Place, Gainesville, FL, 32606, 77 p.

Resource Consultants, Inc. and Colorado State University, 1987, Hydraulic, Erosion, and Channel Stability Analysis of the Schoharie Creek Bridge Failure, New York: Consulting report repared for National Transportation Safety Board and New York State Thruway Authority, paginated by section.

Wyss, Janney, Elstner Associates and Mueser Rutledge Consulting Engineers, 1987, Collapse of the Thruway Bridge at Schoharie Creek: Consulting report prepared for the New York State Thruway Authority, Albany, NY, paginated by section.

EVALUATING SCOUR AT BRIDGE FOUNDATIONS ON ROCK: NCHRP PROJECT 24-29

Jeffrey R. Keaton
MACTEC Engineering and Consulting, Inc.
5628 East Slauson Avenue
Los Angeles, CA 90040

Su K. Mishra
Ayres Associates, Inc.
2150 River Plaza Drive, Suite 330
Sacramento, CA 95833-4129

Paul E. Clopper
Ayres Associates, Inc.
3665 JFK Parkway, Building 2, Suite 200
Fort Collins, CO 80527

National Cooperative Highway Research Program (NCHRP) Project 24-29 is geotechnical site characterization in scour-relevant terms for use by hydraulic engineers. The goal of this project is to develop procedures for evaluating scour at bridge foundations on rock that can be integrated with Federal Highway Administration (FHWA) Hydraulic Engineering Circular No. 18 (HEC-18).

All rock materials will erode over geologic time. Some rock materials erode during engineering time whereas other rock materials do not. Some erodible rocks wear away gradually, whereas other rock materials erode as blocks defined by joint and bedding planes. Scour holes in rock develop progressively and may be filled with sand between flood events. Bridges are not founded on rock materials that dissolve in engineering time (e.g., halite) and cavitation is unlikely on most natural channels. Some bridges are founded on soluble rocks, such as limestone, that can have cavities filled with complex mixtures of intact rock blocks in a clay matrix, the scour response of which cannot be generalized.

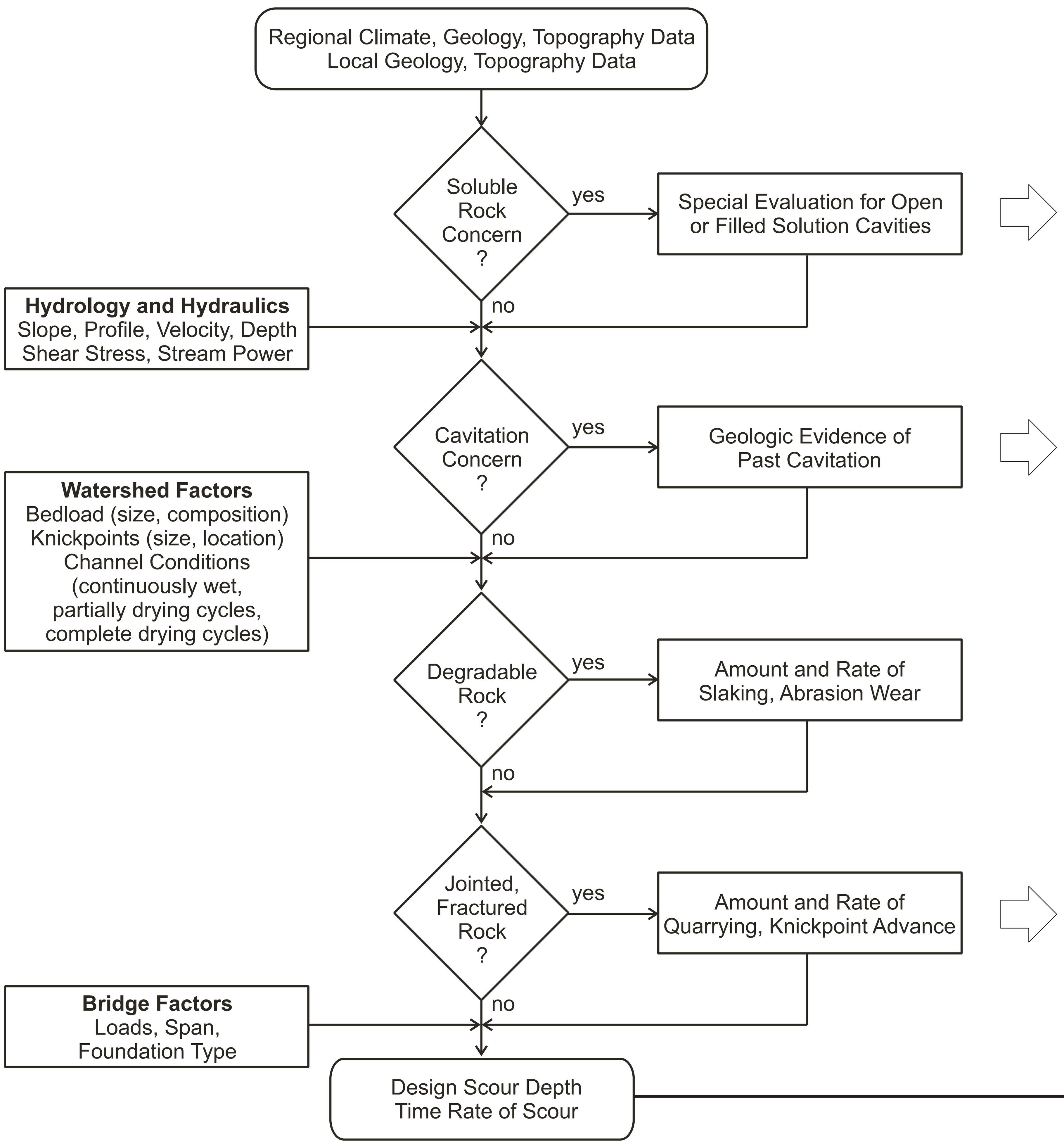
The progressive nature of rock scour requires hydraulic forces to be described in terms that can be accumulated over time. Stream power is such a term and is used in our method. Time rate of scour can be estimated from repeated channel cross sections at existing bridge sites and the excess stream power accumulated during the time interval between cross sections. Probability weighted average annual scour is calculated from the stream power generated by traditional flood events times the empirically determined scour number (scour depth per unit of power) from repeated cross sections.

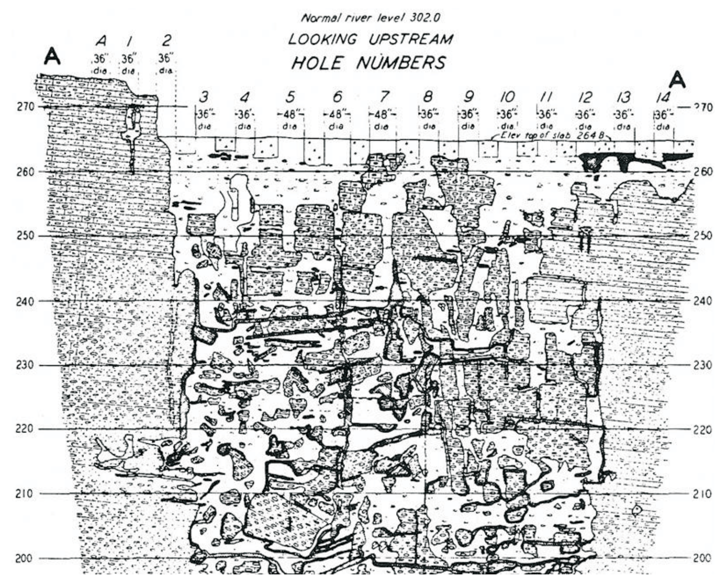
A modified slake durability test procedure is used to determine rock material abrasion resistance in terms expressed as equivalent scour rate and stream power from which a geotechnical scour number is obtained. Numerical modeling of open channel flow over durable rock blocks was used to determine threshold conditions for quarrying and plucking.

For sites where repeated cross sections are not available, such as sites for new bridges, the geotechnical scour number is used to develop the average annual scour depth. Design scour depth is the product of the average annual scour depth and the life of the bridge.

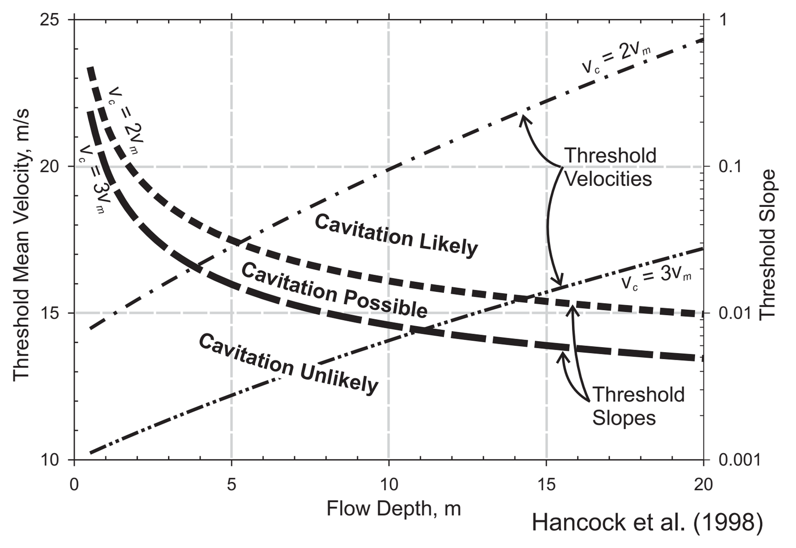
Rock Scour Processes

Potential Rock Scour Process	General Observations	Recommended Phase II Approach
Preparation of Rock for Subsequent Scour	Physical and chemical weathering processes, such as wetting and drying, freezing and thawing, and salt crystallization, weaken rock material over periods of time when stream discharge is low.	Field observation of rock surface weathering and gravel fragments wedged into fractures in blocky rock. Identify reference points for future observations to characterize rate of rock condition deterioration.
Dissolution of Soluble Rocks	Probably dealt with at initial bridge planning or foundation design stage. General dissolution is a rate problem; ancient solution cavities filled with rubble and soil are local scour problems.	Identify susceptible rock types and filled or unfilled cavities reported in the literature. Field observations of active and paleo-karst-like features. Use solubility tables for susceptible rock types.
Abrasion	Rock material hardness and toughness in relation to amount and hardness of sediment load particles sliding, rolling, or saltating in the flow.	Field observation of bedload deposits; evaluation of watershed for sources of hard bedload materials. Laboratory measurements of abrasion rates.
Quarrying or Plucking	Rock mass discontinuities; orientation and roughness of joints and fractures; block sizes and shapes; general blocky or smooth shape of channel in jointed rock formations.	Field observations and examination of core from borings; measurement of joint spacing and orientation; examination of fracture conditions and filling materials for pre-conditioning for block removal.
Cavitation	Rare in natural channels; requires very steep, narrow rock channels in which high velocities can occur with deep flows. Probably no bridges will be exposed to cavitation processes.	Check hydraulic parameters against threshold conditions in plot of mean velocity versus mean flow depth and slope.

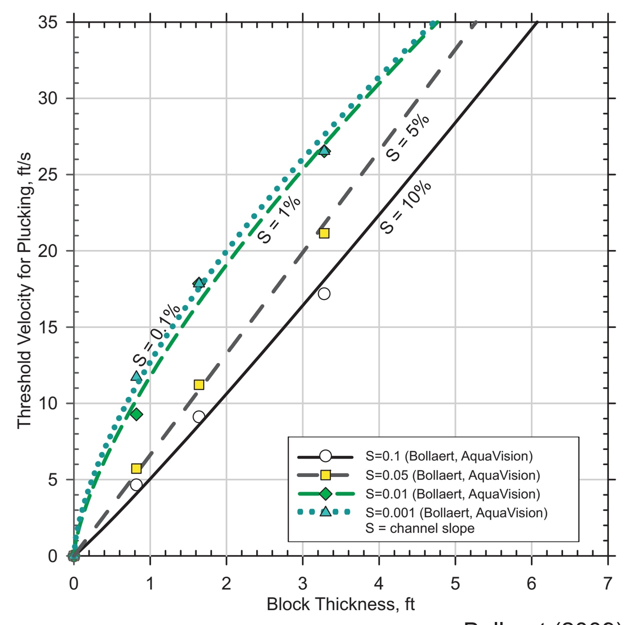




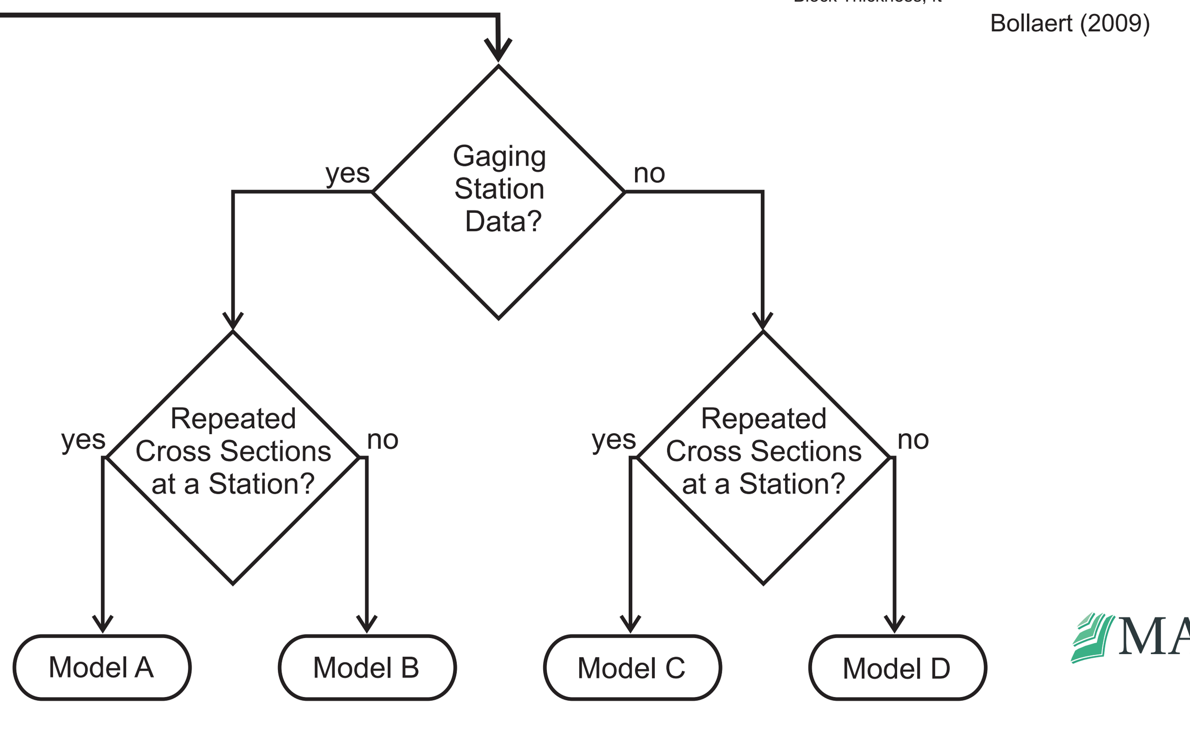
Burwell and Moneymaker (1950)



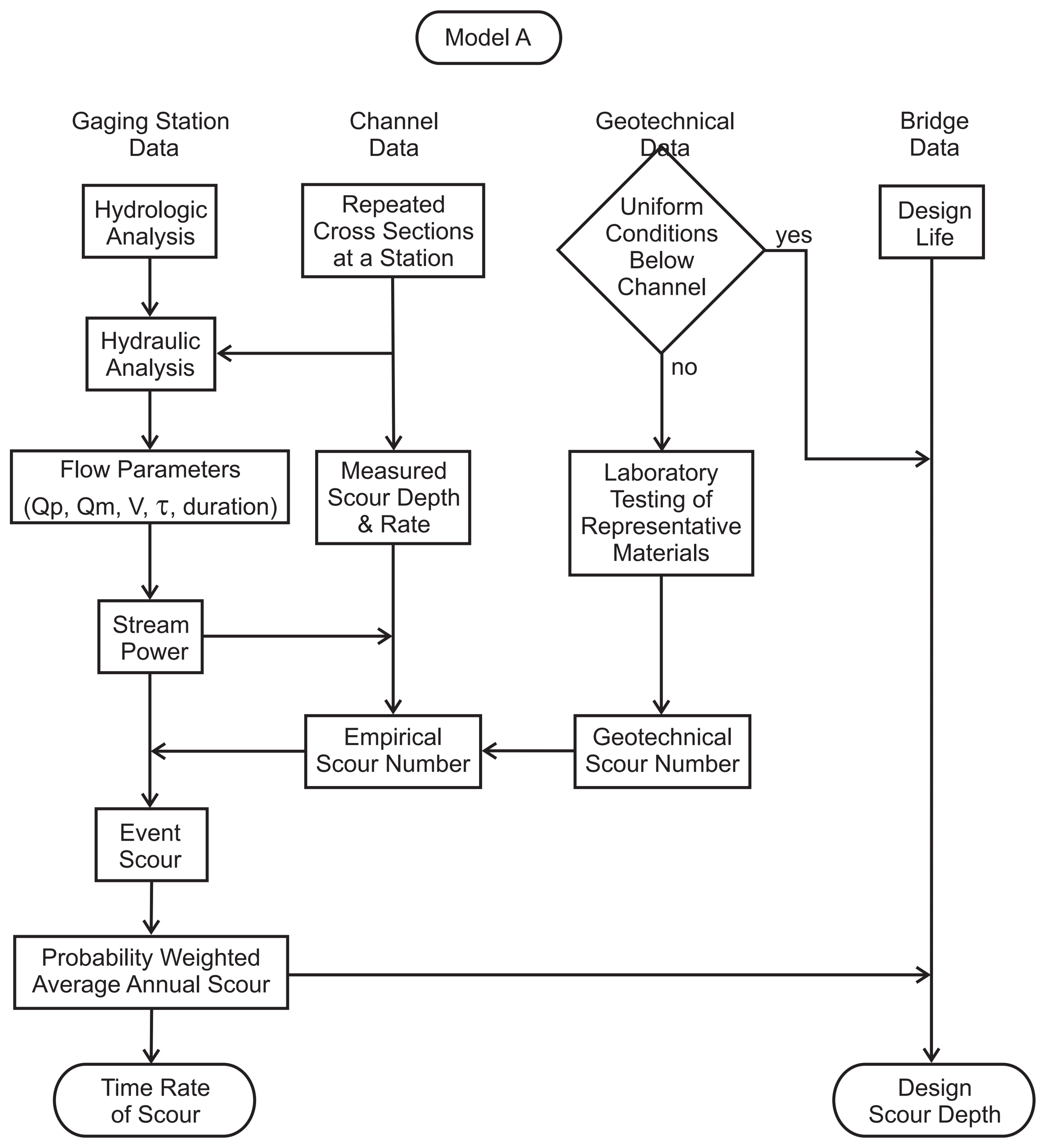
Hancock et al. (1998)

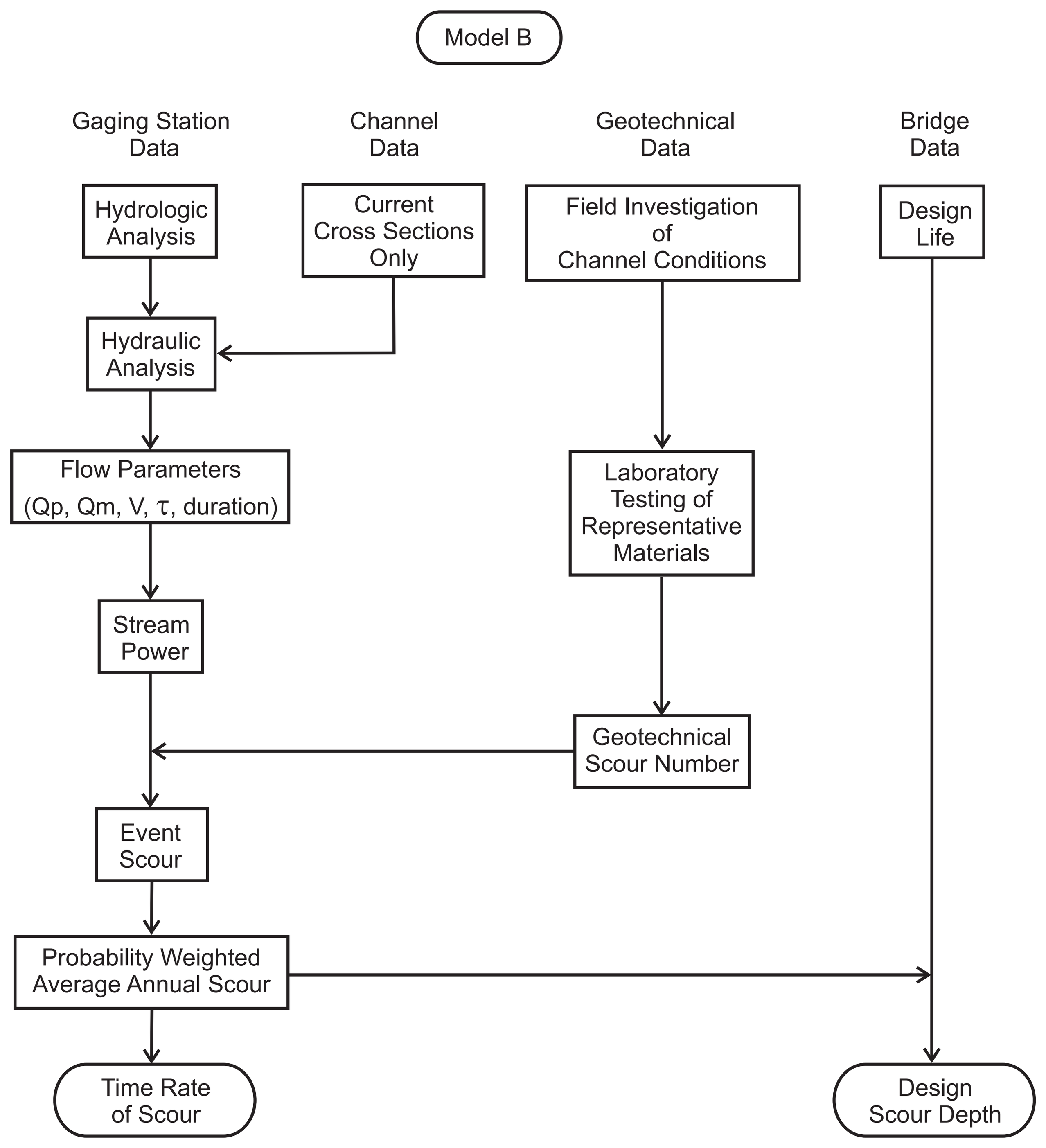


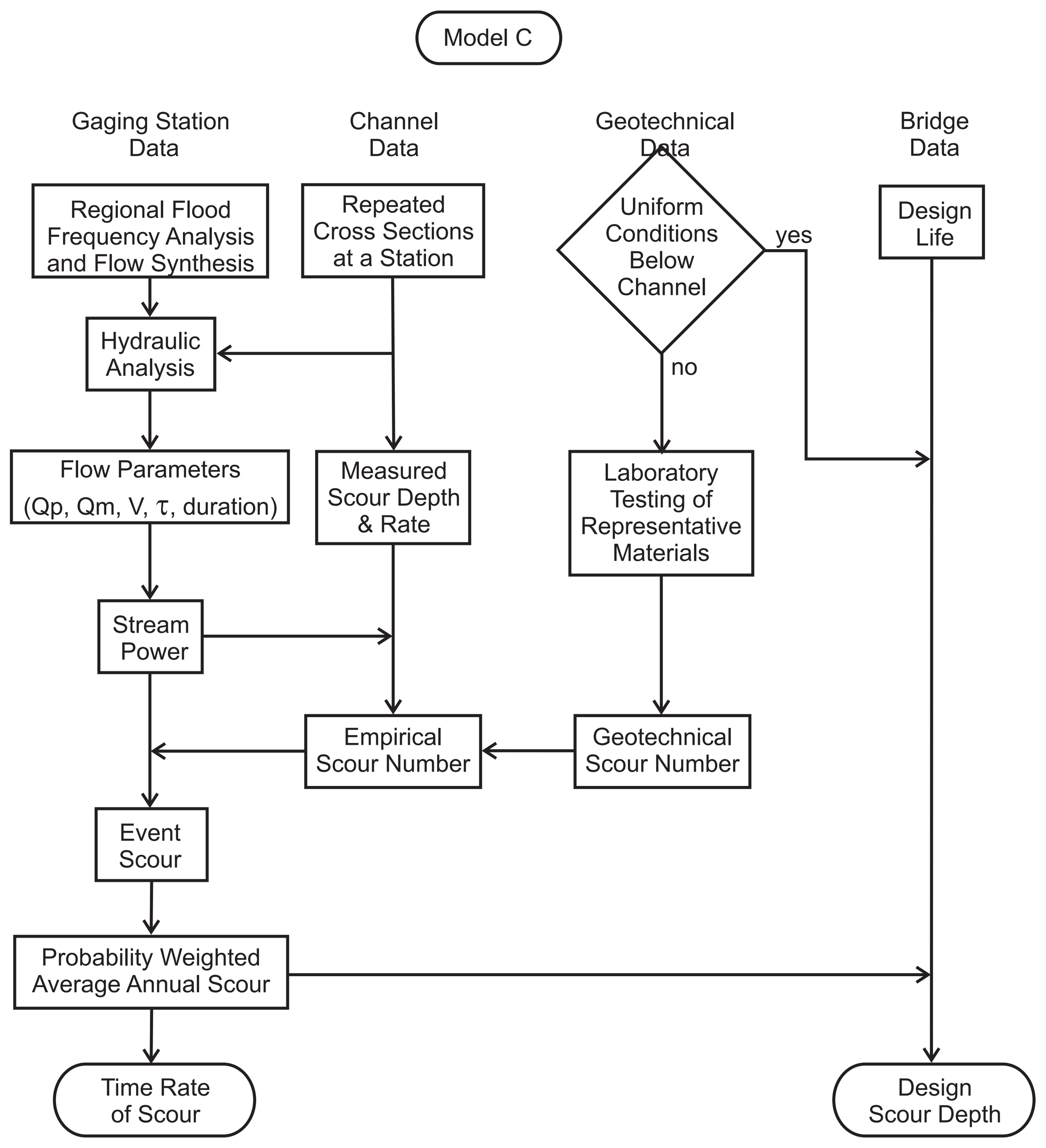
Bollaert (2009)

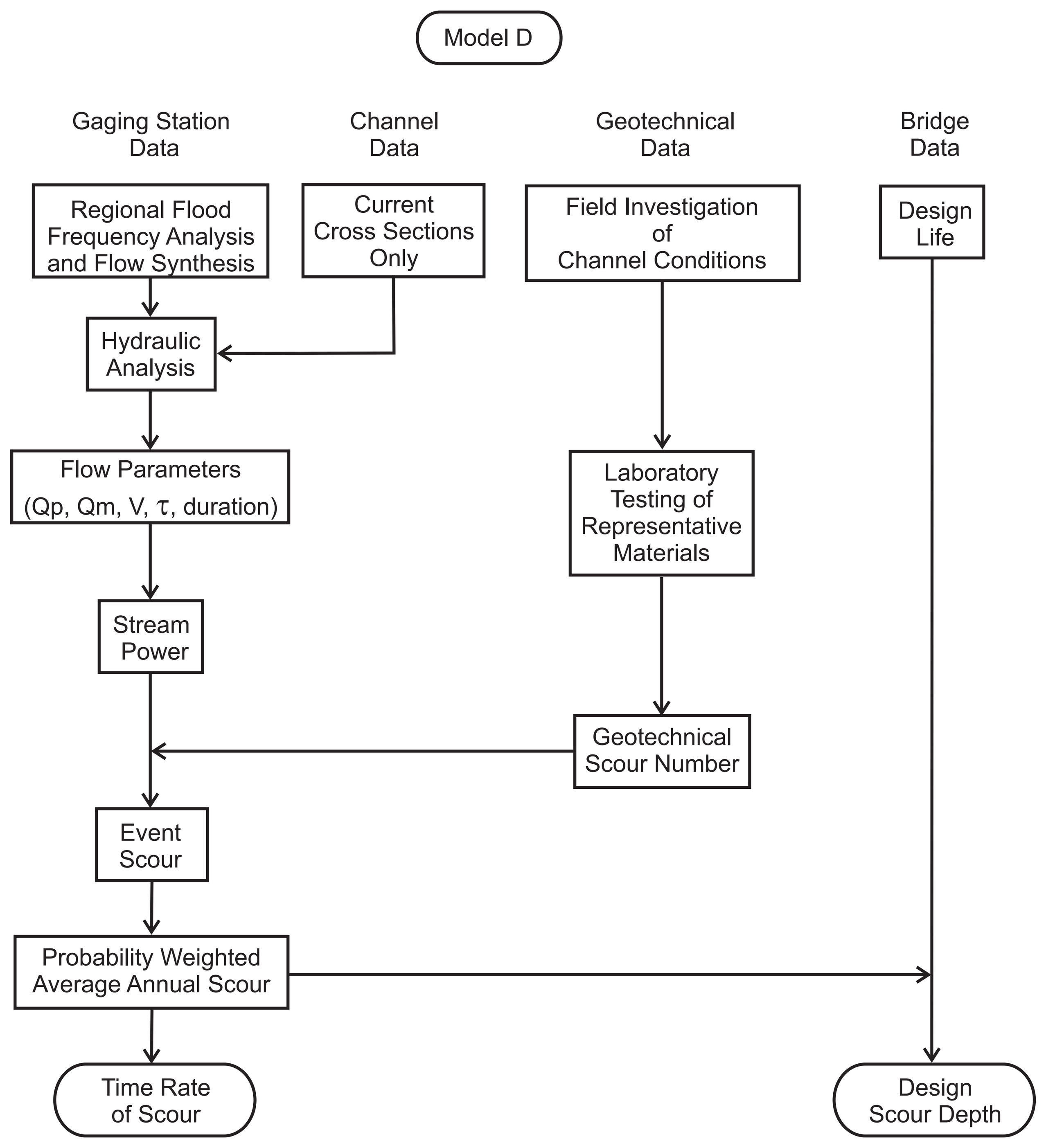


Flow Diagram of Rock Scour Processes and Rock Scour Model Framework

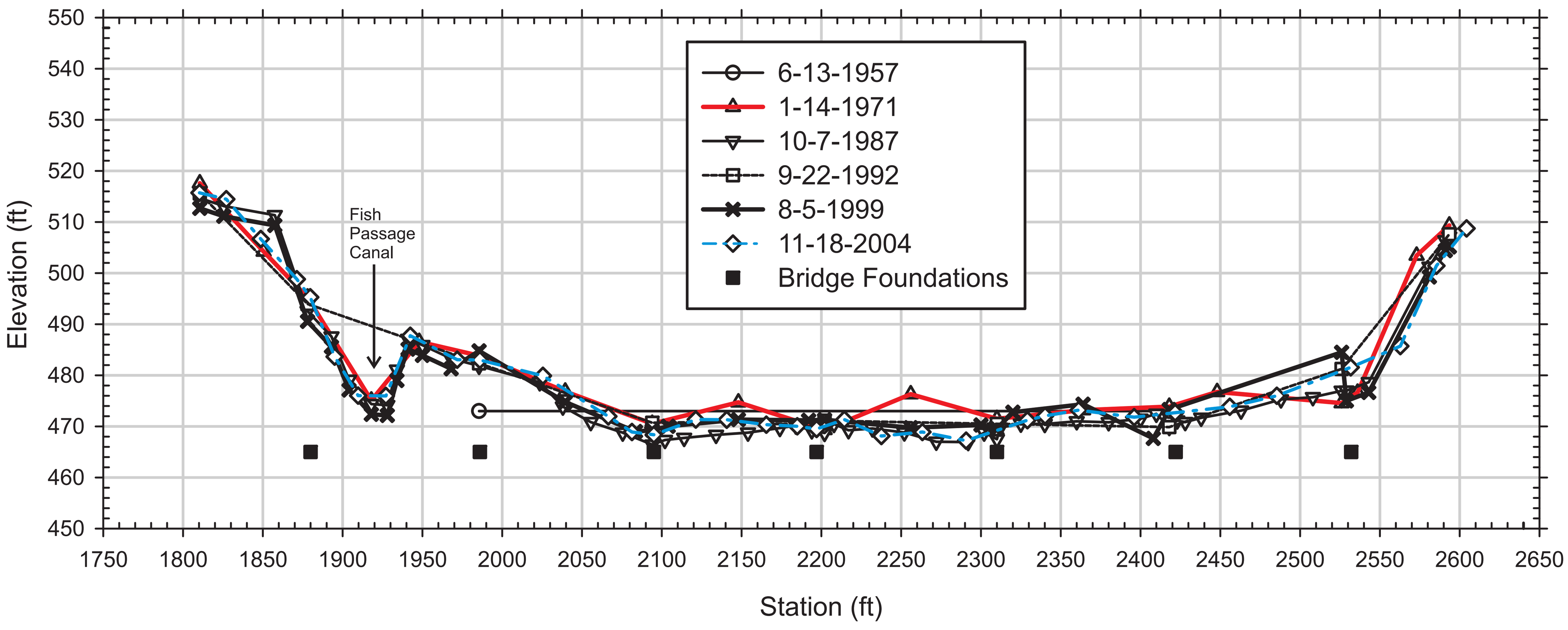






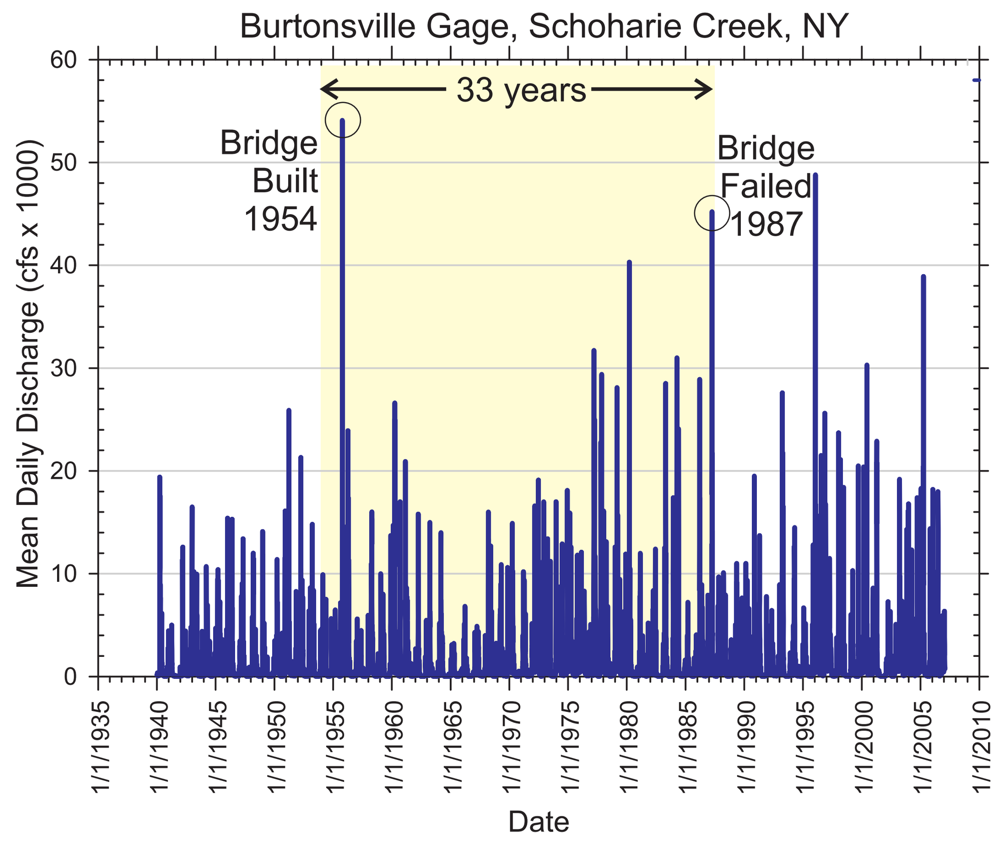


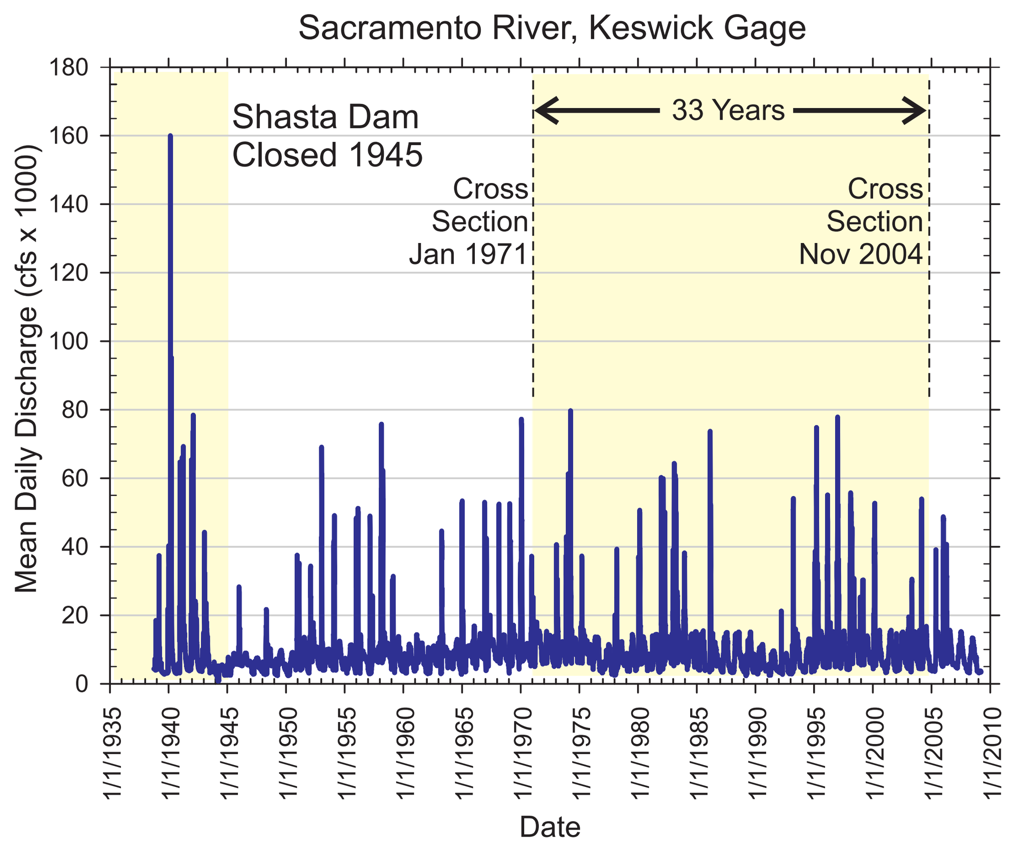
Sacramento River Cross Sections At Market Street (SR-273), Redding, CA

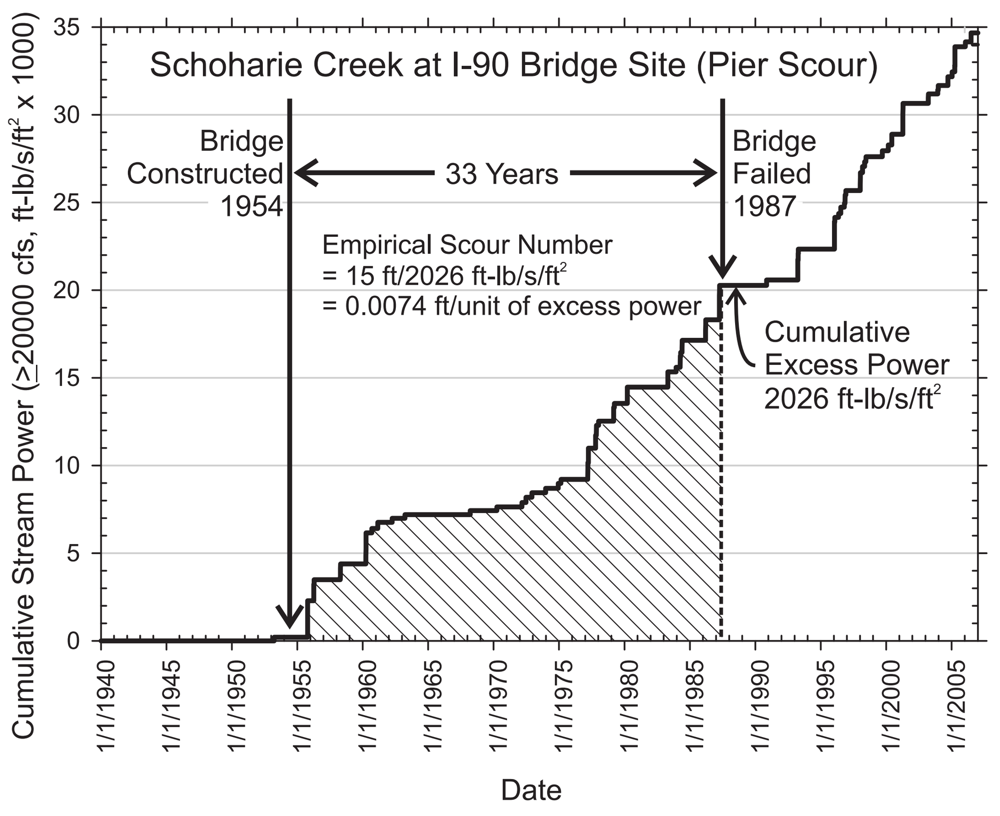


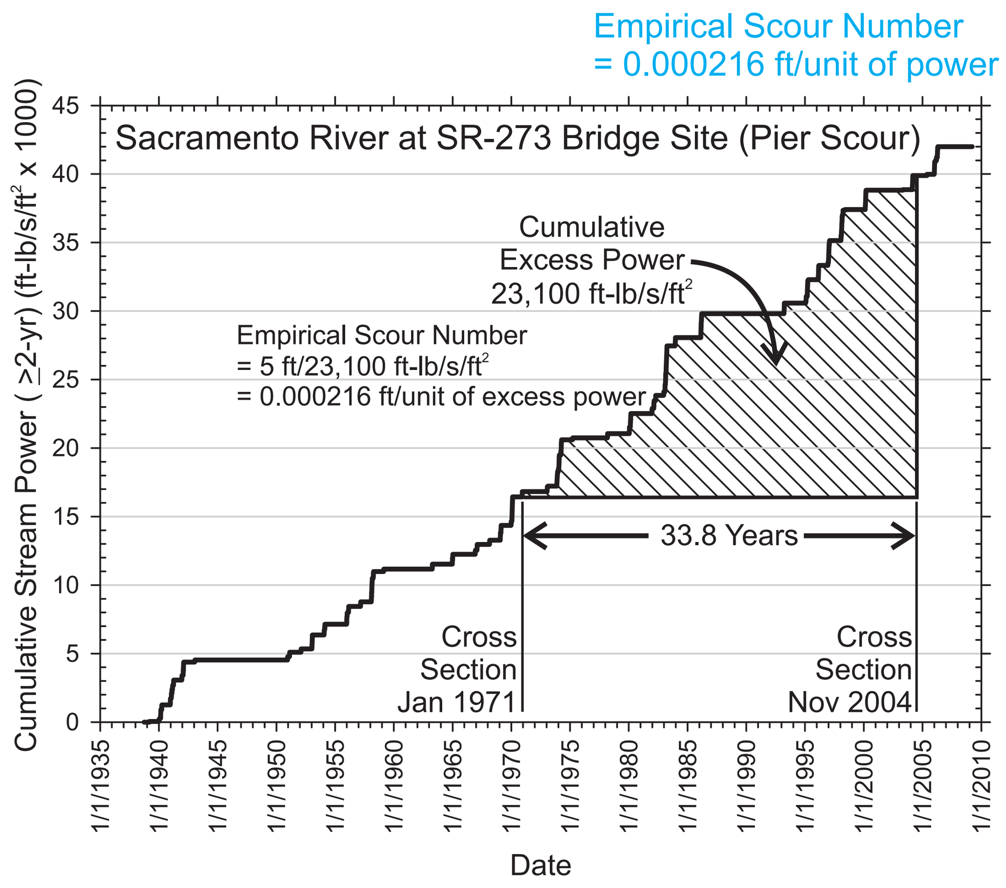
Interstate Highway 90 Bridge
over Schoharie Creek
Montgomery County, New York

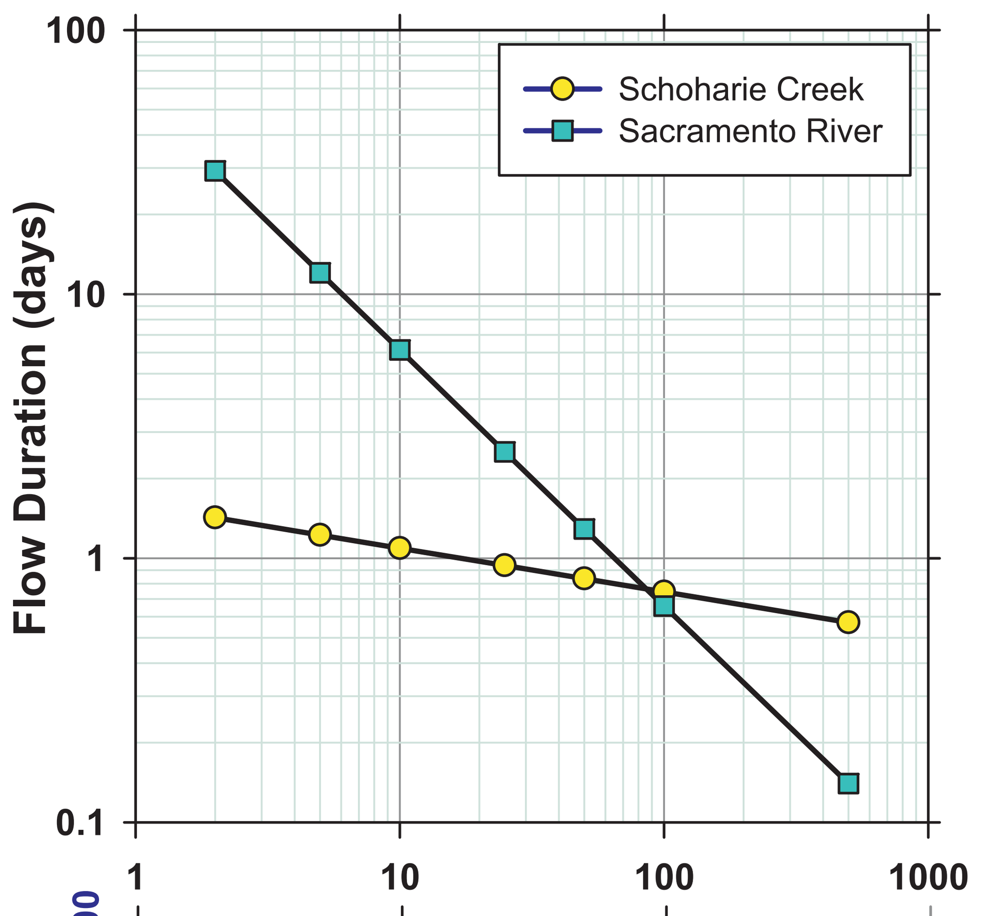
Market Street Bridge (SR-273)
over Sacramento River
Redding, Shasta County, California

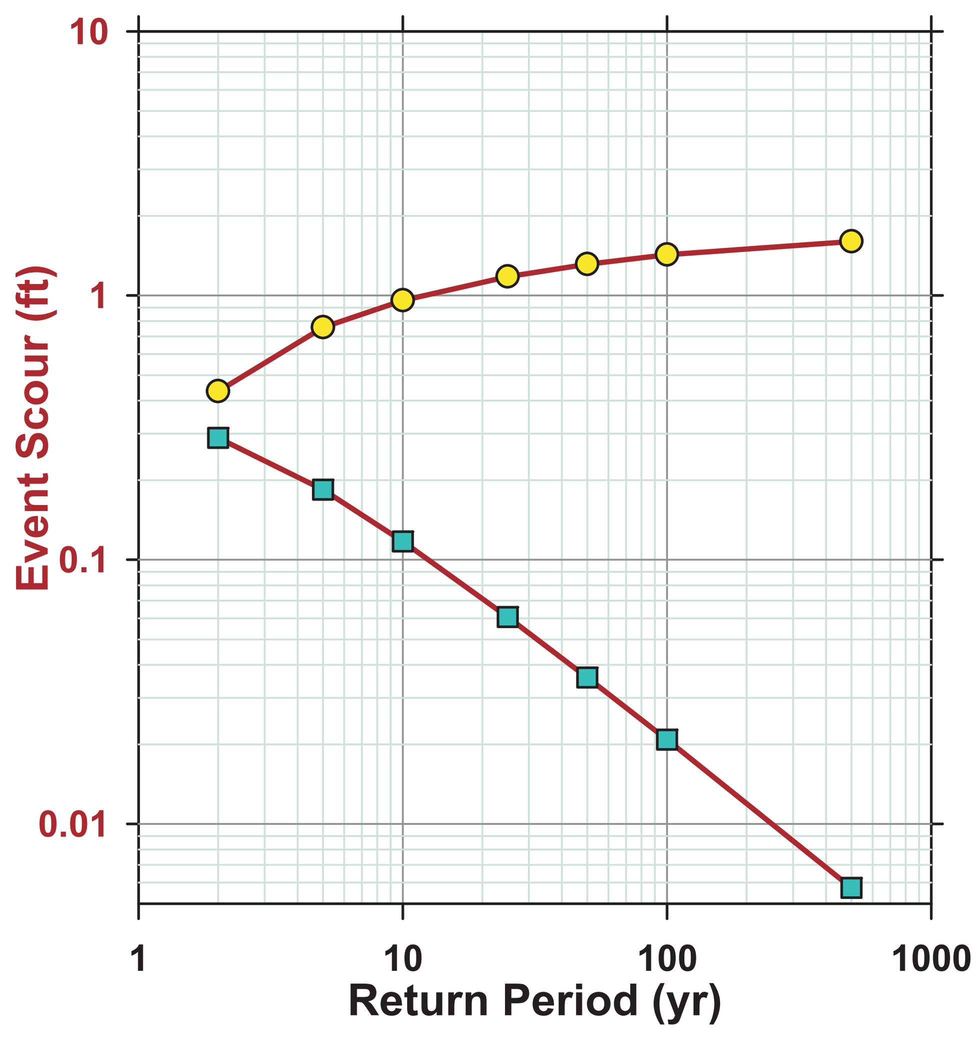


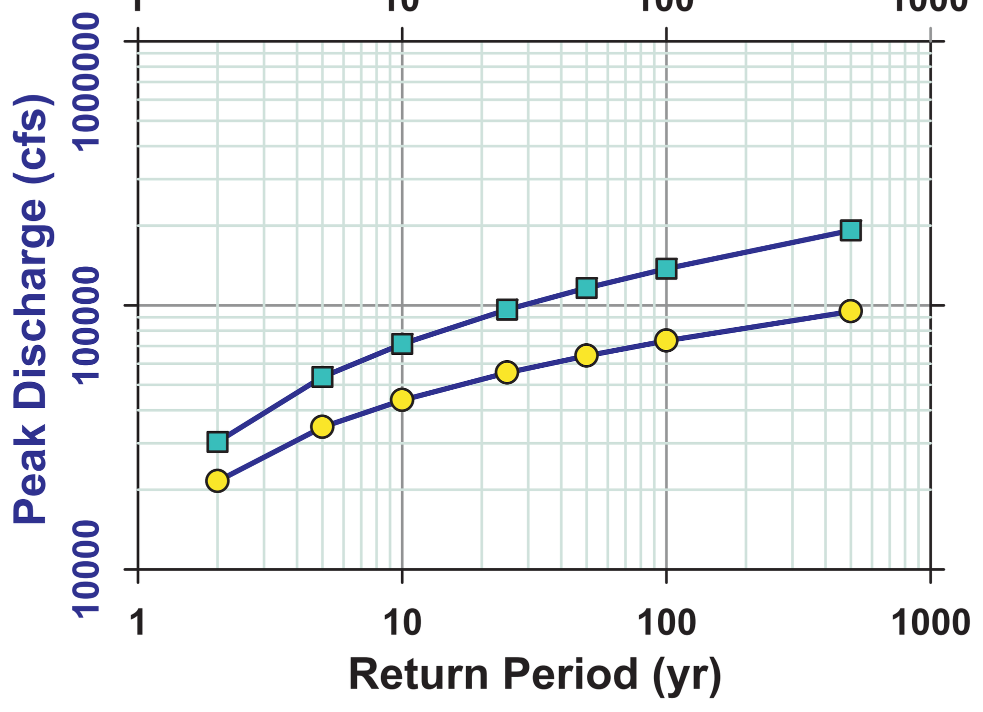


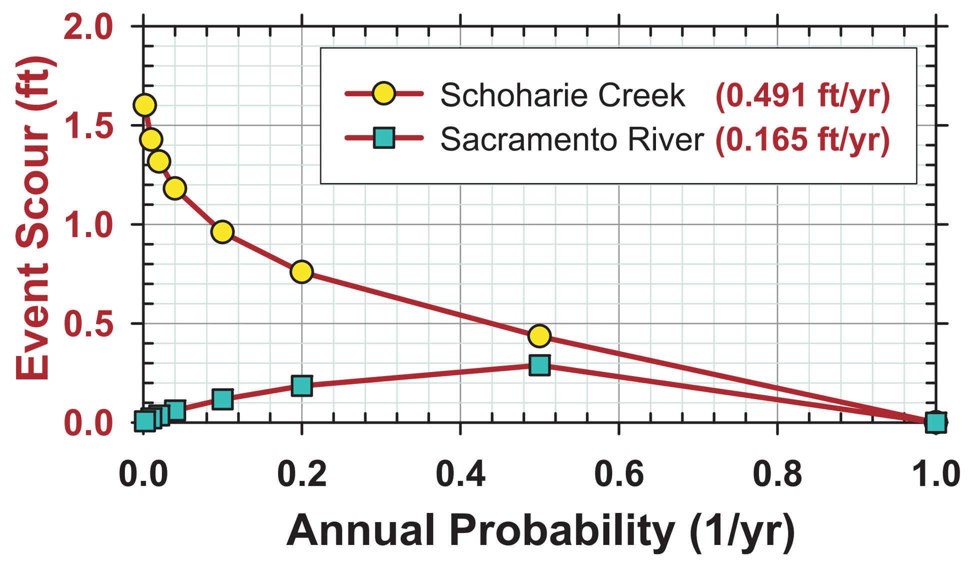












Schoharie Creek at I-90 Bridge Site

Flood Event Return Period (yr)	Annual Frequency (1/yr)	Peak Discharge (cfs)	Mean Daily Discharge (cfs)	Flow Velocity (fps)	Velocity at Pier (fps)	Flow Depth (ft)	Shear Stress (psf)	Excess Stream Power (ft-lb/s/ft^2)	Event Duration (d)	Event Scour (ft)
1	1.0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	--	0
2	0.5	21544	15841	7.30	12.42	9.94	2.925	36.32	1.42	0.43
5	0.2	34588	25432	9.47	16.10	12.23	4.589	73.87	1.22	0.76
10	0.1	43691	32126	10.76	18.30	13.55	5.731	104.85	1.09	0.96
25	0.04	55481	40795	12.27	20.86	15.04	7.192	150.02	0.94	1.18
50	0.02	64404	47356	13.32	22.64	16.06	8.288	187.61	0.84	1.31
100	0.01	73376	53953	14.30	24.31	17.00	9.383	228.13	0.75	1.43
500	0.002	94628	69579	16.44	27.95	19.00	11.950	334.05	0.57	1.60

Sacramento River at SR-273 Bridge Site

Flood Event Return Period (yr)	Annual Frequency (λ, 1/yr)	Peak Discharge (cfs)	Mean Daily Discharge (cfs)	Flow Velocity (fps)	Velocity at Pier (fps)	Flow Depth (ft)	Shear Stress (psf)	Excess Stream Power (ft-lb/s/ft^2)	Event Duration (d)	Event Scour (Se, ft)
1	1.0	--	--	--	--	--	--	0	--	0
2	0.5	30340	29126	8.52	14.48	14.63	2.969	43.00	29.25	0.289
5	0.2	53510	51370	10.11	17.19	18.41	3.873	66.56	12.03	0.184
10	0.1	71320	68467	11.02	18.74	20.67	4.430	83.03	6.14	0.117
25	0.04	96220	92371	12.07	20.51	23.33	5.097	104.55	2.53	0.061
50	0.02	116300	111648	12.78	21.72	25.19	5.570	120.98	1.29	0.036
100	0.01	137600	132096	13.44	22.85	26.96	6.027	137.70	0.66	0.021
500	0.002	192000	184320	14.86	25.26	30.85	7.044	177.95	0.14	0.006

"Time Rate of Scour" (Probability Weighted Average Annual Scour Depth)

$$\overline{Sa} = (\lambda_1-\lambda_2)\frac{(Se_1+Se_2)}{2} + (\lambda_2-\lambda_5)\frac{(Se_2+Se_5)}{2} + (\lambda_5-\lambda_{10})\frac{(Se_5+Se_{10})}{2} + (\lambda_{10}-\lambda_{25})\frac{(Se_{10}+Se_{25})}{2} + (\lambda_{25}-\lambda_{50})\frac{(Se_{25}+Se_{50})}{2} + (\lambda_{50}-\lambda_{100})\frac{(Se_{50}+Se_{100})}{2} + (\lambda_{100}-\lambda_{500})\frac{(Se_{100}+Se_{500})}{2} + \ldots$$

$$\overline{Sa} = 0.25\, Se_1 + 0.4\, Se_2 + 0.2\, Se_5 + 0.08\, Se_{10} + 0.04\, Se_{25} + 0.015\, Se_{50} + 0.009\, Se_{100} + 0.004\, Se_{500}$$

$\overline{Sa}_{Schoharie} = 0.491$ ft/yr $\qquad \overline{Sa}_{Sacramento} = 0.165$ ft/yr

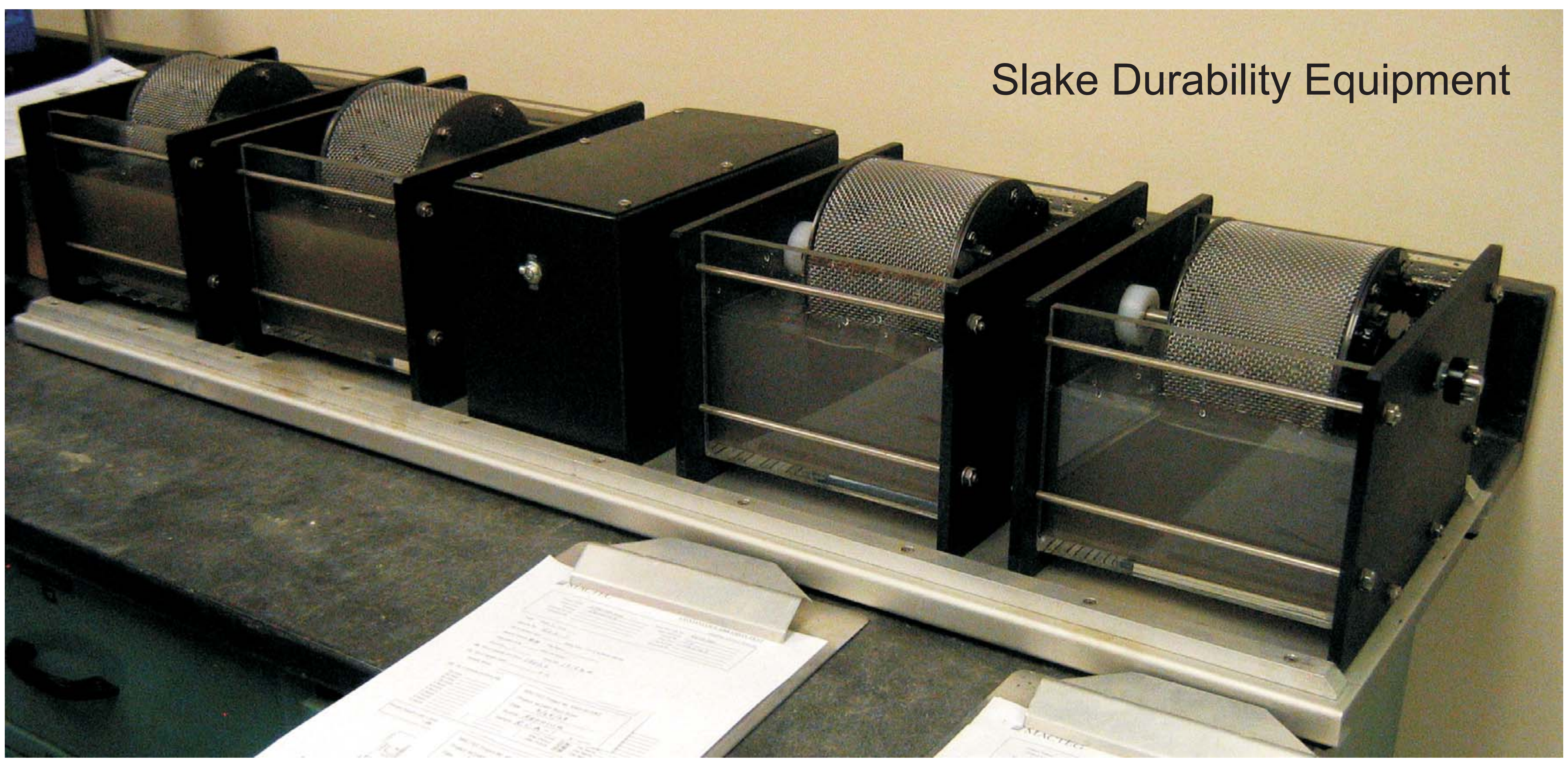
Scour Depth From Repeated Cross Sections

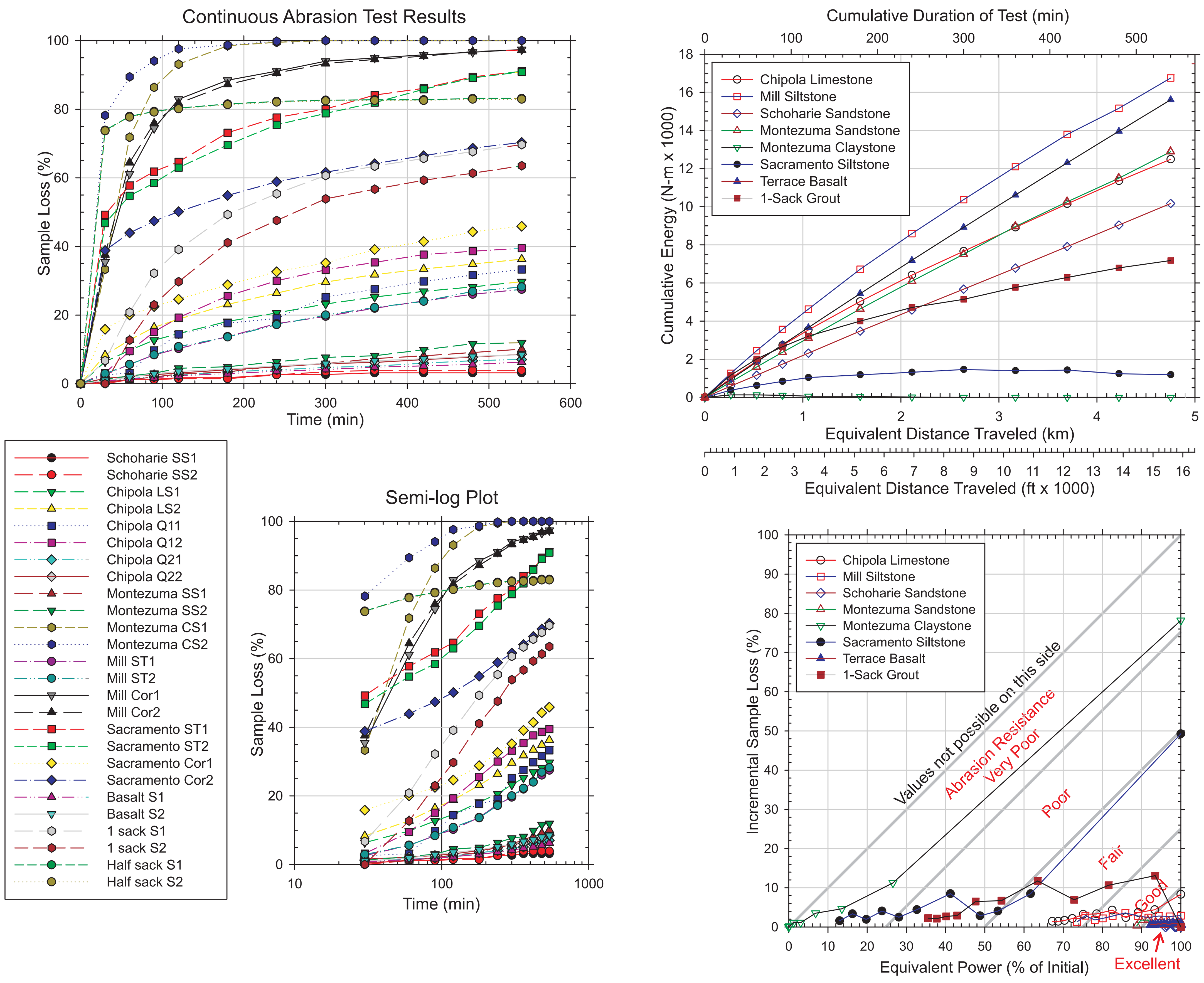
$Sd_{Schoharie} = 15$ ft $\qquad Sd_{Sacramento} = 5$ ft

"Design Scour Depth"

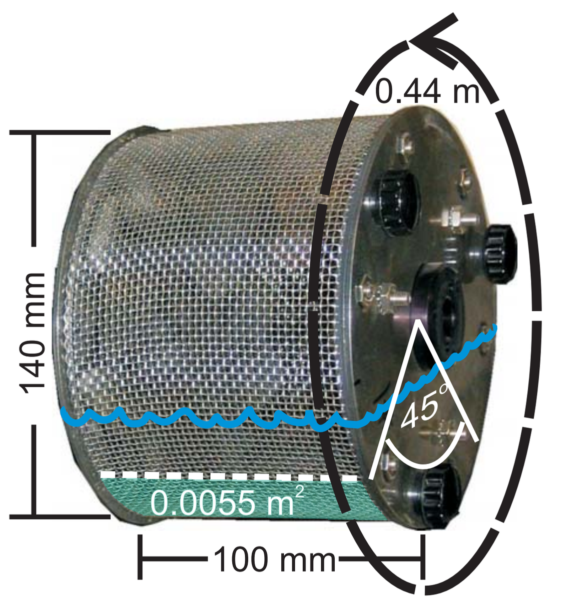
$Sd_{Schoharie} = 0.491$ ft/yr x 33 yr = 16.2 ft $\qquad Sd_{Sacramento} = 0.165$ ft/yr x 33.8 yr = 5.6 ft

$Sd_{Schoharie}$ = 8% overpredicted $\qquad Sd_{Sacramento}$ = 11% overpredicted

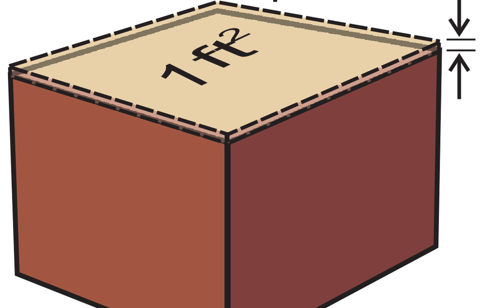




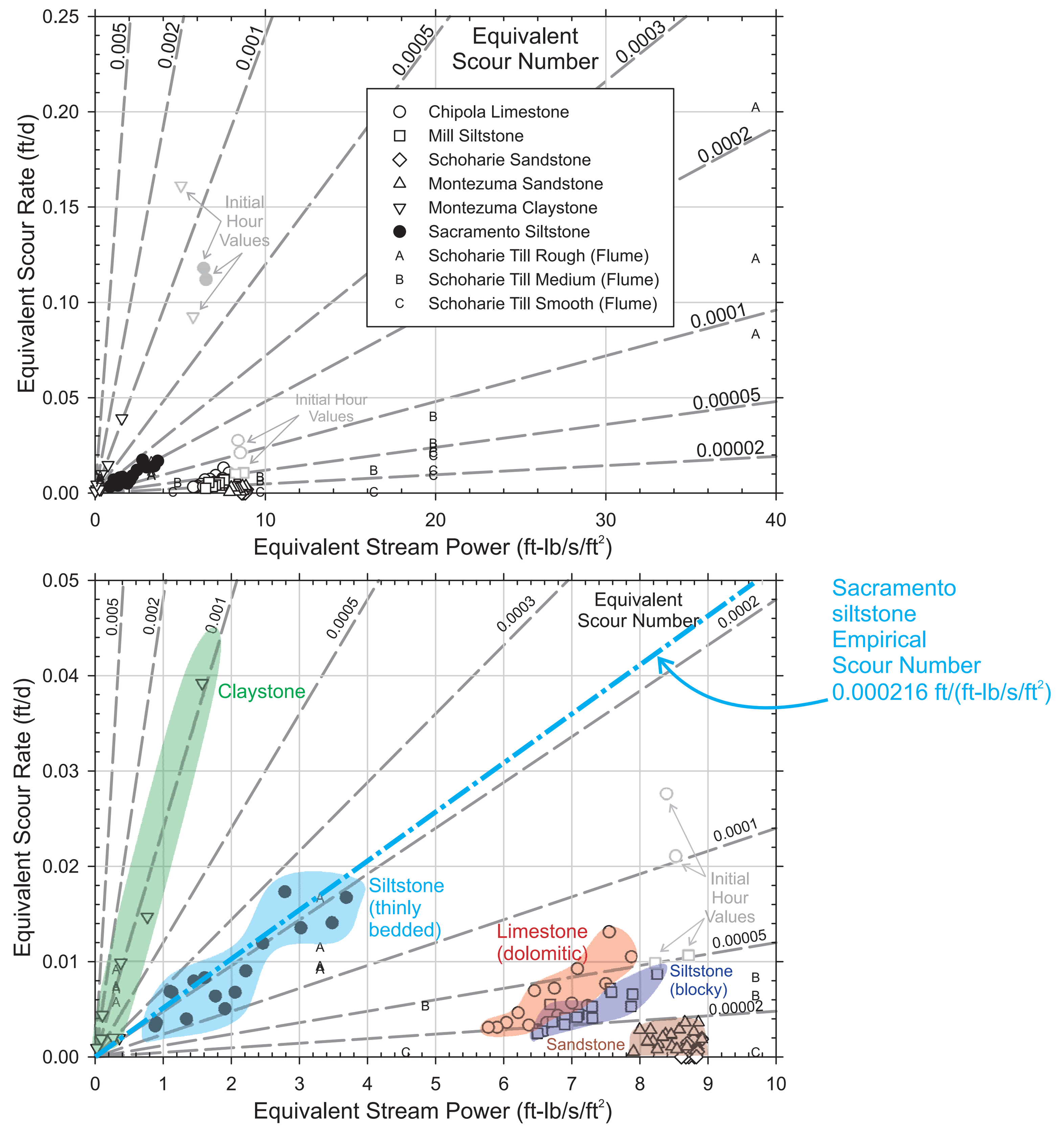
Continuous Abrasion Test Results



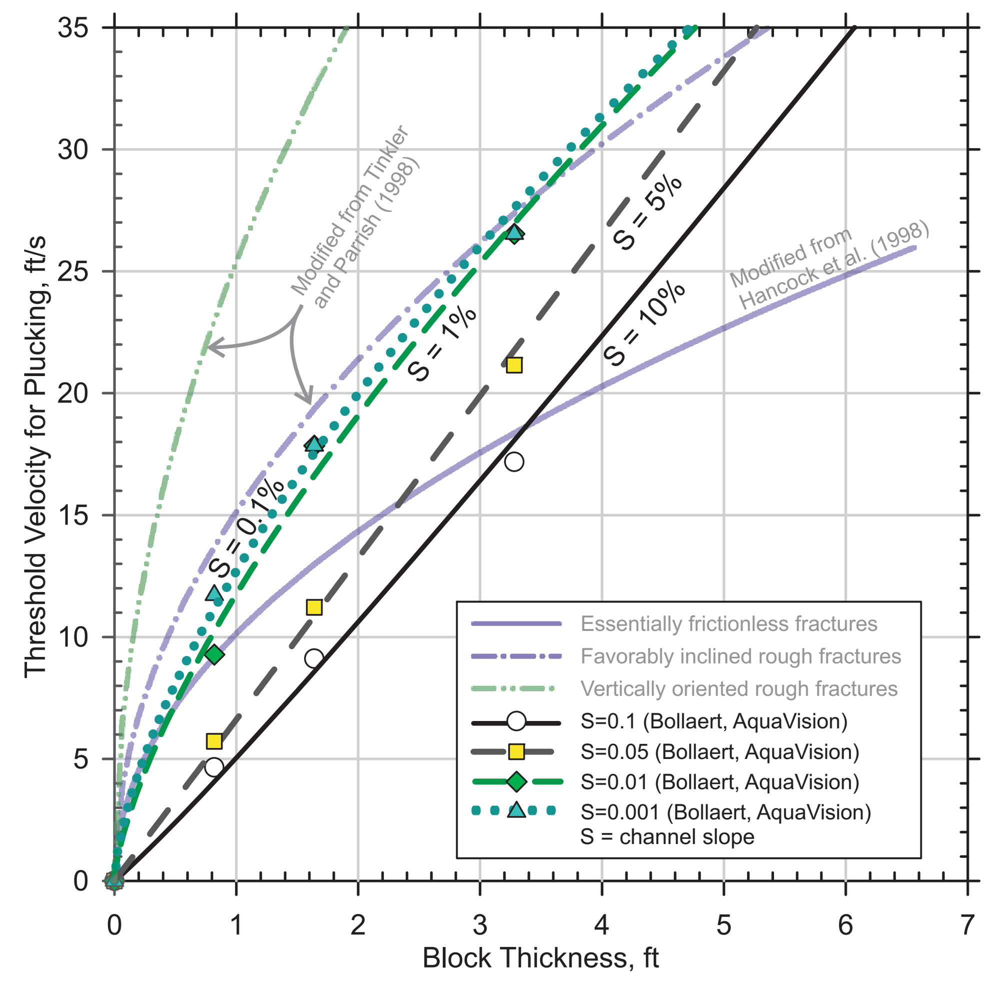
"Scour Depth" from sample loss



Notes:
1. Flume test data from Cornell University reported in Wyss, Janney, Elstner Associates and Mueser Rutledge (1987);
2. Other data points are test values at hourly increments with samples normalized to initial weight of 500 gm;
3. Equivalent scour number calculated from equivalent scour rate times test increment in days divided by equivalent stream power
4. Initial test values are shaded because they reflect wear associated with rounding of sharp edges, whereas later values are comparable sample response



Continuous Abrasion Test Results Expressed as Equivalent Scour Rate and Stream Power



Threshold of Durable Block Plucking
Calculated by Dr. Erik Bollaert,
AquaVision Engineering, Lausanne, Switzerland

Improved Optimization and Visualization of Drilling Directions for Rock Mass Discontinuity Characterization

William C. Haneberg

Haneberg Geoscience

3063 Portsmouth Avenue

Cincinnati OH 45208

bill@haneberg.com

Key Terms: Discontinuity, Sampling Bias, Borehole, Directional Drilling, Rock Mass Characterization, Fractured Rock, Jointed Rock, Linear Sampling Bias Index

INTRODUCTION

Characterization of planar discontinuities such as bedding, joints, and faults is an essential element of successful rock engineering. Discontinuities exert considerable influence over the shear strength and permeability of rock masses, which are important considerations in the evaluation of slope or tunnel stability, groundwater flow, and contaminant transport problems in rock. Discontinuities also control *in situ* block sizes that can be important when assessing the adequacy of potential riprap or armor-stone sources, the susceptibility of bridge foundations to scour during floods, and the sizes of rock blocks susceptible to sliding or falling along steep slopes.

The bias introduced by sampling discontinuities along lines and planes has been investigated by such authors as Terzaghi (1965), Kulatilake and Wu (1984), Priest

(1994), Martel (1999), Park and West (2002), and Zhou and Maerz (2002). As shown by Terzaghi (1965), discontinuities separated from boreholes by angles of 30° or less fall into a blind zone and are likely to be statistically under-represented or completely missed in subsurface exploration programs. Subsequent authors confirmed her conclusion while investigating complications such as the effects discontinuities with finite, rather than infinite, extent.

In situations where there is no knowledge of the discontinuities to be encountered during subsurface exploration, the best strategy is to select a combination of different borehole orientations that minimize the chances that the average orientation of any discontinuity set falls into a Terzaghi (1965) blind zone. This is illustrated in Figure 1, which shows a lower hemisphere equal area projection with 30° shadow zones for three inclined boreholes. Discontinuities for which dip-lines (defined by a dip and dip direction, as opposed to a strike and dip) fall into the shadow zone for a particular borehole are unlikely to be encountered in that borehole. Those discontinuities will, however, be encountered in other boreholes as long as the shadow zones do not overlap.

In situations where there exists some *a priori* knowledge of discontinuity orientations, for example from published reports, existing geologic maps, or site reconnaissance, it is possible to use that information to optimize drilling directions. Zhou and Maerz (2002), for example, developed a linear sampling bias index (LSBI) that can be minimized in order to optimize drilling directions. Although the LSBI minimization approach produces correct results, it suffers from some shortcomings that inhibit its utility. First, the approach developed by Zhou and Maerz (2002) treats the two components of discontinuity orientation (strike and dip in their case) separately by using projections onto horizontal and vertical planes. Thus, two graphs are required to represent the degree of bias associated with different borehole orientations, and users must interpret the meaning of minima in the two graphs in terms of a non-standard set of sign conventions. In particular, they allow dip angles to range across an entire hemisphere from 0° to 180° rather than the 0° to 90° customary in geology. Second, the LSBI proposed by Zhou and Maerz (2002) is based upon the reciprocal of the sine of the separation angle between a hypothetical borehole and a discontinuity. The advantage of a reciprocal approach is that it strongly penalizes the most unfavorable borehole orientations when optimizing the drilling direction. The disadvantage is that as the denominator approaches zero—as it does when the borehole and discontinuities are nearly parallel—the LSBI grows asymptotically large and, in the limit, becomes non-numeric. This makes it difficult to numerically evaluate and graph the results without truncating the LSBI function. Third, the strike-and-dip based formulation of Zhou and Maerz (2002) does not work for horizontal planes because the strike angle is undefined, and they suggest that horizontal discontinuities be disregarded when optimizing the drilling direction. Fourth, the LSBI of Zhou and Maerz (2002) is unit-less and its geometric significance can therefore be difficult to comprehend.

This technical note presents a method that builds upon the approach taken by Zhou and Maerz (2002) by incorporating changes that make it potentially more useful and geometrically meaningful. The new method treats both orientation components simultaneously using a measure akin to the standard deviation of the angles between a potential borehole orientation and the lower hemisphere poles to discontinuities to calculate a linear sampling angular deviation (LSAD). Thus, the results can be shown in a single graph (either in Cartesian coordinates or a lower hemisphere projection) with physically meaningful units of ±degrees, do not become asymptotically large or non-numeric, and penalize the most unfavorable orientations by summing the squares of angular deviations.

THEORY

The direction cosines or unit vector components of a borehole described by plunge δ_b and azimuth θ_b are (*e.g.*, Priest, 1994; Pollard and Fletcher, 2005)

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{Bmatrix} b_x \\ b_y \\ b_z \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} \cos\delta_b \, \sin\theta_b \\ \cos\delta_b \, \cos\theta_b \\ -\sin\delta_b \end{Bmatrix} \tag{1}$$

In this note, the *z*-axis is taken to be positive upwards; hence, a downward directed borehole has a negative *z* component. The direction cosines for the lower hemisphere pole to a discontinuity with dip δ_d and dip direction θ_d are, in comparison,

$$\mathbf{d} = \begin{Bmatrix} d_x \\ d_y \\ d_z \end{Bmatrix} = -\begin{Bmatrix} \sin\delta_d \, \sin\theta_d \\ \sin\delta_d \, \cos\theta_d \\ \cos\delta_d \end{Bmatrix} \tag{2}$$

Because real discontinuities are never perfectly parallel, the values used in practice will most likely be vector means calculated for each set (*e.g.*, Cronin, 2008), which the practitioner should ensure are representative of the data. The angle α between unit vectors **b** and **d** is, from basic vector analysis, given by the dot product of the two vectors (*cf.*, Zhou and Maerz, 2002)

$$\cos\alpha = \mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{d} = b_x d_x + b_y d_y + b_z d_z \tag{3}$$

Borehole sampling bias is minimized when the borehole is normal to a discontinuity (Terzaghi, 1965; Zhou and Maerz, 2002), in which case the borehole and pole coincide and $\alpha = 0$. Vertical planes require special consideration because the concepts of downward- and upward-directed poles become meaningless. For vertical discontinuities, equation (3) should be evaluated using both **d** and –**d** and the smaller of the two α-values retained.

Estimation of the optimal drilling direction in a situation where several discontinuity sets exists requires that some measure of angular dispersion of discontinuity sets around the borehole be minimized. One such angular measure is the normalized sum of the squared angular differences between the borehole and the poles to $i = 1 \ldots n$ discontinuity sets, which is (*cf.* Zhou and Maerz, 2002)

$$\sigma_\alpha^2 = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} \arccos\left(\mathbf{b} \cdot \mathbf{d}_i\right) \tag{4}$$

in which $\mathbf{d}_i$ contains the direction cosines for the ith of n discontinuity sets. Equation (4) is similar in form to the angular variance of vectors with respect to their mean (Borradaile, 2003) and has units of degrees or radians squared depending on the input units. Taking the square root of equation (4) yields a quantity analogous to an angular standard deviation, which has units of degrees or radians and is therefore a physically sensible measure of dispersion that is likely to be conceptually familiar to most users. The standard deviation-like measure is herein named the linear sampling angular deviation (LSAD). The optimum drilling direction is found by either plotting σ_α over the ranges $0° \leq \delta \leq 90°$ and $0° \leq \theta < 360°$ and visually identifying minima or, in simple cases, using a mathematical minimization algorithm.

Plotting the results in Cartesian coordinates is straightforward. One simply evaluates equation (4) on a grid ranging over $0° \leq \theta_b < 360°$ and $0° \leq \delta_b < 90°$ using whatever computational software is convenient (converting the angles to radians if necessary), takes the square root of the results, and contours them. Mapping results onto a spherical projection, in this case an equal area projection, requires additional effort. One solution is to establish a Cartesian grid ranging over $-1 \leq x \leq 1$ and $-1 \leq y \leq 1$, then calculate the plunge and azimuth of each point on the grid for which $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ using the expressions

$$
\begin{aligned}
r &= \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \\
\delta_b &= \tfrac{1}{2}\left[180° - 4\arcsin\left(r/\sqrt{2}\right)\right] \\
\theta_b &= 90° - \arctan\left(y/x\right)
\end{aligned}
\qquad (5\text{ a, b, c})
$$

For each calculated plunge and azimuth pair, calculate a σ_α value using equation (4) and contour the results. The examples shown in this paper were produced using a series of functions written for the computer program Mathematica (Haneberg, 2004) , which are available from the author.

Numerical algorithms may also be used to find LSAD minima; however, they should always be used with caution. Users should take care to understand whether the algorithm is intended to find global or local minima, and also that not all minima may be found if more than one minimum exists. If a minimization algorithm is to be used, the recommended approach is to graphically estimate the location of each minimum in terms of δ_b and θ_b using a Cartesian plot or spherical projection, and then quantitatively search for local minima using that estimate as a starting point with the constraints $0° \leq \theta_b < 360°$ and $0° \leq \delta_b < 90°$.

EXAMPLES

The application of equation (4) to estimate optimal drilling directions can be illustrated using several simple examples involving one, two, three, and seven discontinuity sets.

One Discontinuity Set.– The most straightforward example involves a single discontinuity set. Although the solution is trivial, it serves to illustrate and verify the approach. Figures 2 and 3 show the LSAD plotted in Cartesian coordinates and on a lower hemisphere equal area projection, respectively, for a single discontinuity set with a dip/dipline of 45°/045°. In both cases, the LSAD minimum of $\sigma_\alpha = 0$ occurs for borehole with a plunge/azimuth of 45°/225°, which is also the lower hemisphere pole to the discontinuity set.

Two Discontinuity Sets.— This example uses the same orientations as the two discontinuity set example in Zhou and Maerz (2002), one horizontal set and one vertical set striking north-south. The results, illustrated in Figures 4 and 5, show that two LSAD minima at 45°/090° and 45°/270° arise as consequence of the vertical set. Because the two LSAD minima are equal in value, drilling in either of those directions should produce statistically identical results. A vertical borehole, which is the default choice in many geotechnical exploration programs, would result in an LSAD value of $60° < \sigma_\alpha < 65°$ compared to the LSAD minimum values of $\sigma_\alpha = 45°$.

Three Discontinuity Sets.— A third example involves three sets of mutually orthogonal discontinuities, one horizontal and two vertical, as are typically present in flat lying sedimentary rocks that have been subjected to minor deformation. The example discontinuity sets have orientations of 0°/000°, 90°/000°, and 90°/090°. As shown in Figures 6 and 7, the two sets of vertical discontinuities give rise to four LSAD minima with σ_α = ±54.7° at borehole orientations of 35°/045°, 35°/135°, 35°/225°, and 35°/315°. Because LSAD the minima are equal in value, boreholes in each of the four directions should yield similar results and, in practice, only one of the directions would need to be chosen. The existence of two sets of vertical discontinuities further compounds the sampling bias that would be introduced by choosing vertical boreholes, which would completely ignore two of the three discontinuity sets and in this case produce LSAD values in the range of $70° < \sigma_\alpha < 75°$ compared to the minima of σ_α = 54.7°. Small LSAD maxima also exist for borehole orientations of 00°/000°, 00°/090°, 00°/180°, and 00°/270°.

Seven Discontinuity Sets.— Zhou and Maerz (2002) included in their paper a real data set consisting of the average dips and dip directions of seven discontinuity sets encountered along a 58 m (190 ft) long borehole in fractured argillite. LSAD contour plots in Figures 8 and 9 show a minimum centered approximately about a vertical borehole orientation. Figure 9 also includes the poles to the seven discontinuity sets, illustrating that the LSAD minimum is close to the centroid of the pole locations. In other words, minimizing the LSAD is a process akin to determining the borehole orientation that is simultaneously as parallel as possible all of the discontinuity poles. The graphical estimate of a nearly vertical borehole was further refined using the FindMinimum function in the computer program Mathematica, which yielded a minimum LSAD value of $\sigma_\alpha < 42.3°$ for a vertical borehole. This compares to the optimal orientation of approximately 86°/140° estimated graphically by Zhou and Maerz (2002) and converted to the standard geologic sign conventions used in this note. Thus, the optimal directions predicted by the two methods differ by only 4° (Figure 9).

SUMMARY

The linear sampling angular dispersion (LSAD) approach described in this note provides a method to optimize drilling directions for geotechnical exploration programs in cases where there is *a priori* knowledge of discontinuity orientations. By using a measure of angular dispersion that simultaneously considers both dip and dip direction, does not become asymptotic or non-numerical, and is quantified using geometrically sensible units, the LSAD method builds upon and increases the utility of concepts developed by such authors as Zhou and Maerz (2002). Contouring LSAD values, either in Cartesian coordinates or on a lower hemisphere projection, allows optimal drilling directions corresponding to LSAD minima to be easily visualized and exploited when planning geotechnical exploration programs.

If more than one LSAD minimum exists, drilling in any of the directions defined by the minima should yield statistically similar results. Thus, the choice of drilling direction among multiple minima can be dictated by secondary constraints such as drilling rig accessibility or site topography. The use of contour plots also helps to identify secondarily favorable orientations in the event that project details prevent drilling in directions defined by the minima. Just as importantly, the contour plots can help to identify the most unfavorable directions that should be avoided. For example, Figures 6 and 7 show that in the case of two vertical and one horizontal discontinuity set, a vertical borehole—which is the default orientation for most geotechnical exploration programs—

would be the worst possible choice. In the case of one horizontal and one vertical set, Figures 4 and 5 show that a vertical borehole would be far from optimal but not the worst choice (the worst choice would be a horizontal borehole parallel to both of the discontinuity sets, which would intersect neither set). It must also be remembered that if more than one set of discontinuities exists, optimization relative to all of the sets is always a form of compromise. In some situations it may be prudent to avoid compromises and plan the drilling program with a variety of orientations each optimized to the orientation of a single discontinuity set.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The work described in this paper was conducted as part of National Cooperative Highway Research Program 24-29, Scour at Bridge Foundations on Rock.

REFERENCES

Borradaile, G.J., 2003, Statistics of Earth Science Data: Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 280 pp.

Cronin, V.S., 2008, Finding the mean and 95 percent confidence interval of a set of strike-and-dip or lineation data: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 14, no. 2, p. 113-119 (doi: 10.2113/gseegeosci.14.2.113).

Haneberg, W.C., 2004, Computational Geosciences with Mathematica: Springer-Verlag, Berlin, 381 pp.

Kulatilake, P.S.H.W. and Wu, T.H., 1984, Sampling bias on orientation of discontinuities: Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering, v. 17, p. 215-232, (doi: 10.1007/BF01032337).

Martel, S.J., 1999, Analysis of fracture orientation data from boreholes: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 5, no. 2, p. 213-233.

Park, H.J. and West, T.R., 2002, Sampling bias of discontinuity orientation cause by linear sampling technique: Engineering Geology, v. 66, no. 1-2, p. 99-110, (doi:10.1016/S0013-7952(02)00034-0).

Pollard, D.D. and Fletcher, R.C.,2005, Fundamentals of Structural Geology: Cambridge University Press, New York, 500 pp.

Priest, S.D., 1994, Discontinuity Analysis for Rock Engineering: Chapman & Hall, London, 473 pp.

Terzaghi, R.D., 1965, Sources of error in joint surveys: Géotechnique, v. 15, p. 287-304.

Zhou, W. and Maerz, N.H., 2002, Identifying the optimum drilling direction for characterization of discontinuous rock: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 8, no. 4, p. 295-307, (doi: 10.2113/8.4.295).

FIGURE CAPTIONS

Figure 1. Lower hemisphere equal area plot illustrating a drilling strategy as outlined by Terzaghi (1965) for situations in which discontinuity orientation is unknown. The black dots represent boreholes and the gray circles represent 30° cones defining the shadow zone around each borehole.

Figure 2. Cartesian contour plot of LSAD for a single discontinuity set with 45°/045°, with a single minimum at 45°/225°. The contour interval is 10°.

Figure 3. Lower hemisphere equal area contour plot of LSAD for a single discontinuity set with 45°/045°, with a single minimum at 45°/225°. The contour interval is 10°.

Figure 4. Cartesian contour plot of LSAD for two discontinuity sets: one horizontal (00°/000°) and one vertical with a north-south strike (90°/90°). This configuration produces two minima at 45°/090° and 45°/270°. The contour interval is 5°.

Figure 5. Lower hemisphere equal area contour plot of LSAD for two discontinuity sets: one horizontal (00°/000°) and one vertical with a north-south strike (90°/90°). This configuration produces two minima at 45°/090° and 45°/270°. The contour interval is 5°.

Figure 6. Cartesian contour plot of LSAD for three discontinuity sets: one horizontal (00°/000°), one vertical with a north-south strike (90°/90°), and one vertical with an east-

west strike (00°/000°). This configuration produces four minima at 35°/045°, 35°/135°, 35°/225°, and 35°/315°. The contour interval is 5°.

Figure 7. Lower hemisphere equal area contour plot of LSAD for three discontinuity sets: one horizontal (00°/000°), one vertical with a north-south strike (90°/90°), and one vertical with an east-west strike (00°/000°). This configuration produces four minima at 35°/045°, 35°/135°, 35°/225°, and 35°/315°. The contour interval is 5°.

Figure 8. Cartesian contour plot of LSAD for the seven discontinuity sets used by Zhou and Maerz (2002), which shows a single minimum for a vertical borehole. Contour interval is 1°.

Figure 9. Lower hemisphere equal area contour plot of LSAD for the seven discontinuity sets used by Zhou and Maerz (2002), which shows a single minimum for a vertical borehole. The gray circles are the poles to the seven discontinuity sets, the black circle is the optimal orientation predicted using the LSAD approach described in this note, and the open circle is the optimal orientation predicted using the LSBI method by Zhou and Maerz (2002). The contour interval is 2°.

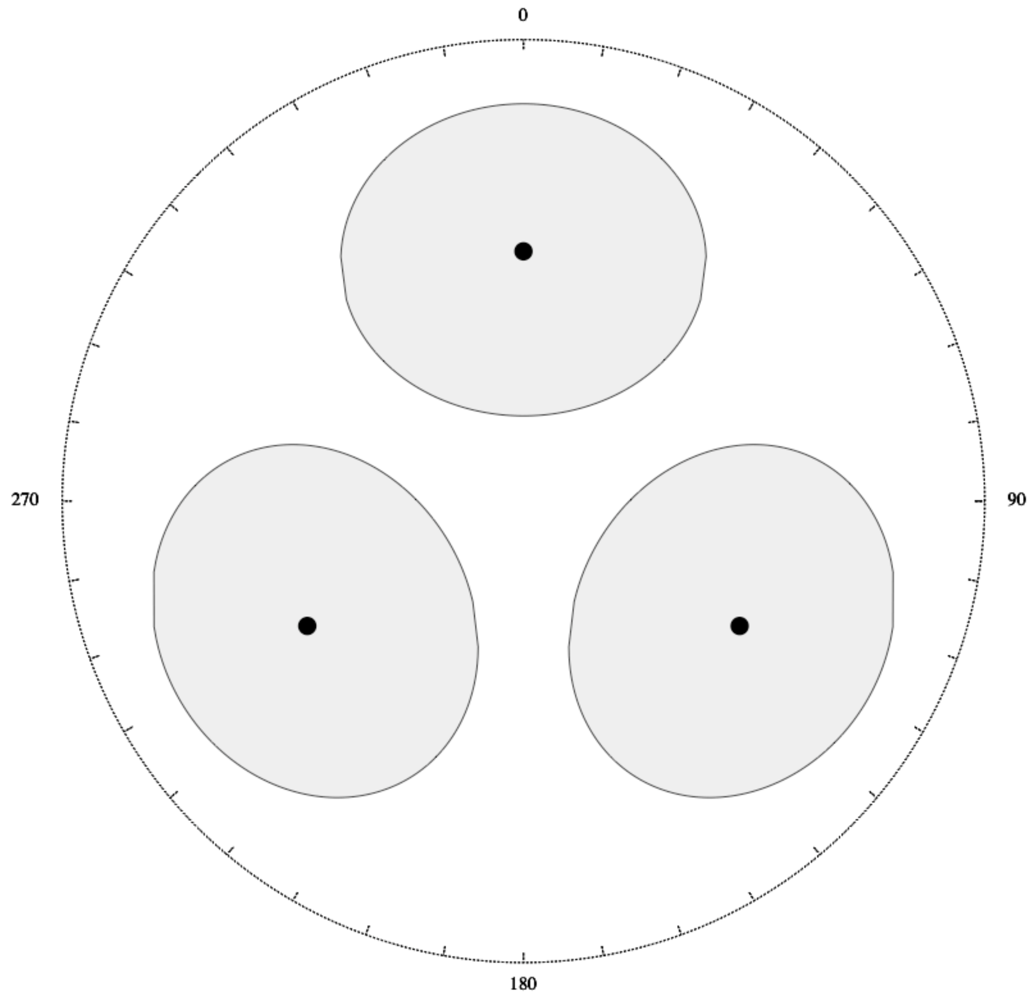


Figure 1

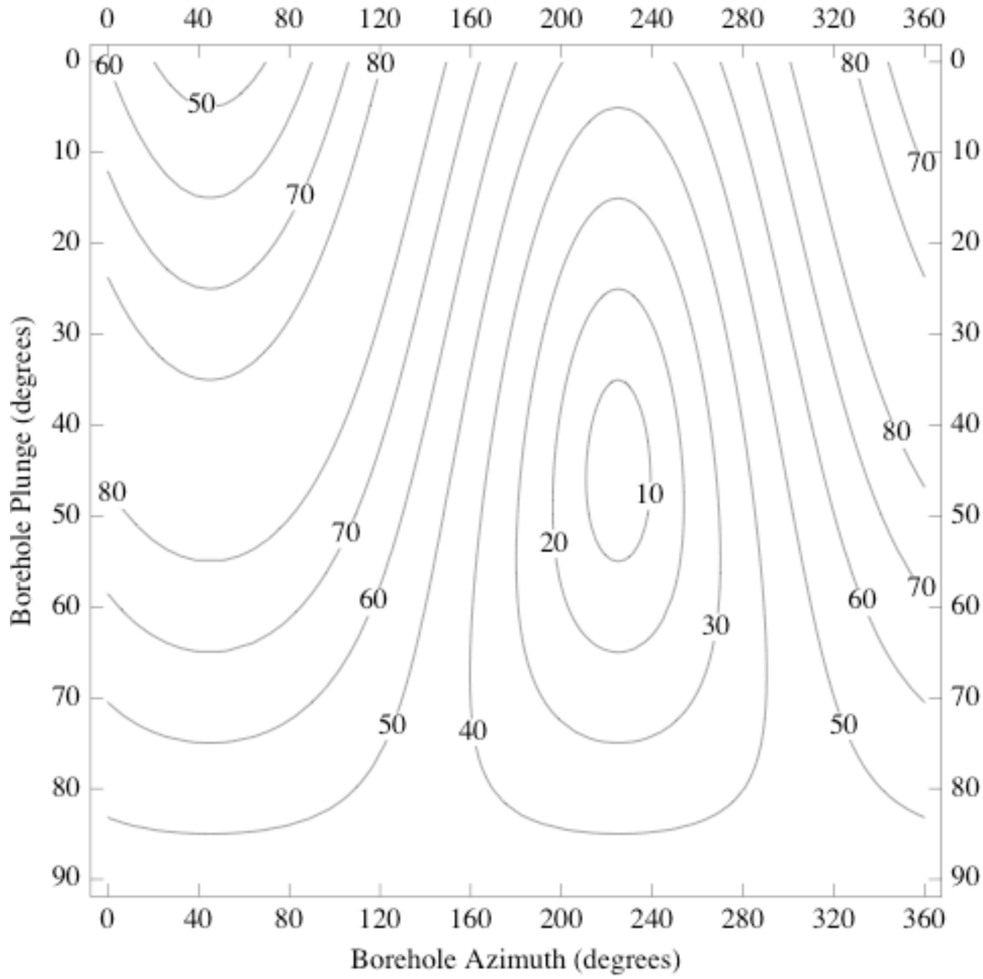

Borehole Plunge (degrees)
Borehole Azimuth (degrees)
0 40 80 120 160 200 240 280 320 360
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
60
50
80
70
80
70
80
10
20
70
60
30
60
70
50
40
50

Figure 2

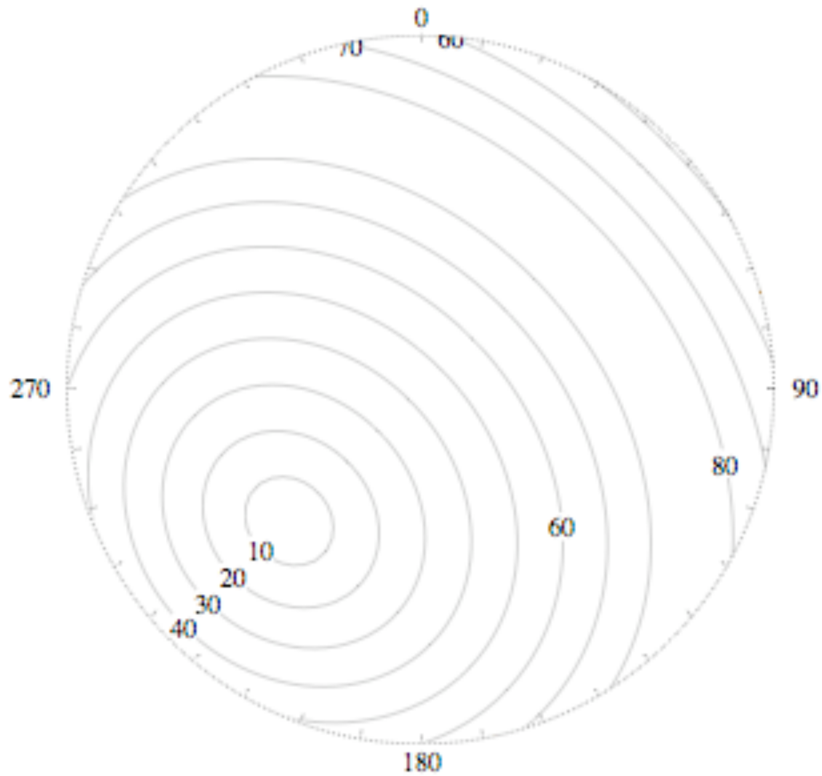


Figure 3

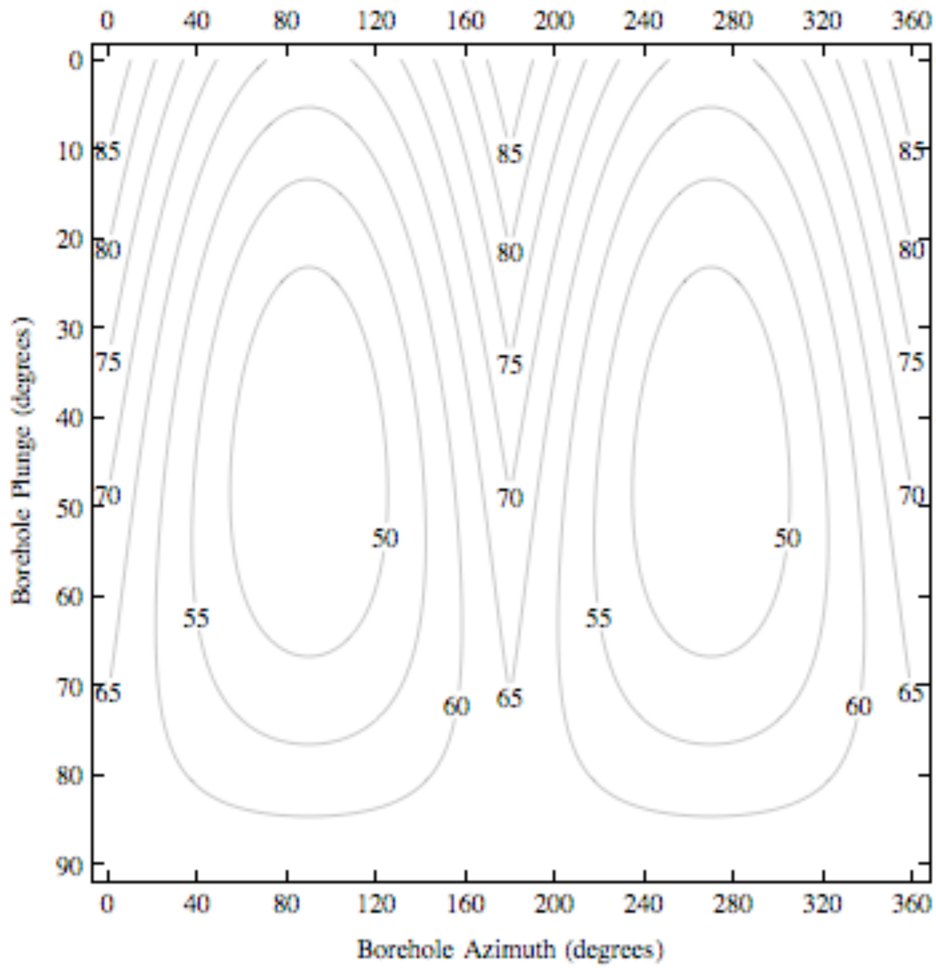

0 40 80 120 160 200 240 280 320 360
Borehole Plunge (degrees)
0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80 90
85 80 75 70 65
85 80 75 70 65
85 80 75 70 65
50 55 60
50 55 60
Borehole Azimuth (degrees)

Figure 4

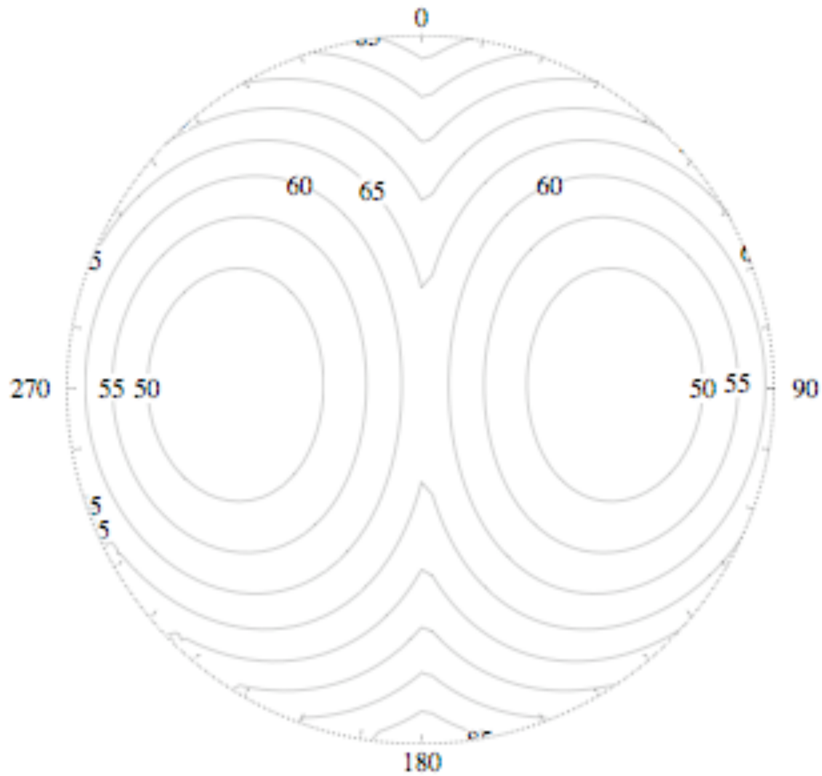


Figure 5

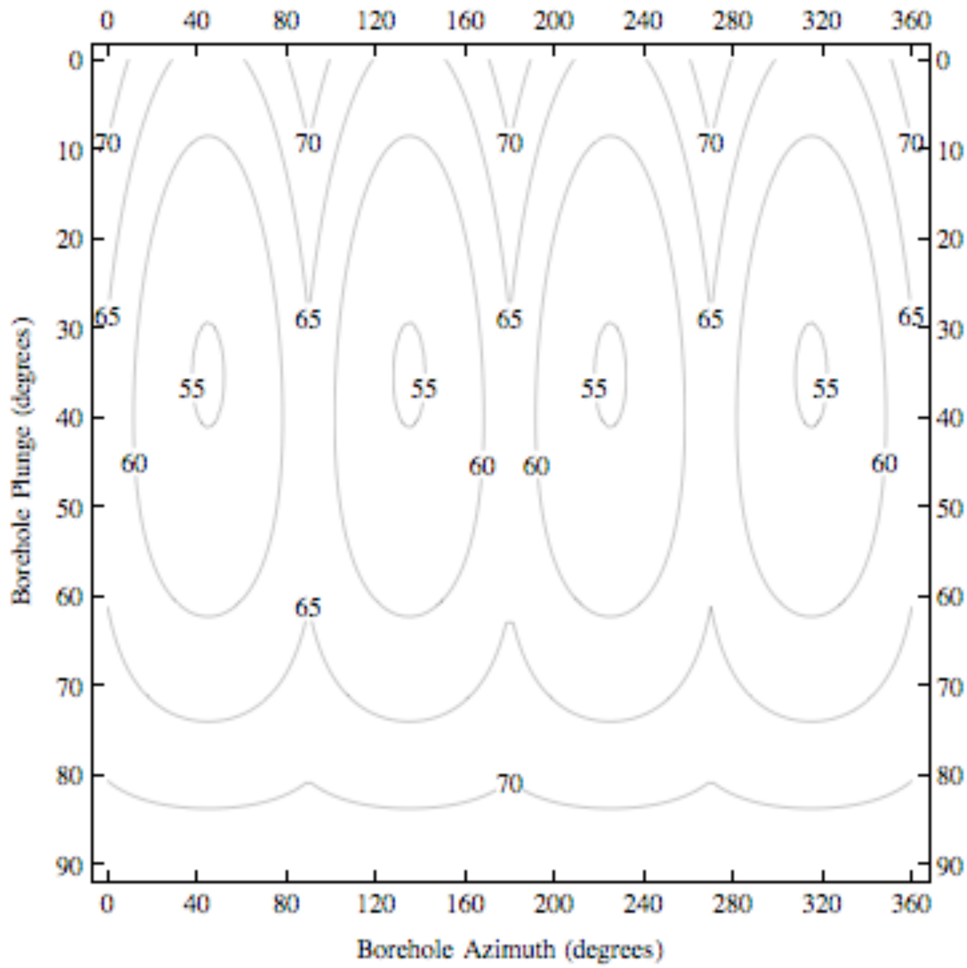

0
40
80
120
160
200
240
280
320
360
Borehole Plunge (degrees)
Borehole Azimuth (degrees)
70
65
55
60
10
20
30
50
90

Figure 6

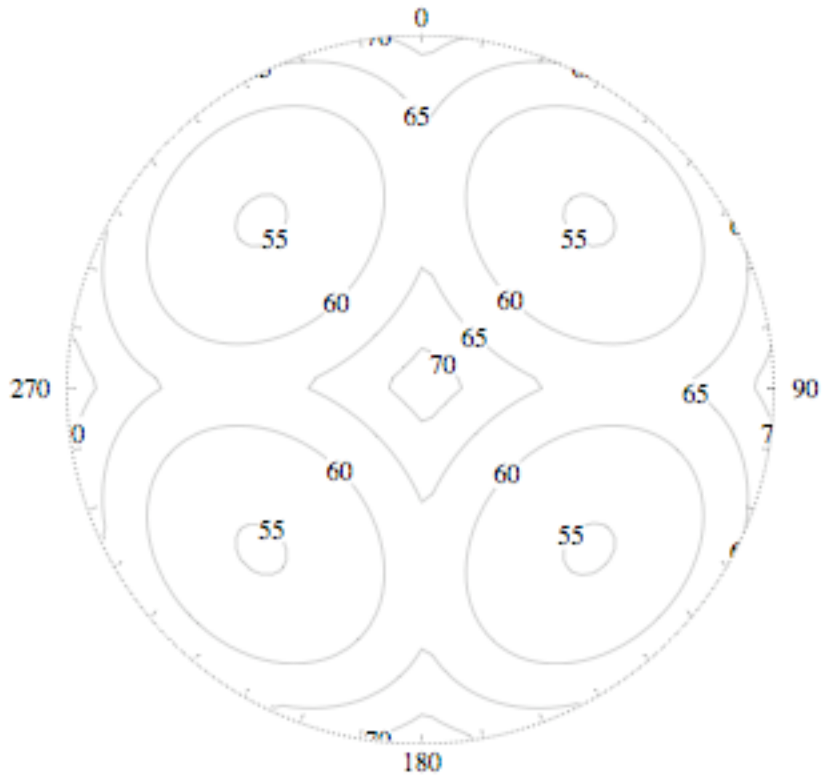


Figure 7

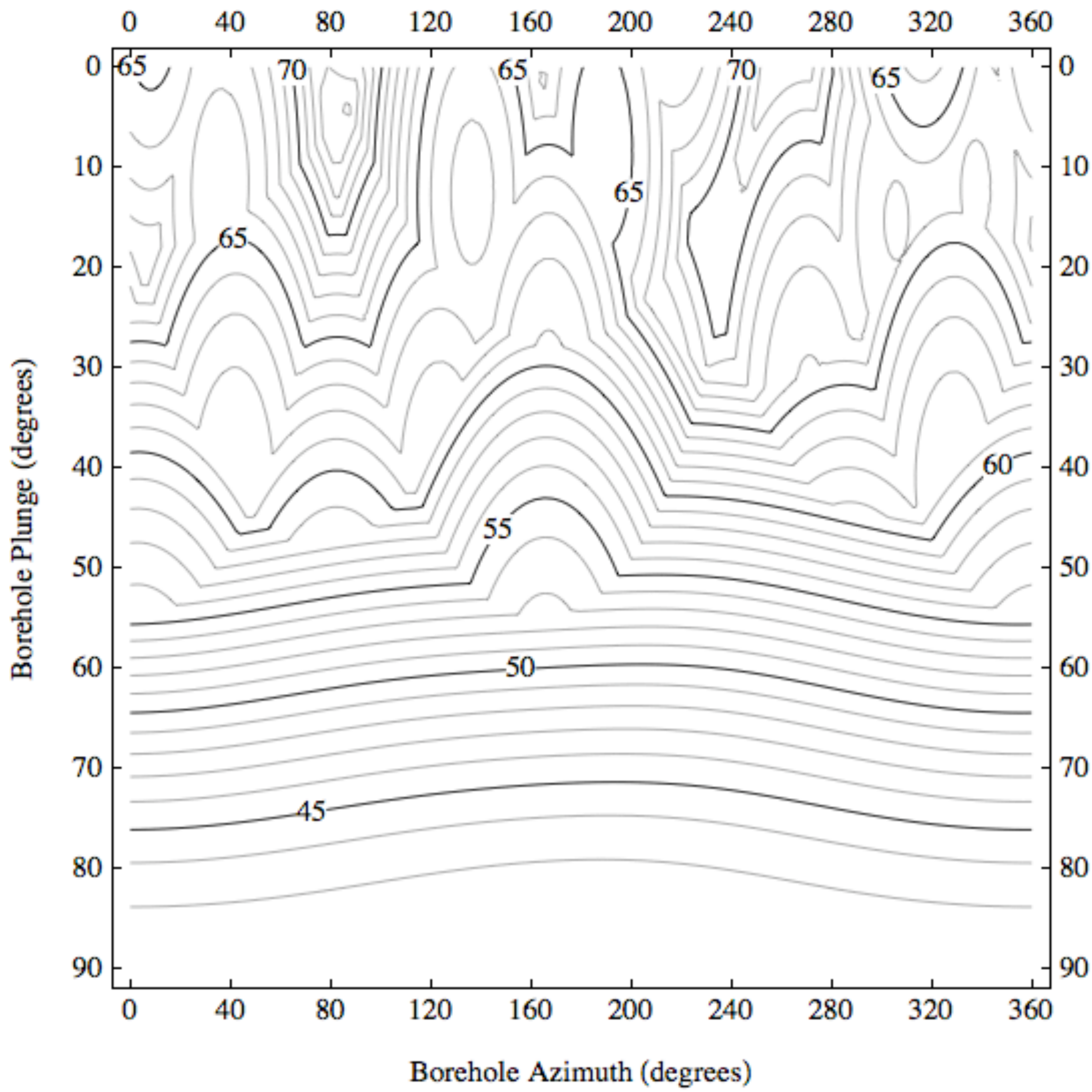

Borehole Plunge (degrees)
Borehole Azimuth (degrees)
0
40
80
120
160
200
240
280
320
360
0
10
20
30
40
50
60
70
80
90
65
70
65
70
65
65
65
60
55
50
45

Figure 8

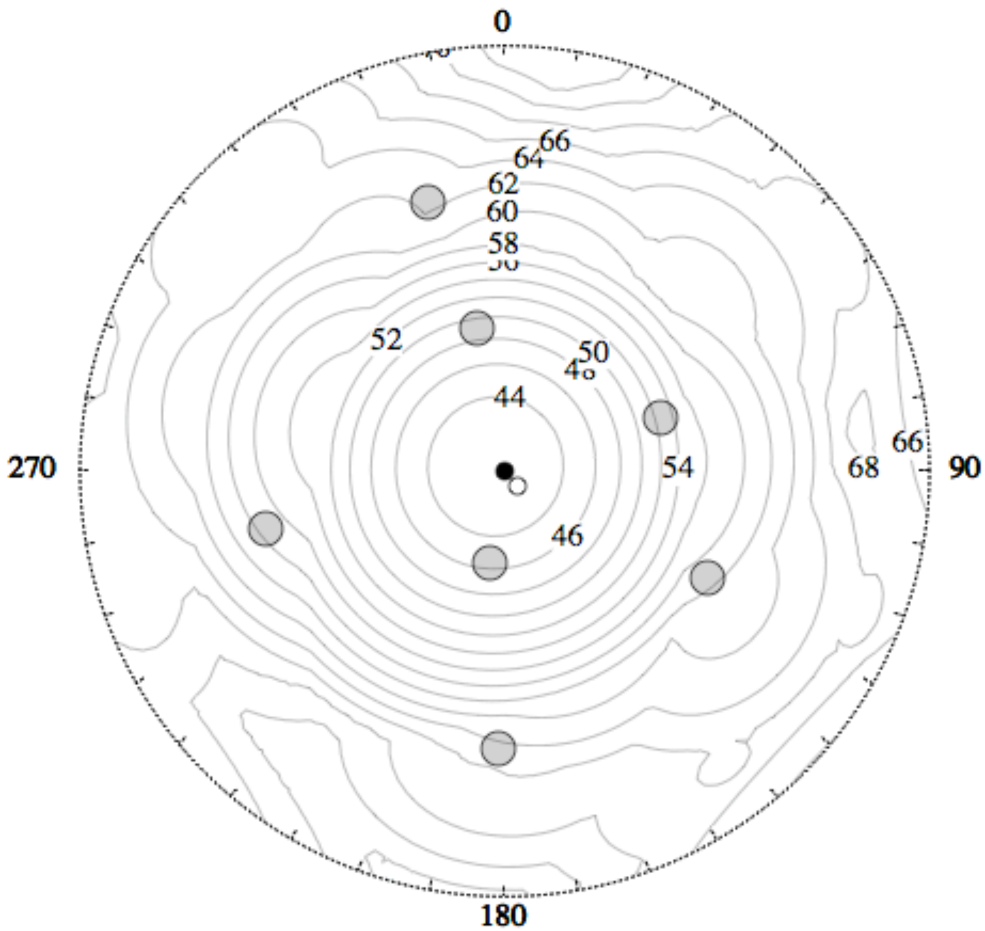


Figure 9

IN SITU BLOCK SIZE AND REPRESENTATIVE DISCONTINUITY SET ORIENTATION CALCULATION FOR SCOUR SUSCEPTIBILITY ESTIMATION

William C Haneberg

Haneberg Geoscience

3063 Portsmouth Avenue

Cincinnati OH 45208

bill@haneberg.com

Introduction

Estimation of in situ rock block sizes and average orientations for scour susceptibility evaluation requires the collection and analysis of 3-D rock mass discontinuity data. In some cases surface data can be collected from outcrops—for example, exposures along riverbanks and in channels during times of low flow. In most cases, however, block size estimation will require the practitioner to work with borehole data that will always provide an incomplete, and in some cases biased, representation of actual geologic conditions. Estimation of block size would require simplifying assumptions even if the supporting data were complete. Applying simplifying assumptions to incomplete data compounds the uncertainties involved in the process. Thus, it is imperative that sound geologic insight be used when designing geotechnical exploration programs and interpreting their results.

Although there is commercial software available that will estimate block sizes from discontinuity data using sophisticated approaches such as stochastic simulation of discrete fracture networks, for example as described by Rogers et al (2007), it is expensive, highly specialized, not likely to be available to geologists or geotechnical engineers engaged in typical bridge scour evaluations. The method described in this section is an adaptation of published analytical and empirical methods that can be applied using simple graphical and/or computational tools available to most practicing geologists. It assumes a working knowledge of structural geology stereographic projection techniques as described in, for example, Marshak and Mitra (1988) or Lisle and Leyshon (2004). Hemispherical projection techniques (this document uses equal area rather than stereographic projections) discussed in this section can generally be implemented using various commercial computer programs that are well known among practicing geologists and geological engineers. No particular program is recommended or endorsed here,but most of the examples in this appendix were created using a suite of freely available add-on functions for the commercial computational software Mathematica (version 7).

Site Geologic Model

Borings should not be planned or made without first developing a conceptual geologic model of the site, and should never be relied upon as the sole means of inferring geologic conditions at any site. There may be non-geologic factors that limit boring locations, for example inadequate drilling rig access or property restrictions. Insofar as possible, however, borings should be make in locations and directions chosen to most effectively validate or refine the conceptual geologic model rather than on a uniform grid or line generated without consideration of the site geology. Attempts to elucidate the site geology on the basis of borings alone constitute poor practice and should be avoided.

The conceptual geologic model can be textual or graphical, but in either case must include information about anticipated rock and soil types as well as discontinuities relevant to scour calculations. Examples of simple textual conceptual models include "Flat lying interbedded sandstone and shale with two orthogonal sets of nearly vertical joints and well-defined inter-formational contacts" and "Granitic gneiss with multiple generations of folds, non-systematic joints, and small faults dipping about 30° with displacements on the order of several feet and a consistent strike of 045°." Graphical conceptual site models consist of interpretive geologic cross sections or block diagrams that convey the same kinds of information as textual conceptual models. Sources of information for conceptual geologic models include published or open-file geologic maps and reports, state geological survey libraries and core repositories, field reconnaissance, and local experience.

The anticipated orientations of discontinuities such as joints, faults, and bedding planes are a critical component of conceptual geologic models because they are necessary to assess the adequacy of boreholes for design-level site characterization. Reliance on vertical borings without ancillary information can, depending on the geology of the site, produce results that range from biased to completely unrepresentative of actual subsurface conditions.

If bedrock exposures are available at the site or nearby, for example in road cuts or riverbanks, their rock type(s), stratigraphic sequence, and structural geology should be described and discontinuity orientations measured, and the results incorporated into the site conceptual model. As many nearby exposures as practical should be described in order to adequately characterize the spatial variability of discontinuity orientations.

INDIVIDUAL DISCONTINUITY PROPERTIES

Individual discontinuities encountered in cores should be described using standard nomenclature (ISRM, 1978; USBR, 2001; Priest, 1993) and as outlined below.

Discontinuity Type

To the extent that it can be determined from the cores or outcrops, the type of discontinuity should be identified. Common discontinuity types include joints (cracks with little or no shear displacement), faults (cracks with appreciable shear displacement), and depositional contacts between different rock types (for example, bedding planes or unconformities). The relatively small diameter of most cores makes it difficult to positively identify faults unless they juxtapose two different rock types; however, in some cases faults can be tentatively distinguished by the presence of sheared fault gouge or breccia even if they do not separate different rock types (see Filling). In areas underlain by folded or thrust faulted sedimentary rocks, shearing can occur along bedding planes to produce bedding plane faults. In some cases, bedding plane faults can be distinguished from un-faulted bedding planes by the presence of sheared gouge, slickensides, and/or mechanical separation.

It is important to distinguish discontinuities of geologic origin from those created by coring (Kulander et al, 1990). In general, coring induced fractures will have fresh and unaltered (or unweathered) surfaces with no fracture filling. These indications are not unambiguous and it is possible that geologically induced fractures may share some of the same properties. Coring induced fractures should be oriented parallel to the maximum compressive stress at the project site. In deep drilling, therefore, knowledge of regional stress orientations can help to distinguish coring induced fractures. The shallow depth of geotechnical boreholes relative to topographic features such as river valleys perturb regional stress fields and can make it difficult to make inferences about the local state of stress from regional data (e.g., Haneberg, 1999). Therefore, regional stress maps should not be relied upon to identify coring-induced discontinuities.

Discontinuity Filling

The nature and consistency of any material preserved along discontinuities should be described. In particular, is the filling soft material such as clayey fault gouge that might be eroded or hard crystalline material such as calcite or quartz that is likely to be resistant to erosion if submerged in flowing water?

Discontinuity Aperture

It is generally impossible to measure the aperture of discontinuities in cores unless they are filled by calcite, quartz, or other cementing agents that hold the rock together during core extraction and handling. It may be possible to measure *in situ* apertures of discontinuities in nearby outcrops or, if the apertures are large, on borehole televiewer logs. Care should be taken when measuring discontinuity apertures in outcrop because the apertures may have been widened by weathering. Aperture should always be measured perpendicular to the discontinuity walls, which may be difficult in outcrops.

Discontinuity Roughness

The area of discontinuity surface available for roughness estimation will depend on the orientation of the discontinuity relative to the core. Horizontal or nearly horizontal discontinuities will present only a small cross sectional area in a vertical core. Steeply dipping discontinuities, however, may present large cross sectional areas adequate for roughness profiles over short distances. In those cases, standard measures such as the joint roughness coefficient (*JRC*) or asperity angle (*i*) should be used (Barton and Choubey, 1977; Patton, 1966).

Discontinuity Orientation

The true orientations of discontinuities can be measured in oriented cores (only the dip magnitude can be measured in un-oriented cores), in borehole televiewer logs, and in outcrops. If the core is vertical, the dip of a discontinuity measured relative to the core axis will be its true dip but its dip direction is unknown unless the core is oriented. Dip direction can be estimated using stereographic projections, however, if the same discontinuity can be identified in three or more boreholes with different orientations. If the core is not vertical, the dip will be relative unless it is corrected to true dip using information about core orientation. For the methods of block size estimation outlined in this section, it is imperative to obtain true dip angle and dip direction measurements using oriented cores, borehole televiewer logs, or outcrops.

The orientation of an individual discontinuity can be specified using strike and dip angle, dip angle and dip direction (also known as the dip vector orientation), or the plunge and azimuth of the pole to the discontinuity (Table 1). Because strike is the bi-directional line of intersection between a dipping plane and an imaginary horizontal plane, and the dip angle contains no information about dip direction, strike and dip measurements must include information to specify the dip direction. It can therefore be convenient to use the so-called right-hand notation to specify strikes and dip angles, in which the dip direction is always 90° clockwise from the strike direction and therefore unambiguous. The disadvantage of right-hand notation is that it requires the strike direction to be calculated either in the field or the office, which is a potential source of error.

An alternative to strike and dip, which is preferred by some practitioners, is to avoid the use of strike and dip notation and instead express discontinuity orientation in terms of a single unambiguous vector defined by the dip angle and the dip direction, also known as the dip vector. In terms of traditional structural geology nomenclature, the dip and dip direction are the plunge and azimuth of a line defining the true or maximum dip of a plane. Thus, dip vector data are plotted and analyzed as lines rather than planes.

Strike can be described using either a compass quadrant bearing (e.g., N30°E) or an azimuth (e.g., 030°), although non-numerical compass quadrants data can pose problems for computer programs and should be avoided. Azimuths, which can range from 0° to 360°, are conventionally written using three digits with a leading zero if necessary. Dip angles, which can range from 0° to 90°, are conventionally written using two digits. The nature of orientations can be further clarified by adopting notation that distinguishes between strike and dip — which consists of partial information about two lines that define a plane— and dip and dip direction — which consist of information about a single line that defines a plane by virtue of its geometric relationship to the plane. One approach, which is used in Table 1, is to signify a strike and dip notation by writing the strike (in either azimuth or compass quadrant bearing) first and separating it from the dip using a dash. A plunge and azimuth, in contrast, can be signified by writing the two-digit plunge first and separating it from the accompanying three-digit azimuth with a forward slash. Other conventions can be used, but they should remain consistent within an organization and clearly defined in project reports, maps, and borehole logs so that the data are useful to others.

Table 1. Alternative notations for the orientation of a discontinuity.

Notation	Orientation
Strike and dip (compass quadrant bearing)	N30°E – 40° NW
Strike and dip (strike azimuth – dip angle)	030° – 40° NW
Right hand rule (strike azimuth – dip angle)	210° – 40°
Dip vector (dip angle / dip direction)	40°/300°
Pole to plane (plunge / azimuth)	50°/120°

Orientation Measurement Using Cores

In core from a vertical borehole, the complement of the dip angle, α, is measured between the borehole axis and the long axis of the ellipse formed by the intersection of a discontinuity and the borehole (Figure 1). The dip angle is $\delta = 90^{\circ} - \alpha$, in which δ is the dip angle and α is the maximum angle between the core axis and the discontinuity plane (i.e., the complement of the dip angle). The relative dip direction, β, is measured clockwise from the reference line (BOC in Figure 1) on the core and rotated as necessary to reference the dip direction to north. This correction can be accomplished either by rotating the discontinuity around a vertical axis on a stereo or equal area net until the orientation line is oriented north, or by simple subtraction. Wrap-around protractors (Holcombe Coughlin & Associates, 20005) can be used to simplify measurement of the relative $\alpha-$ and β–angles of discontinuities in cores, and commercial software is available to aid in oriented core calculations.

For example, if the direction from the core axis to the orientation line is 135°, α = 45°, and β = 60°, the discontinuity dip vector is oriented 45°/195° (Figure 2). This is determined by first plotting a dip vector oriented 45°/090° and then rotating it clockwise β = 60° beyond 135°, to obtain an orientation of 45°/195°.

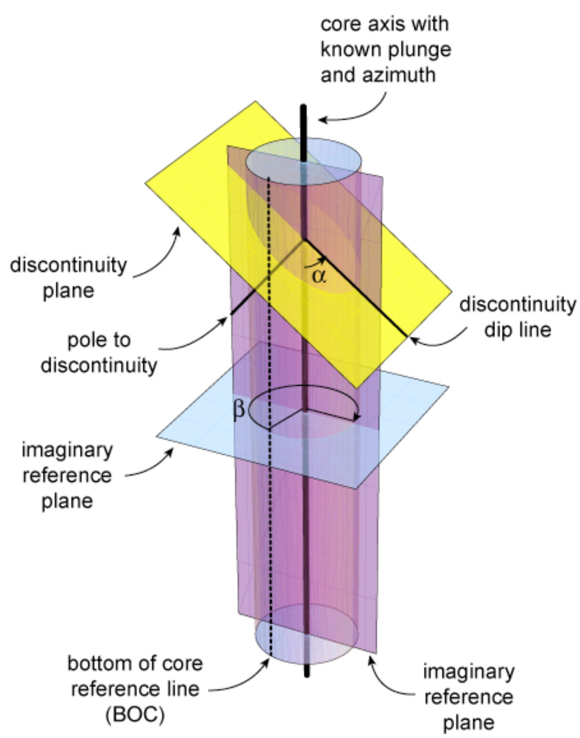


Figure 1. Illustration of variables necessary to calculate the true orientation of a discontinuity intersected by an oriented core.

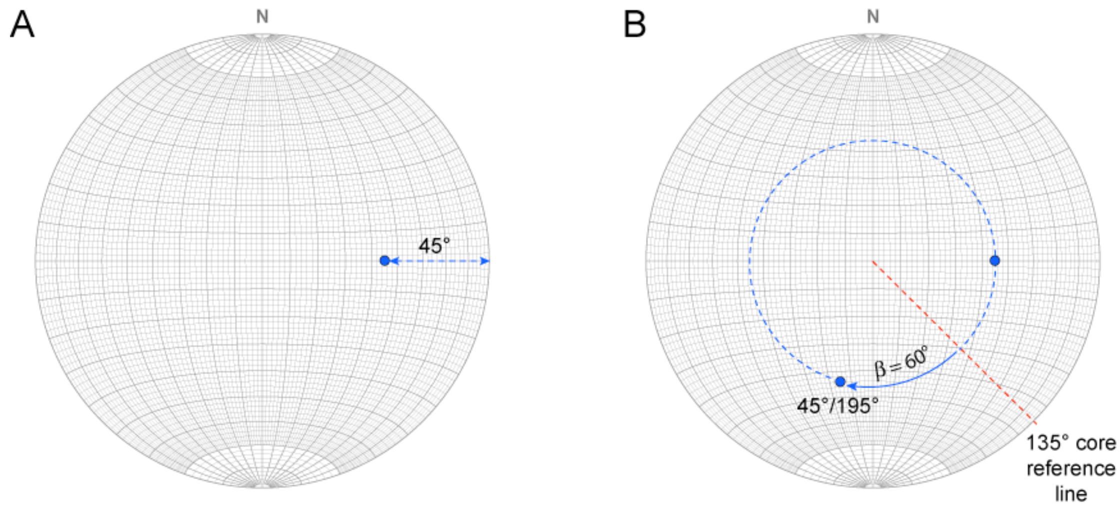


Figure 2. Determination of discontinuity orientation using data from an oriented vertical core with a reference line oriented 135°, $\alpha = 45°$, and $\beta = 60°$

Determination of discontinuity orientations in a non-vertical core is more complicated because two rotations must be performed. The first rotation is around a vertical axis, similar to that performed for a vertical core. The second rotation is around a horizontal axis normal to an imaginary vertical plane containing the core axis (Figure 1). In addition to the α and β angles, the plunge and azimuth of the borehole must be known in order to perform the two rotations. The angle β is conventionally measured clockwise from a bottom of core (BOC) reference line and the α is measured as above.

The steps necessary to determine the orientation of a discontinuity from non-vertical oriented core are illustrated in Figure 3. Majoribanks (1997, Appendix B) describes an alternative method that produces identical results and commercial software is also available. For this example, the borehole axis is oriented 40°/220°, $\alpha = 20°$, and $\beta = 290°$. First, plot the known plunge and bearing of the borehole axis, which is identical to the orientation of the bottom of core (BOC) reference line, on a stereo or equal area net (Figure 3A). Also, plot a vertical plane passing through the borehole axis for future reference. Second, plot the discontinuity dip vector using a relative dip of 90° – α and dip direction β measured clockwise from the borehole azimuth (Figure 3B). Note that β defines the angle between the borehole azimuth and the discontinuity dip direction and not its strike. Also plot the pole to the discontinuity, which at this point has an orientation of 20°/330°, and if desired the great circle arc representing the discontinuity. The great circle arc is not necessary for the calculations but may help with visualization of the problem. Third, rotate the existing lines and planes so that the vertical plane passing through the borehole is oriented east-west (Figure 3C). This will facilitate rotation around a horizontal axis normal to the vertical plane. Perform the rotation by moving the pole to the discontinuity 50° in a clockwise direction along the small circle upon which it lies. The resulting new point is the pole to the rotated discontinuity. Fourth, rotate the existing points and lines so that the new pole (green) falls along the E-W small circle, measure 90° in either direction along the small circle, and plot the resulting point as the dip vector of the rotated plane (Figure 3D). While the points are in the same position, measure the plunge of the dip vector (62° in this case). Fifth, rotate the existing points and lines until the borehole axis is in its original orientation of 40°/220° and measure the dip vector direction and/or strike (Figure 3E). The dip vector orientation of the discontinuity is 62°/128° and the strike and dip, in right-hand notation, is 038°-62°.

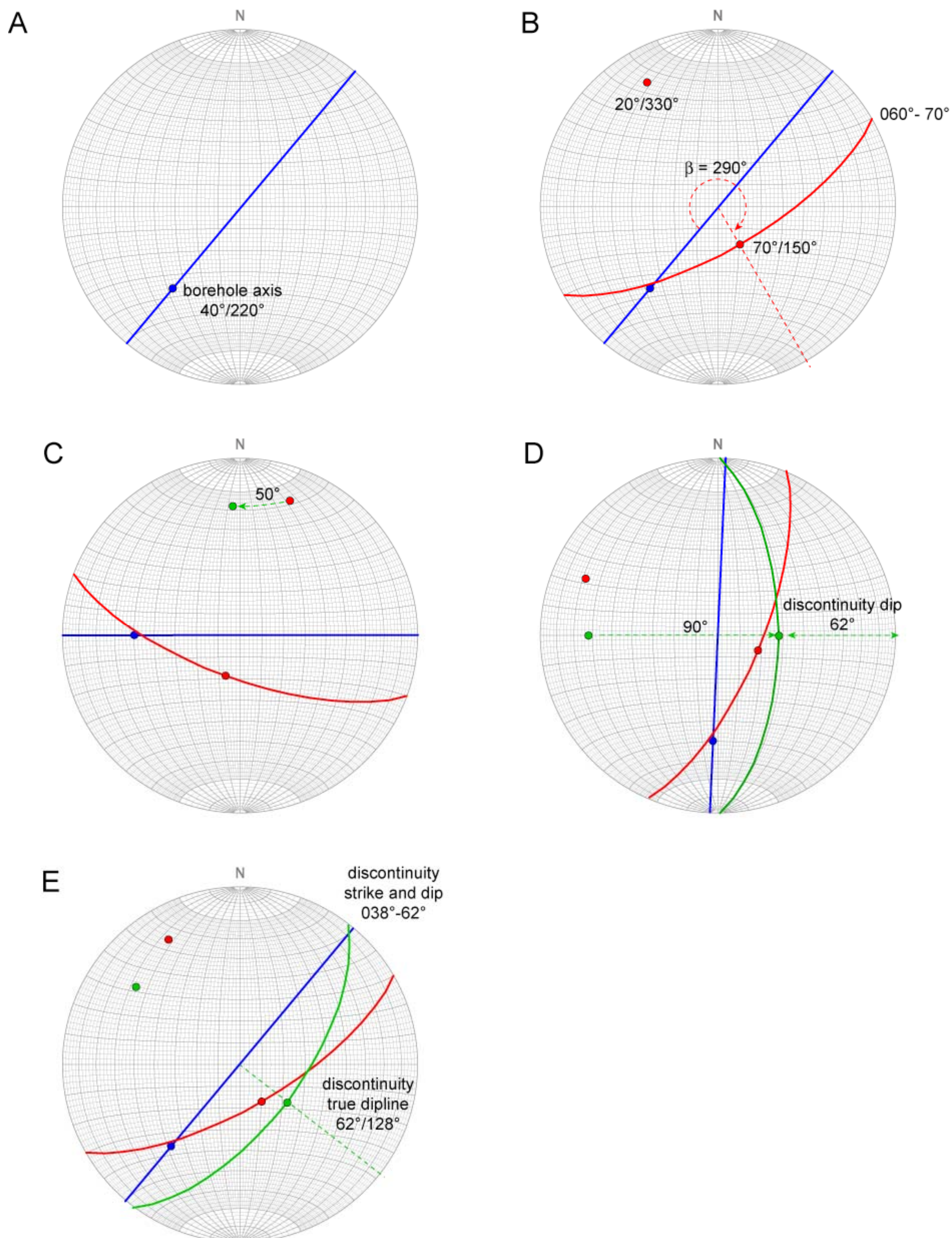


Figure 3. Steps in the determination of discontinuity orientation from a non-vertical oriented core. The core orientation is 40°/220°, $\alpha = 20°$, and $\beta = 290°$.

Orientation Measurement Using Borehole Televiewer Logs

Borehole televiewers provide scaled and oriented images of the borehole wall produced using data from either optical or acoustic instruments. In the case of an optical borehole televiewer, the log is a digital photograph of the borehole wall. In the case of an acoustic borehole televiewer, the shades or colors of the image represent the acoustic impedance of the surrounding rock and not the true colors of the rock. Image processing techniques such as contrast stretching, histogram equalization, and edge detection can be employed to accentuate subtle changes representing changes in rock type, degree of weathering, or discontinuities.

Figure 4 shows a typical acoustic televiewer log with depths indicated in feet. The first graphical column shows a caliper log superimposed on a colored sonic travel time image. Comparison of the travel time colors with the caliper measurement shows that the brighter yellow areas correspond to slightly wider parts of the borehole. The second column is the acoustic televiewer image, which depicts the acoustic impedance of the borehole wall. The sinusoidal features are dipping discontinuities, which form an elliptical trace where they intersect a circular borehole (Figure 5A). When the borehole image is unrolled, the ellipses become sinusoidal curves (Figure 5B) from which the dip angle and dip direction can be easily calculated. The third column contains a tadpole plot in which the dip angle is shown by the horizontal position of the colored dot and the dip direction is shown by the direction of the tail, with north towards the top. The fourth column is a slab plot showing the discontinuities as they would appear in a vertical slice through a core and the fifth column shows the televiewer image as it would appear wrapped around a cast of the borehole (with borehole diameter variations as indicated by the caliper log). In most cases, discontinuities can be identified and their orientations calculated automatically using image processing techniques, which allows large numbers of discontinuity measurements to be quickly generated. It is also possible, however, to manually calculate the orientations of individual discontinuities as shown in Figure 6. The trough of the sine curve is at an azimuth of approximately 152°; hence, this is the dip direction. The dip angle is calculated using the vertical distance between the trough and crest (which is twice the amplitude of the sine curve) and the borehole diameter, which is in this example a standard HX or HQ borehole with a diameter of 3.78 inches. The dip angle is thus

$$\delta = \arctan\left({}^{4.8\text{ inches}}\!\big/_{3.78\text{ inches}} \right) = 52^\circ \qquad (1)$$

This result, 52°/152°, is within a few degrees of the automatically generated orientation for the same discontinuity shown on the tadpole plot in Figure 4. If orientations are measured manually, care must be taken to ensure that the units of measurement are consistent because in the United States the depth scale will be in feet but the borehole diameter will likely be given in inches.

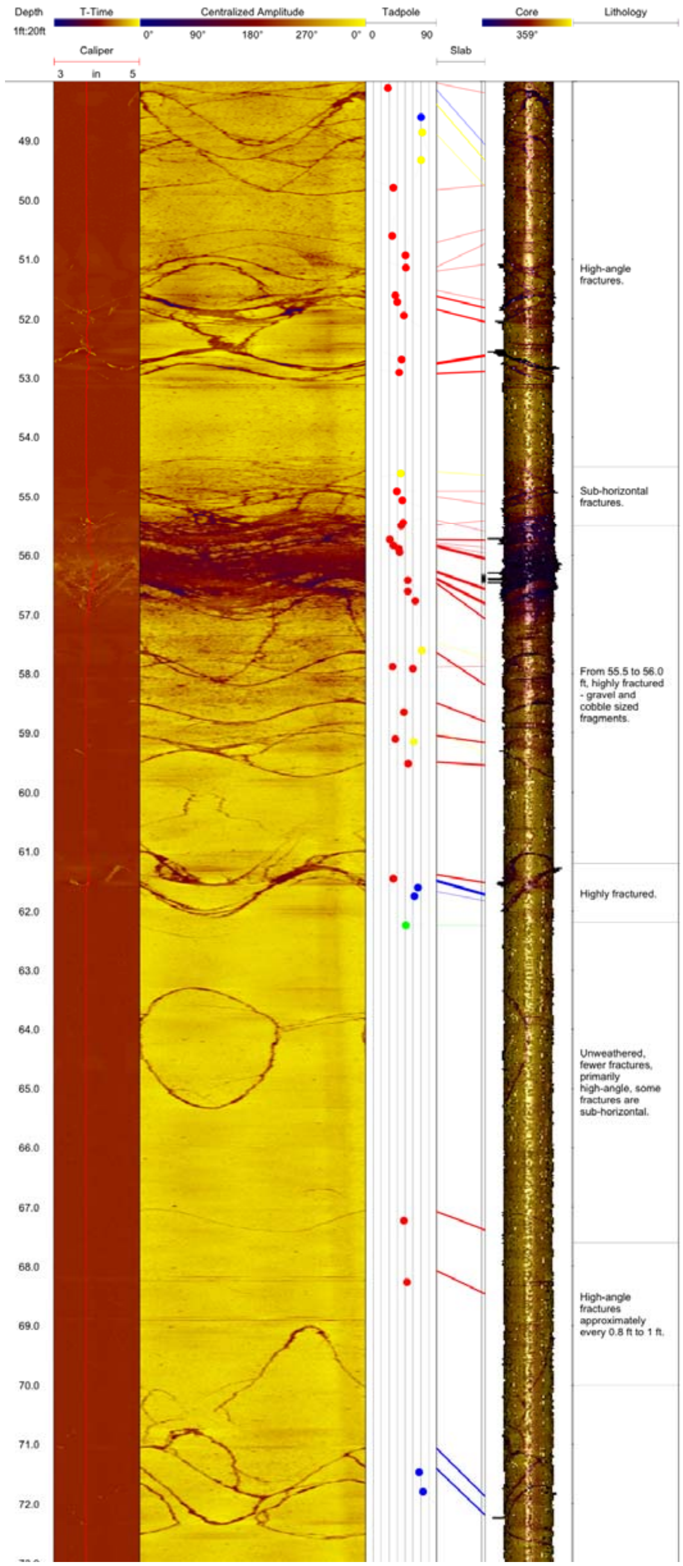


Figure 4. Portion of a typical borehole acoustic televiewer log through discontinuous rock (image courtesy of Pacific Surveys, LLC).

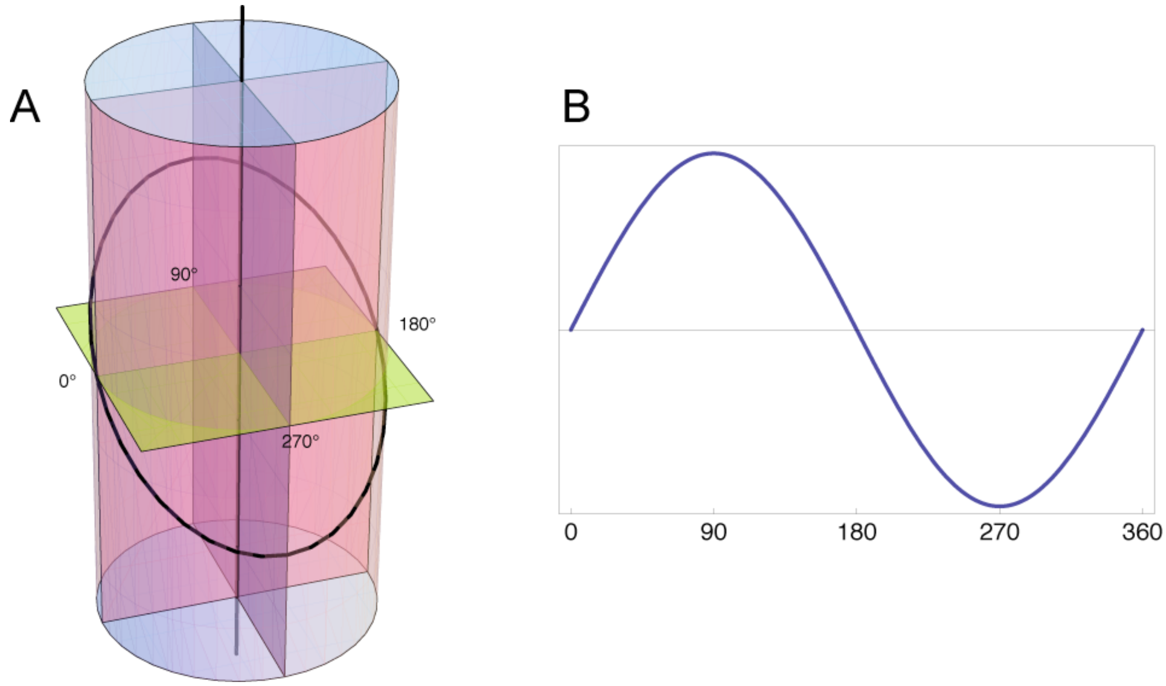


Figure 5. Schematic illustration of an inclined planar discontinuity intersecting a circular borehole. The trace of the borehole-discontinuity intersection is an ellipse in three dimensions, but becomes a sine curve when the borehole televiewer image is unrolled to show the discontinuity elevation as a function of azimuth.

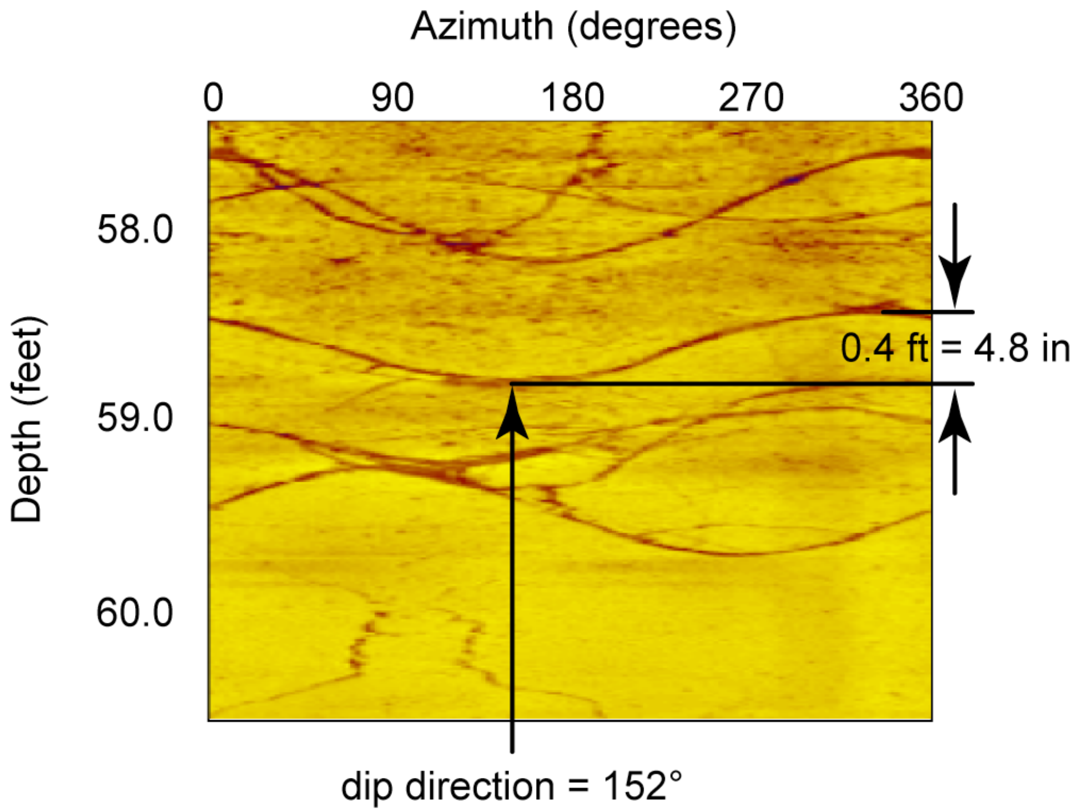


Figure 6. Portion of the acoustic televiewer log from Figure 4, illustrating the procedure for manual calculation of discontinuity orientation. The dip vector orientation is 52°/152°.

Other Properties

Properties such as discontinuity length, termination type, and crack tip interaction generally cannot be inferred from cores or televiewer logs.

DISCONTINUITY SYSTEMATICS

Vocabulary

When describing discontinuities in rock engineering projects, it is useful to extend the vocabulary that is universally used by geologists to describe joints in rock, as illustrated in Figure 7. Discontinuities that possess a regular geometric relationship to each other are *systematic*, whereas those that possess no regular geometric relationship (*i.e*,, they appear to be randomly oriented) are *non-systematic*. Groups of discontinuities that are parallel or sub-parallel to each other should be referred to as a *discontinuity sets*, and groups of sets should be described to as *discontinuity systems*.

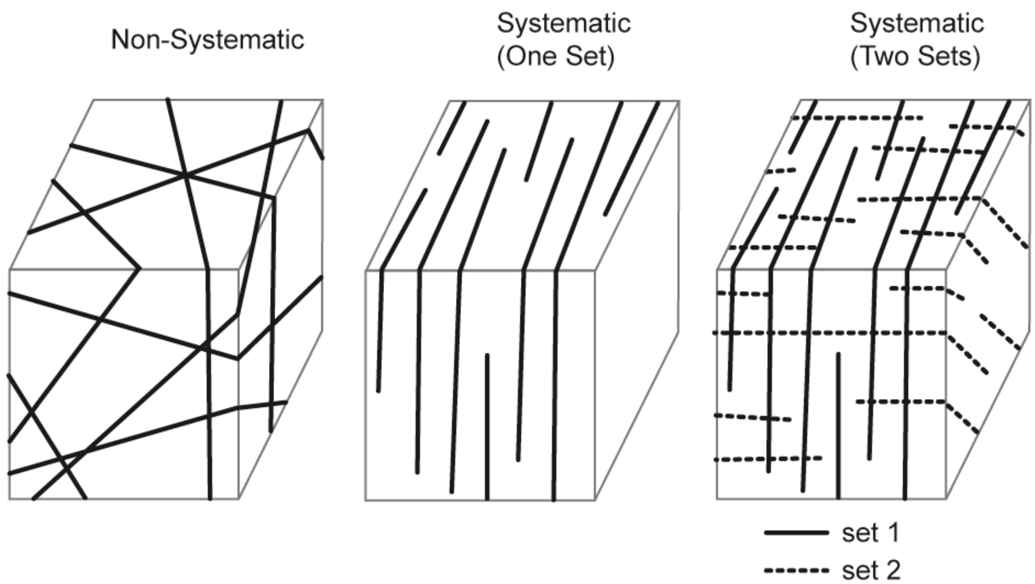


Figure 7. Block diagrams showing non-systematic discontinuities, one set of systematic discontinuities, and two sets of systematic discontinuities.

BOREHOLE ORIENTATION AND SAMPLING BIAS

Vertical borings, the most common method of subsurface geotechnical site characterization, are useful for determining soil or rock type but are inadequate for discontinuity orientation and spacing characterization in many geologic settings. This is because soils or rocks occupy volumes that can be intersected by carefully located boreholes with a wide range of orientations, including vertical boreholes. Discontinuities, however, are planar or nearly planar elements that are likely to be intersected by favorably oriented boreholes but may be completely missed by unfavorably oriented boreholes, which may introduce significant bias into the data available to constrain scour potential evaluations. Discontinuities that are nearly parallel to boreholes have a low probability of being intersected, particularly in boreholes of limited depth. If nearly parallel discontinuities are detected, they are likely to be too few in number to yield statistically reliable information (Figure 8). If the angle between a discontinuity set and a boring is less than about 30°, the set lies in a blind zone that cannot be adequately characterized (Terzaghi, 1965). For vertical borings, discontinuity sets with dips greater than 60° fall within the blind zone.

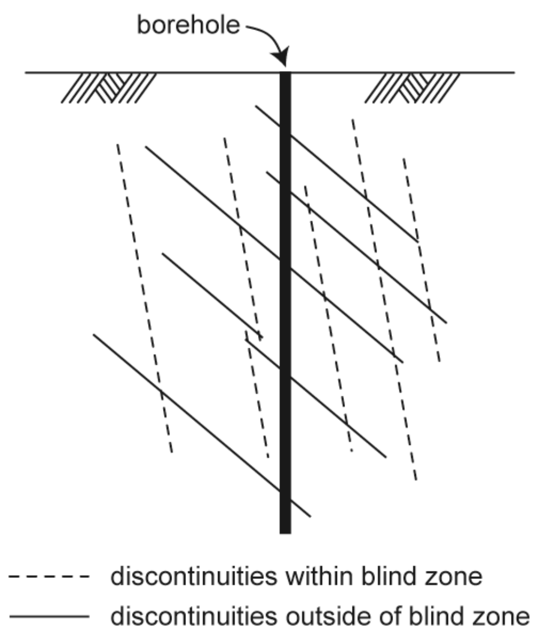


Figure 8. Schematic illustration of borehole orientation bias. Steeply dipping discontinuities are much less likely than gently dipping discontinuities (typically bedding planes) to be intersected by a vertical borehole.

If there is *a priori* knowledge of the orientations of discontinuity sets likely to be encountered at a site, then it is possible to use that information to optimize drilling directions. Building upon a method proposed by Zhou and Maerz (2002), the direction cosines or *x*-*y*-*z* components of a borehole with plunge δ_b and azimumth θ_b are given by (e.g., Priest, 1993; Pollard and Fletcher, 2005; Haneberg, in review):

$$\mathbf{b} = \begin{Bmatrix} b_x \\ b_y \\ b_z \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} \cos\delta_b \sin\theta_b \\ \cos\delta_b \cos\theta_b \\ -\sin\delta_b \end{Bmatrix} \qquad (2)$$

In equation (2), the *z*-axis is assumed to be positive upward in equation (2), so a downward directed borehole will have a negative *z* component, the *x* component is positive towards east, and the *y* component is positive towards north. This is a different convention than used by some authors (e.g., Borradaile, 2003), so care must be used if equations from different sources are used to calculate structural orientations. For the pole to a discontinuity with dip δ_d and dip direction θ_d the direction cosines are, in comparison,

$$\mathbf{d} = \begin{Bmatrix} d_x \\ d_y \\ d_z \end{Bmatrix} = -\begin{Bmatrix} \sin\delta_d \sin\theta_d \\ \sin\delta_d \cos\theta_d \\ \cos\delta_d \end{Bmatrix} \qquad (3)$$

In practice, the values used in equations (2) and (3) will be the mean orientations of discontinuity sets, either estimated visually or calculated as a vector mean (e.g., Fisher et al., 1987; Cronin, 2008). The angular dispersion of the discontinuity sets around the borehole can be expressed as the normalized sum of the squared angular differences between the borehole and the poles to $i = 1 \ldots n$ discontinuity sets, which is

$$\sigma_\alpha^2 = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n} \arccos^2(\mathbf{b}\cdot\mathbf{d}_i) \qquad (4)$$

in which $\mathbf{d}_i$ contains the direction cosines for the ith of *n* discontinuity sets and $\mathbf{b}\cdot\mathbf{d}_i$ signifies the vector dot product. Equation (4) is similar in form to the angular variance of vectors with respect to their mean (Borradaile, 2003) and has units of degrees or radians squared, depending on the input units. The square root of equation (4) is analogous to an angular standard deviation, which has units of ±degrees or ±radians and is therefore a physically sensible measure of dispersion likely to be conceptually familiar to most geotechnical practitioners. The standard deviation-like measure is known as the linear sampling angular deviation (LSAD). The optimum drilling direction is found by either plotting σ_α over the ranges $0° \leq \delta \leq 90°$ and $0° \leq \theta < 360°$ and visually identifying minima or, in simple cases, using a mathematical minimization algorithm (Haneberg, in review).

Even in situations where the *a priori* information necessary to use the LSAD to optimize drilling directions is unavailable, the LSAD can be used to evaluate general degrees of bias likely to be introduced by the common practice of limiting geotechnical characterization to vertical borings. For example, Figure 9 shows LSAD values for two vertical (N-S and E-W striking) and one horizontal discontinuity sets contoured on a lower hemisphere equal area projection. There are four LSAD minima, each plunging 35°, toward 045°, 135°, 225°, and 315°. The LSAD maximum of > ±70° at the center of Figure 9 further shows that vertical boreholes have the worst possible orientation for characterization of rocks with one horizontal (for example, sedimentary or volcanic layering) and two orthogonal sets of vertical discontinuities. In other cases, most notably where all of the discontinuities are horizontal to gently dipping and no steeply dipping discontinuities exist, vertical boreholes can be an effective means of characterization.

Before choosing vertical boreholes, however, the project geologist should be confident that they represent a good choice. It must also be recognized that optimal drilling directions almost always represent compromises, and that in some cases it may be worthwhile to choose several drilling directions designed to target specific discontinuity sets rather than relying on a single optimized direction.

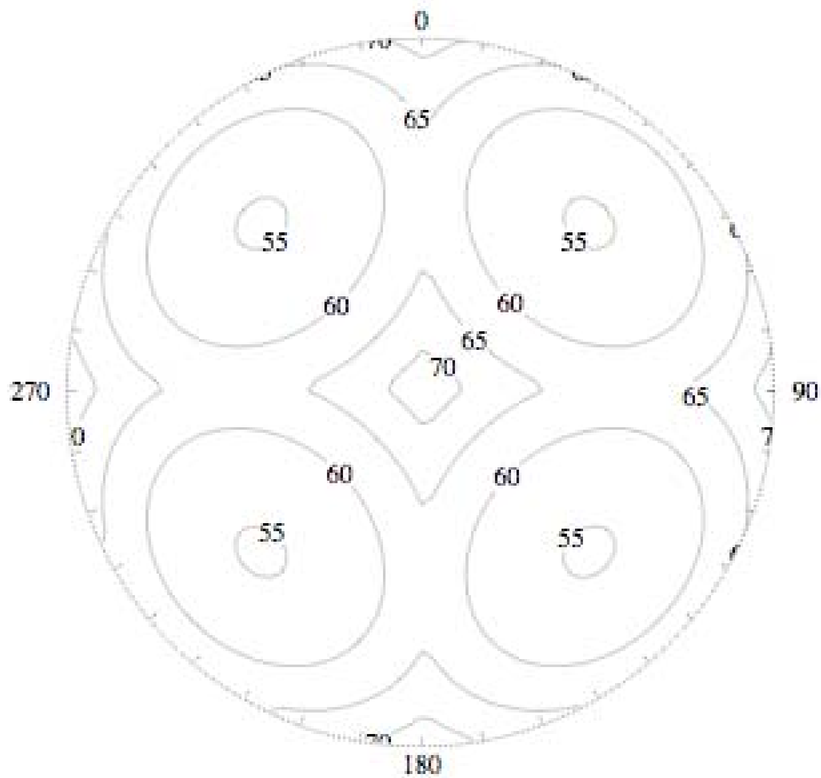


Figure 9. Lower hemisphere equal area projection with contoured LSAD values for three sets of mutually orthogonal discontinuities: one horizontal and two vertical (striking E-W and N-S). Optimal drilling directions are indicated by LSAD minima and the most unfavorable drilling directions are indicated by LSAD maxima. LSAD units are ±degrees.

Some stereo net software can perform weighting, commonly known as a Terzaghi correction (Terzaghi, 1965), in which the frequency of discontinuity occurrence is weighted by 1/cos α, where α is the angle between the borehole and a discontinuity, to account for orientation bias when sampling discontinuities that fall outside of blind zones. Although Terzaghi corrections can help reduce some of the bias associated with boring orientation, the corrections are of questionable value when applied to discontinuities in the blind zone. Martel (1999) proposed a method in which hypothetical discontinuity orientations are simulated, taking into account the effects of borehole orientation bias, and compared to observed distributions to predict a bias-free discontinuity distribution.

DELINEATION OF DISCONTINUITY SETS

The numbers and mean orientations of discontinuity sets present at a site, knowledge of which is essential in order to estimate block size, can be determined using several common methods. In some simple cases, the sets will be well enough defined and localized that they can be identified by inspection without any additional processing of filtering. Some commercially available stereo net software allows users to manually define the location and extent of discontinuity sets.

In cases where the numbers or mean orientations of discontinuity sets are not obvious to the unaided eye, techniques such as contouring, outlier removal, and statistical cluster analysis of dip vectors or poles to planes can help to delineate sets. Several techniques are described below

One commonly used method of contouring uses the percentage of dip vectors or poles falling into overlapping counting circles that each cover 1% of the equal area net (e.g., Marshak and Mitra, 1998). An alternative method proposed by Kamb (1959), uses counting circles that are sized according to the number of data being contoured and takes into account the statistical distribution of the measurements (also see Pollard and Fletcher, 2005). In Kamb contouring, the radius of the counting circles, r, is

$$r = \frac{3R}{\sqrt{N+9}} \qquad (5)$$

in which R is the radius of the equal area net and N is the number of orientations being contoured. Thus, the smaller the number of data available the larger the counting circles must become in order to generate statistically significant results.

Equation (5) can be evaluated to show that the common choice of counting circles that occupy 1% of an equal area net is justified only if $N = 891$, which will be unlikely in most geotechnical exploration data sets. For a more reasonable number, say $N = 100$, equation (5) yields a value of $r/R = 0.29$, which corresponds to a counting circle area of about 8% of the equal area net. Using counting circles that are small relative to the number of data being contoured can produce irregular contours with no statistical significance. Kamb contour plots typically use contour intervals proportional to the standard deviation of the binomial probability distribution assumed in the derivation of equation (5), which is

$$s = \sqrt{f\,N(1-f)} \qquad (6)$$

If the number of data to be contoured is small, however, then the Kamb (1959) method may require large counting circle sizes that make it difficult to identify clusters of data that represent discontinuity sets.

The effect of counting circle size on contouring results is illustrated in Figure 10, which shows the poles to 37 discontinuities measured in an outcrop along an interstate highway. Field observations and 3-D models created using terrestrial digital photogrammetry independently suggested the existence of three geologically reasonable discontinuity sets (Haneberg et al., 2006; Haneberg, 2008). Figure 10A shows the poles without contouring and, in the absence of any additional information, suggests the existence of two or three discontinuity sets. Figures 10B through 10F show how the distributions of contours change as the counting circle size is increased from 1% of the projection area, which is the standard size in many applications, to 20% of the projection area. The 20% circle corresponds to the counting circle area required by the Kamb (1959) method for $N = 37$. In this example, the selection of a counting circle size of 5% to 10% of the total area seems to be most useful for identifying three inferred discontinuity sets. Although it is statistically rigorous, a counting window of the size calculated using the Kamb (1959) method makes it difficult to distinguish between the two discontinuity sets with poles in the northern half of the projection. The traditional 1% counting window, on the other hand, is sensitive to the small number of data and suggests that five or six discontinuity sets may be present.

Filtering orientation data to remove outliers may also help to delineate discontinuity sets. One potentially useful method is based on the assumption that discontinuity sets will exhibit a greater degree of clustering than non-systematic or randomly oriented discontinuities (Mahtab and Yeulalp, 1982; Priest, 1993). The Poisson probability that more than t randomly oriented poles will plot within a defined by the angle ψ is (Priest, 1993)

$$P(> t,c) = 1 - \sum_{i=1}^{t} \frac{\exp(-Nc)(Nc)^i}{i!} \tag{7}$$

in which N is the number of data and c is the proportion of the randomly distributed poles falling within a cone defined by ψ, or (Priest, 1993)

$$c = 1 - \cos\psi \tag{8}$$

Thus, an infinitely small cone approaching $\psi = 0°$ will contain no poles and a cone encompassing the entire lower hemisphere with $\psi = 90°$ will contain all of the poles (c = 1). An orientation is considered to belong to a dense cluster, and presumably a discontinuity set, if the proportion of poles falling within a cone of size ψ is greater than c (or, equivalently, if the number of poles falling within the cone is greater than Nc).

Outlier removal using the Mahtab and Yeulalp (1982) procedure is implemented by first deciding upon a cone size in terms of the angle ψ and then calculating a critical value of, c_{crit} using equation (8). Equation (7) is then evaluated by increasing t until $P(> t,c) < c$ and the resulting value of t, termed t_{crit}, is retained as the critical number of orientations necessary to define a dense cluster. For each discontinuity orientation measurement, the number of data within an angle ψ are tabulated. If the result exceeds t_{crit} then the orientation is retained as a member of a cluster or set. For example, a sample size of 37 orientation measurements and a starting cone size of $\psi = 20°$ gives $c = 0.06$ from equation (8) and $t = 5$ from equation (7). Thus, any orientation measurement that lies within 20° of 5 or more other orientation measurements is considered to be part of a dense cluster. Figure 11 illustrates the result of outlier removal using gradually decreasing cone sizes of $\psi = 20°$, 10°, and 5° with a data set of 138 computer generated orientations known to consist of three sets (one horizontal and two vertical) along with random noise. The choice of cone size is to some degree subjective. Thus, if outlier detection and removal is used several different cone sizes should be selected and the results compared to select a geologically reasonable filtered data set.

Priest (1993) describes how the Mahtab and Yeulalp (1982) procedure can then be used to delineate discontinuity sets by serially grouping together dense orientations separated by angles of less than ψ from their nearest neighbor. However, the method is slow and existing set affinities can be overwritten because of the serial nature of the procedure. An alternative approach followed by a number of authors (Gauthier et al., 2000; Zhou and Maerz, 2002; Hofrichter and Winkler, 2003; Slob et al., 2005; Jimenez, 2008) is to use a statistical technique known as cluster analysis or, more simply, clustering, which groups together similar data according to some specified distance measure the reflects their degree of similarity. Two types of cluster analysis, known as hierarchical and partitional, are common. The latter is useful for discontinuity set delineation. Partitional clustering is an iterative process in which data points are assigned to clusters that minimize the distance from the point to the cluster mean. So-called *k*-means clustering assigns each data point to one and only one group. Fuzzy or *c*-means clustering assigns each data point a degree of membership in each group. While the simplest clustering algorithms require users to specify in advance the number of clusters, more advanced algorithms are capable of automated cluster detection without an *a priori* specification of the number of clusters.

Figure 12 illustrates the result of cluster analysis to delineate three discontinuity sets among the data introduced in Figure 11, both with and without filtering to remove outliers. Figure 13 compares the mean orientations of the three sets, showing that although outlier removal made the equal area plot more amenable to visual analysis it did not substantially change the mean orientations of the three sets. In this case, the clustering algorithm determined that three sets are present and this result was consistent with geologic inference. In other cases, automated determination of the number of clusters may not be consistent with geological interpretations; hence, the results of cluster analysis should always be critically evaluated before being used in any geotechnical calculations.

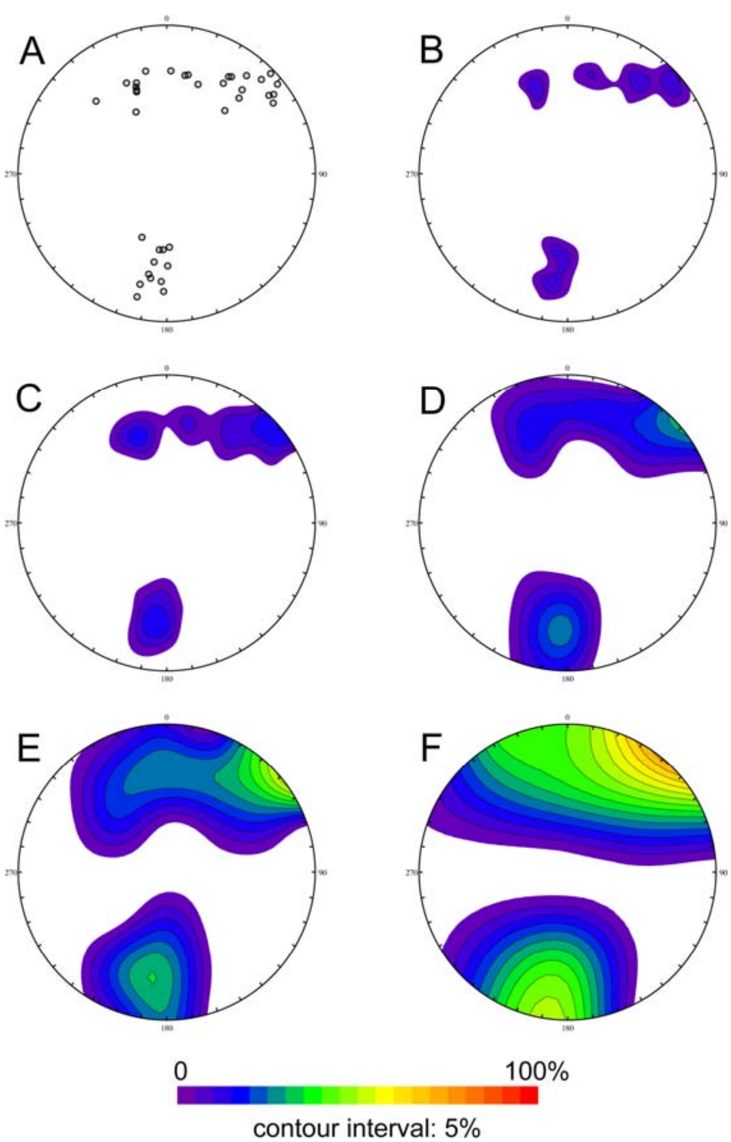


Figure 10. Equal area projections showing the effect of counting circle size on contouring results. Contours show the percentage of the poles falling within the counting circle as it is moved across the projection. A) Poles to 37 discontinuity planes without contours. B) Counting circle covering 1% of the projection area. C) Counting circle covering 2% of the projection area. D) Counting circle covering 5% of the projection area. E) Counting circle covering 10% of the projection area. F) Counting circle covering 20% of the projection area.

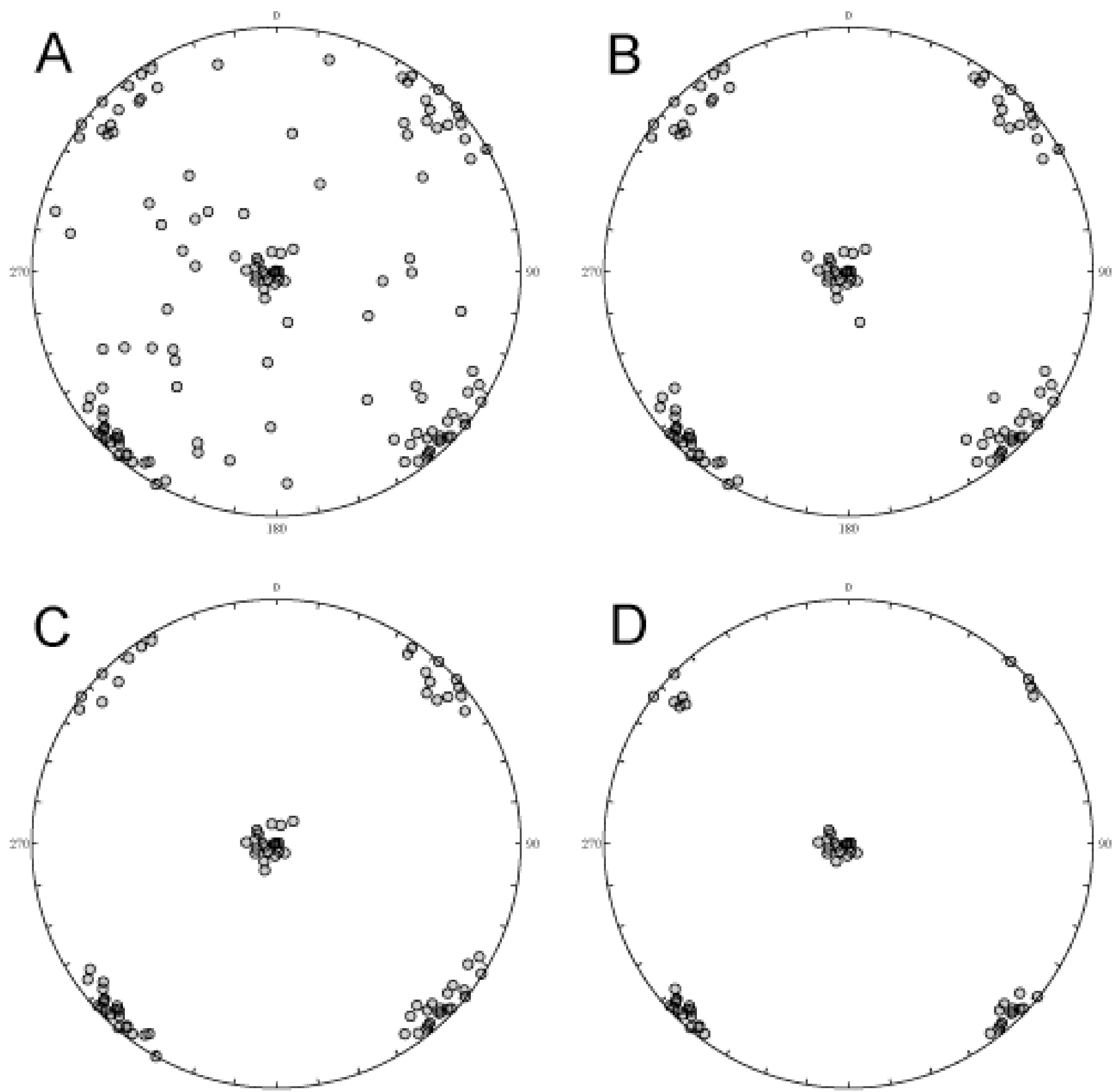


Figure 11. Examples of outlier detection and removal to help elucidate discontinuity sets using computer generated data consisting of three sets and random noise. A) Unfiltered data consisting of 138 poles to planes. B) Poles remaining (N = 101) after outlier removal using a cone size of $\psi = 20°$. C) Poles remaining (N = 85) after outlier removal using a cone size of $\psi = 10°$. D) Poles remaining (N = 57) after outlier removal using a cone size of $\psi = 5°$.

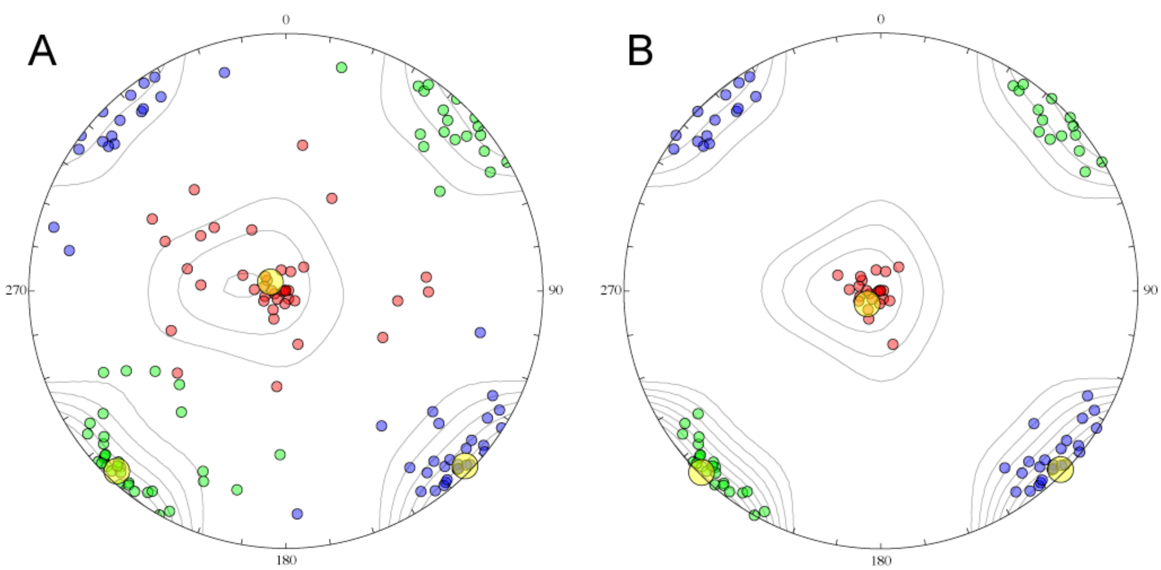


Figure 12. Contoured equal area projections showing clustering of unfiltered and filtered data introduced in Figure 11. Yellow dots are the mean orientations of the three clusters. The contours generated using a counting circle area of 10% and the contour interval of 5%. A) Unfiltered data with no outlier removal. B) Filtered data with outliers removed using a cone size of $\psi = 20°$.

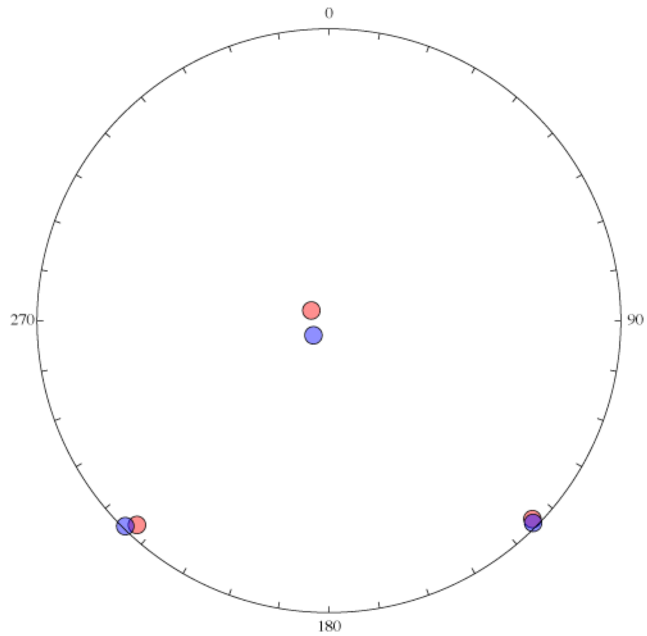


Figure 13. Mean orientations for the clusters shown in Figure 12. Red dots represent the clusters determined from the unfiltered data (Figure 12A) and blue dots represent the clusters determined from the filtered data (Figure 12B).

MEAN ORIENTATIONS

Once discontinuity sets have been identified, representative or mean orientations such as those illustrated in Figures 12 and 13 can be determined. Mean orientations can serve as useful representations of discontinuity sets, for example when evaluating favorable or unfavorable orientations relative to a stream bed.

For simple problems in which sets are clearly defined either by tightly clustered points or tightly closed contours on an equal area projection, it may be possible to visually estimate representative orientations with an accuracy of a few degrees. This may be adequate for many applications.

In cases where it is not easy to visually identify the center or mean of discontinuity sets, or at the discretion of the geologist, quantitative methods may be useful. The direction cosines describing the *x*, *y*, and *z* components of a dip vector with dip direction θ and dip angle δ are, by analogy with equation (2)

$$\begin{Bmatrix} x \\ y \\ z \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} \cos\delta \sin\theta \\ \cos\delta \cos\theta \\ -\sin\delta \end{Bmatrix} \tag{9}$$

For a discontinuity set represented by *N* measurements, the mean dip vector is calculated using the resultant of the direction cosines of each measurement (e.g., Borradaile, 2003; Fisher et al, 1987). The resultant is

$$R = \sqrt{\left(\sum x_i\right)^2 + \left(\sum y_i\right)^2 + \left(\sum z_i\right)^2} \quad i = 1,2,3\ldots N \tag{10}$$

and the direction cosines of the mean vector are

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{x} &= \frac{1}{R}\sum x_i \\ \bar{y} &= \frac{1}{R}\sum y_i \\ \bar{z} &= \frac{1}{R}\sum z_i \end{aligned} \tag{11 a,b,c}$$

The azimuth or dip direction of the mean dip vector is

$$\bar{\theta} = \arctan\left(\bar{y}/\bar{x}\right) \tag{12}$$

and the dip angle is (as above, defining the *z* axis to be positive upwards)

$$\delta = -\arcsin(\bar{z}) \tag{13}$$

Evaluation of equation (12) requires a four-quadrant arctangent function that preserves the signs of both the numerator and denominator. This is, for example, calculated in some popular spreadsheet software using the function ATAN2(*x*, *y*) rather than the single quadrant function ATAN(x/y). If the result of equation (12) is negative, add 360° to calculate the dip direction as a positive angle.

BLOCK SIZE ESTIMATION

Block size estimation, particularly *in situ* block size estimation in which each block cannot be moved for individual examination or measurement, as it might be in a mining application, is a complicated undertaking that requires simplifying assumptions in order to be tractable. Some highly specialized commercial software is able to estimate block sizes using statistical simulations based on discontinuity orientations and locations measured in boreholes or outcrops (*e.g.*, Rogers et al, 2007). In other cases, resource limitations dictate and/or design considerations allow that more simplified procedures to be used (*e.g.*, NRCS, 2001).

The block size number used in the Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS) headcut erodibility index is the quotient of the standard rock quality designation (*RQD*) and a joint set number, J_n:

$$K_b = 100\,\frac{RQD}{J_n} \tag{14}$$

Estimation of the *RQD* is described in many engineering geology and rock engineering references, including ASTM D 6032 (Standard Test Method for Determining RQD of Rock Core). For each core run, the *RQD* is the sum the lengths of pieces greater than 0.1 m (4 inches) in length divided by the total length of the core run. *RQD* values less than 50% are considered poor to very poor, whereas values greater than 90% are considered excellent. *RQD* is more sensitive to borehole orientation that measures of discontinuity spacing or frequency and *RQD* estimates are therefore susceptible to considerable sampling bias if unfavorable drilling directions are chosen. Palmstrom (2005) gives a hypothetical example in which the *RQD* value calculated for a rock mass can vary between 0 and 100 depending solely on borehole orientation. Despite widespread acknowledgement of the shortcomings and potential for directional bias when using *RQD* values in design, guidance on the selection of appropriate *RQD* values to minimize bias is generally absent. Depending on the degree of conservatism required, one might select either the smallest of several directional *RQD* values, use an average of several directional values, or use a single value obtained from an optimally oriented borehole.

The role of the joint set number, values for which are shown in Table 2, is to modify the *RQD* to account for the existence of both systematic and random discontinuity sets when assessing headcut erodibility. The greater the number of discontinuity sets, the greater the reduction in J_n. In cases where sedimentary, volcanic, or metamorphic layering creates a mechanical discontinuities, they should be considered to be joints for the purpose of selecting a joint set number. Palmstrom (2005) includes an expanded set if J_n values in addition to an assessment of uncertainties arising from the use of equation (9) to estimate block size, showing that block volume typically ranges over a factor of 10 for a given K_b value.

Table 2. Joint Set Number (NRCS, 2001)

Discontinuities	**Joint Set Number (J_n)**
None or few	1.00
One set	1.22
One set + random	1.50

Two sets	1.83
Two sets + random	2.24
Three sets	2.73
Three sets + random	3.34
Four sets	4.09
More than four sets	5.00

RQD can also be estimated as a function of other variables such as the volumetric joint count, mean block diameter, or spacing of joints intersected by three mutually perpendicular transects or boreholes (*e.g.*, NRCS, 2001; Palmstrom, 2005).

It is also possible to estimate block volume without reference to *RQD* if suitable data are available. If three discontinuity sets exist, the average block volume, V_b, is (Palmstrom, 2005)

$$V_b = \frac{\Delta_a \Delta_b \Delta_c}{\sin\alpha \sin\beta \sin\gamma} \tag{15}$$

in which the Δ terms represent the average spacing for discontinuity sets *a*, *b*, and *c* and α, β, and γ are the angles between each pair of discontinuity sets. The spacing values can be measured from cores, televiewer logs, or outcrop transects (scanlines) and corrected if the borehole is not normal (or very nearly so) to the discontinuities.

The angles in the denominator of equation (15) can be measured using standard stereographic or equal area projection techniques (*e.g.*, Marshak and Mitra, 1998) or by calculating the direction cosines for the mean orientation of each set using equation (3) and then taking the vector dot product for each pair of direction cosines. Note that although the angle between two planes is identical to the angle between the normals to the planes, the relationship does not work for lower hemisphere poles to planes commonly used by geologists. Thus, it is best to use dip vectors for the calculation. For example, if plane *a* dips 30° towards 045° and plane *b* dips 60° towards 225°, the two sets of direction cosines are:

$$\mathbf{a} = \{0.6124 \quad 0.6124 \quad -0.5000\}$$
$$\mathbf{b} = \{-0.3535 \quad -0.3535 \quad -0.8660\} \qquad (16\text{ a,b})$$

and the angle between the two dip vectors is given by

$$\arccos \mathbf{a} \cdot \mathbf{b} = 90^{\circ} \qquad (17)$$

This result can be verified by simple geometry or a lower hemisphere projection. If the three sets are mutually perpendicular (orthogonal), the denominator in equation (10) becomes unity and the volume is simply the product of the three spacing values. Latham *et al* (2006) offer a more sophisticated version of this approach in which the statistical distribution of discontinuity spacing values for three sets is used to estimate block size distributions using coefficients derived from statistical modeling rather than simply an average block size.

REFERENCES

Barton, N.R. and Choubey, V., 1977, The shear strength of rock joints in theory and practice. Rock Mechanics, v. 10, no. 1-2, p.1-54.

Cronin, V.S., 2008, Finding the mean and 95 percent confidence interval of a set of strike-and-dip or lineation data: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 14, no. 2, p. 113-119 (doi: 10.2113/gseegeosci.14.2.113).

Fisher, N.I., Lewis, T., Embleton, B.J.J., 1987, Statistical Analysis of Spherical Data: University Press, Cambridge.

Gauthier, B.D.M., Franssen, R.C.W.M., and Drei, S., 2000, Fracture networks in Rotliegend gas reservoirs of the Dutch offshore: implications for reservoir behavior: Geologie en Mijnbouw, v. 79, no. 1, p. 45-57.

Haneberg, W.C., in press, Improved optimization and visualization of drilling directions for rock mass discontinuity characterization: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience.

Haneberg, W.C., 2008, Using close range terrestrial digital photogrammetry for 3-D rock slope modeling and discontinuity mapping in the United States: Bulletin of Engineering Geology and the Environment, v. 67, no. 4, p. 457-469 (doi: 10.1007/s10064-008-0157-y).

Haneberg, W.C., 1999, Effects of valley incision on the subsurface state of stress—theory and application to the Rio Grande valley near Albuquerque, New Mexico: Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 5, p. 117-131.

Haneberg, W.C., Norrish, N.I., and Findley, D.P., 2006, Digital outcrop characterization for 3-D structural mapping and rock slope design along Interstate 90 near Snoqualmie Pass, Washington: Proceedings, 57th Annual Highway Geology Symposium, Breckenridge, Colorado, September 27-29, 2006, p. 146-160.

Hofrichter, J. and Winkler, G., 2003, Statistical analysis for the hydrogeological evaluation of fracture networks in hard rocks: Materials and Geoenvironment, v. 50, no. 1, p. 145-148.

Holcombe Coughlin & Associates, 2005, "Oriented Drillcore: Measurement and Calculation Procedures for Structural and Exploration Geologists."

http://www.holcombecoughlin.com/downloads/HCA_oriented_core_procedures_lores.pdf (Accessed March 18, 2007).

International Society for Rock Mechanics, 1978, Suggested methods for the quantitative description of discontinuities in rock masses: International Journal of Rock Mechanics and Mining Sciences and Geomechanics Abstracts, v. 15, p. 319-368.

Jimenez, R., 2008, Fuzzy spectral clustering for identification of rock discontinuity sets: Rock Mechanics and Rock Engineering, v. 41, p. 929-939 (DOI 10.1007/s00603-007-0155-6).

Kamb, W. B.,1959, Ice petrofabric observations from Blue Glacier, Washington, in relation to theory and experiment: Journal of Geophysical Research, v. 64, no.11, p. 1891–1909.

Kulander, B.R., Dean, S.L., and Ward, B.J., Jr., 1990, Fractured core analysis: Interpretation, logging and use of natural and induced fractures in core: Tulsa, Oklahoma, American Association of Petroleum Geologists, Methods in Exploration Series, No. 8.

Lisle, R.J., and Leyshon, P.R., 2004. Stereographic Projection Techniques for Geologists and Civil Engineers (2nd edition). University Press, Cambridge.

Majoribanks, R.W., 1997, Geological Methods in Mineral Exploration and Mining: Chapman & Hall, London.

Martel, S.J., 1999, Analysis of fracture orientation data from boreholes. Environmental & Engineeirng Geoscience, v. 5, no. 2, p. 213-233.

Marshak, S. and Mitra, G., 1998, Basic Methods of Structural Geology: Prentice-Hall, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey.

NRCS, 2001, Field Procedures Guide for the Headcut Erodibility Index: US Department of Agriculture, National Resources Conservation Service, National Engineering Handbook, Part 628 Dams (210-VI-NEH, rev. 1, March 2001).

Palmstrom, A., 2005, Measurements of and correlations between block size and rock quality designation (RQD): Tunnels and Underground Space Technology, v. 20, p. 362-377.

Patton, F.D., 1966, Multiple modes of shear failure in rock: Proc. First Cong. Int. Soc. Rock. Mech., Vol. 1, Lisbon, p. 509-513.

Pollard, D.D. and Fletcher, R.C., 2005, Fundamentals of Structural Geology: University Press, Cambridge.

Priest, S.D., 1993, Discontinuity Analysis for Rock Engineering. Chapman & Hall, London.

Rogers, S.F., Kennard, D.K., Dershowitz, W.S., and van As, A., 2007, Characterizing the in situ fragmentation of a fractured rock mass using a discrete fracture network approach, *in* E. Eberhardt, D. Stead, and T. Morrison, editors, Rock Mechanics—Meeting Society's Challenges and Demands (Proc. 1st Canada-US Rock Mechanics Symposium, Vancouver, Canada, 27-31 May 2007): Taylor & Francis, London, p. 137-143.

Slob, S., van Knapen, B., Hack, R., Turner, K., and Kemeny, J., 2005, Method for automated discontinuity analysis of rock slopes with three-dimensional laser scanning: Transportation Research Record, v. 1913, p. 187-194 (DOI: 10.3141/1913-18).

Terzaghi, R., 1965, Sources of error in joint surveys. Geotechnique, v. 15, p. 287-304.

U.S. Bureau of Reclamation, 2001, “Engineering Geology Field Manual (2d ed).” http://www.usbr.gov/pmts/geology/fieldman.htm (Accessed March 19, 2007).

Zhou, W. and Maerz, N.H., 2002a, Identifying the optimum drilling direction for characterization of discontinuous rock. Environmental & Engineering Geoscience, v. 8, no. 4, p. 295-308.

Zhou, W. and Maerz, N.H., 2002b, Implementation of multivariate clustering methods for characterizing discontinuities data from scanlines and oriented boreholes: Computers & Geosciences, v. 28, no. 7, p. 827-839.